ANOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY, since Beyond Texas through Time (2010-present)

* Visitors to this site are encouraged to propose additions, corrections, revisions, and other forms of constructive criticism. Please send your suggestions to Ty Cashion: <his_rtc@shsu.edu>.

In 1991 Walter L. Buenger and the late Robert A. Calvert pioneered an edited work in Texas historiography, *Texas through Time*, a seminal survey and critique of the field from its inception through the end of the 1980s. In *Beyond Texas through Time: Breaking away from Past Interpretations* (College Station: Texas A&M Press, 2011), Buenger and Arnoldo De León assembled an updated collection of essays that assessed the current state of Texas historiography, building on the many interpretive changes developed in the twenty years since publication of the original volume. This new work departed from the earlier volume’s emphasis on the dichotomy between traditionalism and revisionism; instead, it viewed cultural constructionism as a third fundamental historiographic perspective. It has become associated in particular with a new generation of Texas historians who began working after publication of the original volume.

The annotated bibliography presented here determines to keep track of the progress Texas historians are making as the field continues to evolve. It was compiled by graduate students at Sam Houston State University enrolled in Professor Ty Cashion’s “Texas History (5384)” summer classes. Once again, visitors are welcome to help us make this bibliography more complete and accurate.

A word about formatting and content. On the line following the bibliographic information for each entry is the volume’s Interpretive Classification/Subject Matter. The former (in red font) categorizes one of the three broad interpretive classifications discussed in the Introduction to *Beyond Texas through Time*: Updated Traditionalist, Persistent Revisionist, and Cultural Construction. Four other categories have been added—Popular Culture, Textbook, Juvenile, and Illustrated—which fell beyond the purview of that study. Annotations have been typically edited from press catalogs, book seller sites, and reviews.

This site is dedicated to Arnoldo De León—the “Godfather of Tejano history”—in honor of his mentorship to so many young historians of Texas, the Borderlands, and the American West, and in recognition of the annual updates on Tejano studies he compiled and annotated for the Southwestern Historical Quarterly between 1995 and 2016.

Updated Traditionalist/Place/Historical Imagination

The contents of this book reflect one person's search for the history and stories of Garner State Park with the emphasis on the Civilian Conservation Corps era. There are thousands of stories yet to uncover. Hopefully this work will help you recall your own Garner Park adventures and share a little Garner magic with your family and friends.


Popular Culture/Autobiography, Economic, Social, Culture

Moving from one state to another and from one country to another can be an exciting and challenging experience. Fifty-four individuals tell their stories about how they came to the state of Texas and specifically the Texas Hill Country to work, live or retire. These people share their life stories from childhood to the present time, and tell why they left their home states or countries to search for the American dream. Some left extremely difficult conditions. Others left out of concern for their children and conditions that would affect their early development. Still others were attracted to the Texas Hill Country's beauty, mystique and its friendly people. They knew many opportunities would be available to them. They brought with them a positive work ethic, a spirit of adventure and entrepreneurship. They learned the language, its history, the music and dances and how to live as real Texans. Each oral history is accompanied by the contributor’s photo, demonstrating both the individuality and collectiveness of the Lone Star State.


Persistent Revisionist/Ethnic, Religious, Social

Lone Star Muslims offers an engaging and insightful look at contemporary Muslim American life in Texas. It illuminates the dynamics of the Pakistani Muslim community in Houston, a city with one of the largest Muslim populations in the south and southwestern United States. Drawing on interviews and participant observation at radio stations, festivals, and ethnic businesses, the volume explores everyday Muslim lives at the intersection of race, class, profession, gender, sexuality, and religious sectarian affiliation to demonstrate the complexity of the South Asian experience.
Importantly, the volume incorporates narratives of gay Muslim American men of Pakistani descent, countering the presumed heteronormativity evident in most of the social science scholarship on Muslim Americans and revealing deeply felt affiliations to Islam through ritual and practice. It also includes narratives of members of the highly skilled Shia Ismaili Muslim labor force employed in corporate America, of Pakistani ethnic entrepreneurs, the working class and the working poor employed in Pakistani ethnic businesses, of community activists, and of radio program hosts. Decentering dominant framings that flatten understandings of transnational Islam and Muslim Americans, such as “terrorist” on the one hand, and “model minority” on the other, Lone Star Muslims offers a glimpse into a variety of lived experiences. It shows how specificities of class, Islamic sectarian affiliation, citizenship status, gender, and sexuality shape transnational identities and mediate racism, marginalities, and abjection.


**Persistent Revisionist/Race/Class, Economic, Political**

What happened in Kirven, Texas, in May 1922, has been forgotten by the outside world. It was a coworker's whispered words, "Kirven is where they burned the [Negroes]," that set Monte Akers to work at discovering the true story behind a young white woman's brutal murder and the burning alive of three black men who were almost certainly innocent of it. This was followed by a month-long reign of terror as white men killed blacks while local authorities concealed the real identity of the white probable murderers and allowed them to go free.

Writing nonfiction with the skill of a novelist, Akers paints a vivid portrait of a community desolated by race hatred and its own refusal to face hard truths. He sets this tragedy within the story of a region prospering from an oil boom but plagued by lawlessness, and traces the lynching's repercussions down the decades to the present day. In the new epilogue, Akers adds details that have come to light as a result of the book's publication, including an eyewitness account of the burnings from an elderly man who claimed to have castrated two of the men before they were lynched.


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

Ira Aten (1862-1953) was the epitome of a frontier lawman. When as a youth, he heard of the killing by Rangers of the notorious outlaw Sam Bass at Round Rock, Aten’s neighborhood, he altered his plans of being a cowboy and instead set his sights on becoming a Texas Ranger. At age twenty he enrolled in Company D during the transition of the Rangers from Indian fighters to topnotch peace officers. This unit—and Aten—would have a lively time making their mark in nineteenth-century Texas.

The preponderance of Texas Ranger treatments center on the outfit as an institution or spotlight the narratives of specific captains. Bob Alexander aptly demonstrated in *Winchester Warriors: Texas Rangers of Company D, 1874-1901* that there is merit in probing the lives of everyday working Rangers. Aten is an ideal example. The years Ira spent as a Ranger are jam-packed with adventure, border troubles, shoot-outs, solving major crimes—a quadruple homicide—and manhunts. Aten’s role in these and epochal Texas events such as the racially insensitive Jaybird/Woodpecker Feud and the bloody Fence
Cutting Wars earned Ira’s spot in the Ranger Hall of Fame. Relying on primary source documents to build a platform for this meticulously researched and comprehensive biography with 1000 endnotes and 100 remarkable old-time photographs, Alexander gives us Ira Aten in the round—evenhandedly—the true story of a Ranger tough as rawhide.


**Updated Traditionalist/Social, Political, Military**

The Texas-Mexico border is trouble. In this book, Alexander surveys the personal tragedies of twenty-five Texas Rangers who made the ultimate sacrifice as they scouted and enforced laws throughout borderland counties adjacent to the Rio Grande. It begins in 1874 with formation of the Frontier Battalion, which is when the Texas Rangers were actually institutionalized as a law enforcing entity, and concludes with the last known Texas Ranger death along the border in 1921. The author is not hesitant to challenge Texas Ranger mythology. *Riding Lucifer’s Line* is written in the popular vein with vivid characterizations. Those interested in outlaw-lawman history will be attracted to the blood-and-thunder stories.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Political**

Many well-read students, historians, and loyal aficionados of Texas Ranger lore know the name of Texas Ranger Captain Frank Jones (1856–1893), who died on the Texas-Mexico border in a shootout with Mexican rustlers. In *Six-Shooters and Shifting Sands*, Bob Alexander has now penned the first full-length biography of this important nineteenth-century Texas Ranger.

At an early age Frank Jones, a native Texan, would become a Frontier Battalion era Ranger. His enlistment with the Rangers coincided with their transition from Indian fighters to lawmen. While serving in the Frontier Battalion officers' corps of Company D, Frank Jones supervised three of the four “great” captains of that era: J. A. Brooks, John H. Rogers, and John R. Hughes. Besides Austin Ira Aten and his younger brothers Calvin Grant Aten and Edwin Dunlap Aten, Captain Jones also managed law enforcement activities of numerous other noteworthy Rangers, such as Philip Cuney “P. C.” Baird, Benjamin Dennis Lindsey, Bazzell Lamar “Baz” Outlaw, J. Walter Durbin, Jim King, Frank Schmid, and Charley Fusselman, to name just a few.

Frank Jones’s law enforcing life was anything but boring. Not only would he find himself dodging bullets and returning fire, but those Rangers under his supervision would also experience gunplay. Of all the Texas Ranger companies, Company D contributed the highest number of on-duty deaths within Texas Ranger ranks.

Authors Bob Alexander and Donaly E. Brice grappled with several issues when deciding how to relate a general history of the Texas Rangers. Should emphasis be placed on their frontier defense against Indians, or focus more on their role as guardians of the peace and statewide law enforcers? What about the tumultuous Mexican Revolution period, 1910–1920? And how to deal with myths and legends such as One Riot, One Ranger?

*Texas Rangers: Lives, Legend, and Legacy* is the authors’ answer to these questions, a one-volume history of the Texas Rangers. The authors begin with the earliest Rangers in the pre-Republic years in 1823 and take the story up through the Republic, Mexican War, and Civil War. Then, with the advent of the Frontier Battalion, the authors focus in detail on each company A through F, relating what was happening within each company concurrently. Thereafter, Alexander and Brice tell the famous episodes of the Rangers that forged their legend, and bring the story up through the twentieth century to the present day in the final chapters.


The Texas Rangers were institutionally birthed in 1874 with the formation of the Frontier Battalion. They were tasked with interdicting Indian incursions into the frontier settlements and dealing with the lawlessness running rampant throughout Texas. In an effort to put a human face on the rangers, Bob Alexander tells the story of one of the six companies of the Frontier Battalion, Company D.

Readers follow the rangers of Company D as—over time—it transforms from a unit of adventurous boys into a reasonably well-oiled law enforcement machine staffed by career-oriented lawmen. Beginning with their start as Indian fighters against the Comanches and Kiowas, Alexander explores the history of Company D as they rounded up numerous Texas outlaws and cattle thieves, engaged in border skirmishes along the Rio Grande, and participated in notable episodes such as the fence cutter wars.

*Winchester Warriors* is an evenhanded and impartial assessment of Company D and its colorful cadre of Texas Rangers. Their laudable deeds are explored in detail, but by the same token their shameful misadventures are not whitewashed. These Texas Rangers were simply people, good and bad—and sometimes indifferent. This new study, extensively researched in both primary and secondary sources, will appeal to scholars and aficionados of the Texas Rangers and western history.


**Cultural Construction/Biography, Military**

Captain Frank Jones, a famed nineteenth-century Texas Ranger, said of his company’s top sergeant, Baz Outlaw (1854–1894), “A man of unusual courage and coolness and in a close place is worth two or three ordinary men.” Another old-time Texas Ranger declared that Baz Outlaw “was one of the worst and most
dangerous” because “he never knew what fear was.” But not all thought so highly of him. In Whiskey River Ranger, Bob Alexander tells for the first time the full story of this troubled Texas Ranger and his losing battle with alcoholism.

In his career Baz Outlaw wore a badge as a Texas Ranger and also as a Deputy US Marshal. He could be a fearless and crackerjack lawman, as well as an unmanageable manic. Although Baz Outlaw’s badge-wearing career was sometimes heroically creditable, at other times his self-induced nightmareish imbroglios teased and tested Texas Ranger management’s resoluteness.

Baz Outlaw’s true-life story is jam-packed with fellows owning well-known names, including Texas Rangers, city marshals, sheriffs, and steely-eyed mean-spirited miscreants. Baz Outlaw’s tale is complete with horseback chases, explosive train robberies, vigilante justice (or injustice), nighttime ambushes and bushwhacking, and episodes of scorching six-shooter finality. Baz met his end in a brothel brawl at the hands of John Selman, the same gunfighter who killed John Wesley Hardin.

---


**Popular Culture/Military**

In their previous book, Faded Glory: A Century of Forgotten Texas Military Sites, Then and Now, historians Thomas E. Alexander and Dan K. Utley chose to go beyond the familiar military sites of Texas—the Alamo or the San Jacinto battlefield, for example—to feature lesser known locations. The book successfully recovered these “forgotten” arenas for tourists and preservationists alike. Alexander and Utley now return with Echoes of Glory, and the result is another impressive catalogue that highlights the hidden gems of Texas history.

Echoes of Glory explores two dozen rarely discussed but equally significant military sites across Texas. From the establishment of a Spanish fortress at San Sabá during the mission era to a multimillion-dollar Cold War naval base, readers will find a range of sites and stories to enlighten and entertain. Rare illustrations contrast each site with how it appeared in its glory days to how it appears today. Echoes of Glory underscores the need to preserve or fully interpret such places before they are lost forever.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Military**

In Faded Glory: A Century of Forgotten Texas Military Sites, Then and Now, Thomas E. Alexander and Dan K. Utley revisit twenty-nine sites—many of them largely forgotten—associated with what was arguably the most tumultuous hundred-year period in a five-century span of Texas history?

Whether in the war with Mexico, the American Civil War, in clashes between Indians and the frontier army, or in two worldwide conflicts fought on foreign shores, Texas and Texans have often answered the call to arms. Beginning in 1845 and continuing through 1945, the Lone Star State and its people were fully involved in seven major conflicts. In this thoroughly researched and absorbing guide, Alexander and Utley recount the full story of the sites from their days of fame to the present. Comparing historic
sketches, paintings, and period photographs of the original installations with recent photographs, they illustrate how time has dealt with these important places. Providing maps to aid readers in locating each site, the authors close with a resounding call for preservation and interpretation for future generations. The descriptions and images restore, at least in the mind’s eye, a touch of vitality and color to these forgotten and disappearing sites. Thanks to *Faded Glory: A Century of Forgotten Texas Military Sites, Then and Now*, both the traveler and the armchair tourist can recover a sense of these places and events that did so much to shape the military history of Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

In this book, the authors inform visitors to many Civil War battlefields about the heroic role played by the Texans at key sites and why the State of Texas has, over the years, seen fit to officially commemorate the valor of the hard-fighting men of Texas with impressive monuments. With the sesquicentennial observance of America’s Civil War already underway, however, Texas has chosen to pay little attention to Texans’ contribution to the Confederate cause. Regardless of the scant official recognition being afforded this seminal event, the facts remain that there was a Civil War and that Texans were very often at the hot center of its battles, “Where the fighting was the fiercest.”


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Kingsville, Texas.


**Illustrated/Place/Historical Imagination, Physical/Human Geography**

With intriguing domes of pinkish granite surrounded by a sea of Hill Country limestone, Enchanted Rock State Natural Area attracts over 300,000 visitors every year who come to the park to hike, rock climb, spelunk, camp, picnic, and observe birds and wildflowers. Geologists from around the world come to Enchanted Rock to examine landforms that were shaped by forces on ancient continents of Earth more than one billion years ago! All of these visitors, however, are only the latest comers in a line of human history that stretches back 13,000 years to early Native Americans and includes Spanish explorers, Mexican and German settlers, and thirteen private and public owners up to the current owner, the state of Texas.

Surprisingly, given the area’s wealth of unusual geology, native plants and animals, and human history, no comprehensive guide to Enchanted Rock has been published before now. In *Enchanted Rock*, you’ll find everything you need to fully appreciate this unique place. Lance Allred draws on the work of specialists
in many fields to offer a popular account of the park's history, geology, weather, flora, and fauna. Whether you want to know more about how Enchanted Rock was formed, identify a wildflower or butterfly, or learn more about plant communities along the hiking trails, you'll find accurate information here, presented in an inviting style. Over a thousand color photographs illustrate the enjoyable text.

---


**Popular Culture/Place/Historical Imagination**

Commissioned by Dallas County to celebrate the culture diversity and vibrancy of Dallas County, this volume chronicles the past highlights of Dallas County and then moves on to more modern topics that might tempt visitors and businesses alike to include a dynamic economy, diverse communities, recreational activities and the “unique” Dallas style. The book attempts to show the many positive changes that Dallas has gone through over the years and showcase the exciting and cutting edge vision for the future of Dallas. The photographs throughout the book showcase historical monuments, local everyday scenes and important members of the current Dallas County community.

---


**Popular Culture/Food**

Texans love to eat, and one dish they can’t get enough of is chili—so much so that chili con carne is Texas’s state meal. This seemingly simple staple of Texan identity proves to be anything but, however. Beans or no beans? Beef, pork, or turkey? From a can or from scratch?

*Texas Is Chili Country* is a brief look at the favored fare—its colorful history, its many incarnations, and the ways it has spread both across the country and the world. The history includes chuck wagon chili, the chili queens of San Antonio, the first attempts at canned chili, the development of chili societies and the subsequent rivalries between them, and the rise of chili cook-offs.

And what would a book about chili be without recipes? There are no-fat recipes, vegan recipes, and recipes from Mexican-American cooks who have adapted this purely American food. Some have been tried, but many are taken on faith. Recipes are included from state celebrities such as Ladybird Johnson, Governor Ma Ferguson, and chili king Frank Tolbert.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Elgin, Texas.

**Updated Revisionist/Political, Economic, Military, Place/Historical Imagination**

Running more than 1,200 miles from headwaters in eastern New Mexico through the middle of Texas to the Gulf of Mexico, the Brazos River has frustrated developers for nearly two centuries. This environmental history of the Brazos traces the techniques that engineers and politicians have repeatedly used to try to manage its flow. The vast majority of projects proposed or constructed in this watershed were failures, undone by the geology of the river as much as the cost of improvement. When developers erected locks, the river changed course. When they built large-scale dams, floodwaters overflowed the concrete rims. When they constructed levees, the soils collapsed. Yet lawmakers and laypeople, boosters and engineers continued to work toward improving the river and harnessing it for various uses. Through the plight of the Brazos River Archer illuminates the broader commentary on the efforts to tame this nation’s rivers as well as its historical perspectives on development and technology. The struggle to overcome nature, Archer notes, reflects a quintessentially American faith in technology.

---


**Cultural Construction/Political, Legal, Culture**

Michael Ariens proves that no state possesses a richer or more surprising legal history than Texas. In narrative as engaging as it is accessible, he has produced an overarching consideration of Lone Star law and legal culture something notably missing in other Texas histories. After taking readers chronologically from early settlement through 1920, Ariens focuses on particular areas of Texas law, including property, family, business, criminal, and civil harms (tort), and on the history of Texas's legal profession itself. Through illuminating and utterly Texan particulars, Ariens helps us understand a place at once southern and western, Spanish and Mexican, republic and state."

---


**Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender**

From the time the first tracks were laid in the early nineteenth century, the railroad has occupied a crucial place in America's historical imagination. Now, for the first time, Eric Arnesen gives us an untold piece of that vital American institution—the story of African Americans on the railroad. African Americans have been a part of the railroad from its inception, but today they are largely remembered as Pullman porters and track layers. The real history is far richer, a tale of endless struggle, perseverance, and partial victory. In a sweeping narrative, Arnesen re-creates the heroic efforts by black locomotive firemen, brakemen, porters, dining car waiters, and redcaps to fight a pervasive system of racism and job discrimination fostered by their employers, white co-workers, and the unions that legally represented them even while barring them from membership. Decades before the rise of the modern civil rights movement in the mid-1950s, black railroaders forged their own brand of civil rights activism, organizing their own associations, challenging white trade unions, and pursuing legal redress through
state and federal courts. In recapturing black railroaders' voices, aspirations, and challenges, Arnesen helps to recast the history of black protest and American labor in the twentieth century.


Updated Revisionist/Native American

Described by Southwestern Historical Quarterly reviewer Bob D. Skiles in the April 2013 volume, Arnn’s book is “a reworked doctoral dissertation filled with obscure anthropological theorizing on an archaeological construct known as the Toyah phase. The Toyah phase, dating from A.D. 1300-1700, is situated in central, southern, and western Texas, and does not overlap even partially, culturally or geographically, the ‘Land of the Tejas,’” a designation of the Caddo Indians of East Texas. Beyond the misleading title, Skiles credits Arnn with a “fair” archeological presentation of the Toyah peoples as a distinct adaptive culture in their own right.


Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military, Place/Historical Imagination

This book considers the legal structure for the Union naval blockade of the Gulf of Mexico, included are illustrations of archived documents and discussions of historical military importance: the maritime prize law, customs, and steps of the court action taken after the Union destroyed the Confederate vessel Denbigh. The Denbigh, used to import European goods after Union exports ceased, is traditionally considered the most successful Civil War trading vessel through its defiance of the Union blockade from 1863-1865. It later met its demise at the hands of the Union navy after running aground in Galveston. More recently, it has been excavated by the Institute of Nautical Archaeology located at Texas A&M University.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Sherman, Texas.


Popular Culture/Music, Culture
The writer of such influential songs as “Pancho and Lefty,” “To Live’s to Fly,” “If I Needed You,” and “For the Sake of the Song,” Townes Van Zandt exerted an influence on at least two generations of Texas musicians that belies his relatively brief, deeply troubled life. Indeed, Van Zandt has influenced millions worldwide in the years since his death, and his impact is growing rapidly. Respected singer/songwriter John Gorka speaks for many when he says, “‘Pancho and Lefty’ changed—it unchained—my idea of what a song could be.” In this tightly woven, intelligently written book, Brian T. Atkinson interviews both well-known musicians and up-and-coming artists to reveal, in the performers’ own words, how their creative careers have been shaped by the life and work of Townes Van Zandt. Kris Kristofferson, Guy Clark, Billy Joe Shaver, Rodney Crowell, Lucinda Williams, and Lyle Lovett are just a few of the established musicians who share their impressions of the breathtakingly beautiful tunes and lyrics he created, along with their humorous, poignant, painful, and indelible memories of witnessing Van Zandt’s rise and fall. Atkinson balances the reminiscences of seasoned veterans with the observations of relative newcomers to the international music scene, such as Jim James (My Morning Jacket), Josh Ritter, and Scott Avett (the Avett Brothers), presenting a nuanced view of Van Zandt’s singular body of work, his reckless lifestyle, and his long-lasting influence. Forewords by “Cowboy” Jack Clement and longtime Van Zandt manager and friend Harold F. Eggers Jr. open the book, and each chapter begins with an introduction in which Atkinson provides context and background, linking each interviewee to Van Zandt’s legacy.

---


**Popular Culture/Place/Historical Imagination**

Self-published local-interest history (Houston). This book traces the historical development of the City of Houston along its most famous waterway, Buffalo Bayou, from the headwaters near Katy to the I-610 East bridge.

---


**Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender**

In *Invisible in Austin*, the award-winning sociologist Javier Auyero and a team of graduate students explore the lives of those working at the bottom of the social order: house cleaners, office-machine repairers, cab drivers, restaurant cooks and dishwashers, exotic dancers, musicians, and roofers, among others. Recounting their subjects’ life stories with empathy and sociological insight, the authors show us how these lives are driven by a complex mix of individual and social forces. These poignant stories compel us to see how poor people who provide indispensable services for all city residents struggle daily with substandard housing, inadequate public services and schools, and environmental risks. Timely and essential reading, *Invisible in Austin* makes visible the growing gap between rich and poor that is reconfiguring the cityscape of one of America’s most dynamic places, as low-wage workers are forced to the social and symbolic margins.

**Cultural Construction/Culture, Military, Politics**

This is a Civil War history book, but it deals with an aspect of the Civil War that does not appear—even as an aside or footnote—in the vast majority of the other fifty thousand books and pamphlets that address that war. This is the untold story of the complicated cross-border, multi-sided Civil War era specific to the Rio Grande Valley in both Texas and Mexico that took place most intensively between 1861 and 1867, yet the roots of which reach back to at least 1846 and extend forward to at least 1877.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Azle, Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Popular Culture, Place/Historical Imagination**

A book in the Historical Publishing Network Series based on attracting tourism and business to local areas in Texas, in this case Hunt County. The book is 7 chapters long and traces the history of Hunt County from early area history, through Anglo settlements and pioneers. After that it moves through the Civil War period to the 1900’s and modern Hunt County. The volume includes many never-before-published photos.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

Bagur’s book is a local economic and social history centered around the development of an east Texas town in the years leading up to the Civil War. He begins with the town’s design and establishment in 1845 and focuses mostly on the town’s role as a regional business hub. Writing in the April 2013 volume of the Southwestern Historical Quarterly, reviewer Amy Kirchenbauer laments the book’s thin treatment of the town’s women but lauds Bagur’s more illuminating treatment of education in the region as well as the area’s slave population.

---

**Bailey, Chuck L.** *Picturing Texas Politics: A Photographic History from Sam Houston to Rick Perry*. Austin: The University of Texas Press, 2015.
Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military

After the Alamo and San Jacinto, photographers stormed over to Texas to take pictures of the conquering heroes, Sam Houston, Mirabeau B. Lamar, and David Burnett. In hopes of capturing the essence of what Texas toughness was like, the photographers set up a larger than life ethos for Texas folklore to the rest of the nation. Picturing Texas Politics explores the correlation between Texas politicians and the use of photography for political campaigns. There are also photos of important women in Texas politics such as Barbara Jordan, Miriam "Ma" Ferguson, Ann Richards, and Kay Bailey Hutchison.


Juvenile/Political, Economic, Military

In *Alamo*, young readers can explore the Texas landmark and mission, as well as learn about its historic significance. Vibrant, full-color photos and carefully leveled text will engage emergent readers as they explore this important site. A labeled diagram helps readers understand the symbols associated with the Alamo, while a picture glossary reinforces new vocabulary. Children can learn more about the Alamo online using our safe search engine that provides relevant, age-appropriate websites. *Alamo* also features reading tips for teachers and parents, a table of contents, and an index.


Persistent Revisionist/Environmental, Popular Culture

By examining the metropolitan fringes of Houston in Montgomery County, Texas, and Washington, D.C., in Loudoun County, Virginia, this book combines rural, environmental, and agricultural history to disrupt our view of the southern metropolis. Andrew C. Baker examines the local boosters, gentlemen farmers, historical preservationists, and nature-seeking suburbanites who abandoned the city to live in the metropolitan countryside during the twentieth century. These property owners formed the vanguard of the antigrowth movement that has defined metropolitan fringe politics across the nation. In the rural South, subdivisions, reservoirs, homesteads, and historical villages each obscured the troubling legacies of racism and rural poverty and celebrated a refashioned landscape. That landscape’s historical and environmental “authenticity” served as a foil to the alienation and ugliness of suburbia. Using a source base that includes the records of preservation organizations and local, state, and federal government agencies, as well as oral histories, Baker explores the distinct roots of the environmental politics and the shifting relationship between city and country within these metropolitan fringe regions.


Updated Traditionalist/Popular Culture, Political, Economic, Military

Veteran historian T. Lindsay Baker brings his considerable sleuthing skills to the dark side, leading readers on a fascinating tour of the most interesting and best-preserved crime scenes in the Lone Star State. *Gangster Tour of Texas* traces a trail of crime that had its beginnings in 1918, when the Texas legislature outlawed alcohol, and persisted until 1957, when Texas Rangers closed down the infamous
casinos of Galveston. Baker presents detailed maps, photographs of criminals, victims, and law officers, and pictures of the crime scenes as they appear today. Steeped in solid historical research, including personal visits by the author to every site described in the book, this volume offers entertaining and informative insights into a particularly lawless period in our nation’s history.


**Updated Traditionalist/Popular Culture, Place, Historical Imagination**

This is a collection of stories from bygone Texas. While it is most assuredly non-scholarly and popular culture, there is an aspect of historical imagination here that brings humor into the discussion and humanizes the past, for we are all merit to be laugh at sometimes. This volume focuses on stories that originated in the 1800s, bringing out many details about pioneering, slavery, the Civil War, and forgotten moments in time like the forming of a ghost town, a failed railway strike, the tracking of a horse thief, and more. Alternately startling and enlivening but always interesting, *TEXAS STORIES* provides a valuable reading experience for anyone interested in the stories of people who came before us.


**Updated Traditionalist/Place, Historical Imagination**

Lindsay Baker, a Texas history instructor and museum director, reveals irresistible tales of people and places within twentieth-century Texas. Building upon his previous research, Lindsay shares entertaining, light-hearted short stories, which are organized by region and county. Readers claim the stories to be enticing, fun, and memorable, recalling such subjects as a soldier placing a classified ad for a new wife who can provide him with car tires and the 1920s distribution of Wolf Brand chili from chili can-shaped Model T Fords with live wolves contained inside. This publication of stories enables the greater understanding of the diverse array of the people and places who make up the traditional history of the Lone Star State.


**Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender**

The text covers the life of civil rights activist and civic leader Wendell H. Baker Sr. from his birth to eighty plus years of age. Both Baker's life and his book were singularly critical achievements. As a teacher and principal in the Huntsville Independent School District, Baker was partly responsible for spurring integration at Sam Houston State University. This newly edited edition of Baker's *If Not Me, Who?* includes materials from two other authors—retired Texas Southern University scholar Naomi W. Lede, whose work originally was also published in Baker's original book, and political leader and consultant James A. Baker, who learned from Wendell Baker and his brother that they were distant cousins.

**Cultural Construction/Military**

*They Called Them Soldier Boys* offers an in-depth study of soldiers of the Texas National Guard’s Seventh Texas Infantry Regiment in World War I, through their recruitment, training, journey to France, combat, and their return home. Gregory W. Ball focuses on the fourteen counties in North, Northwest, and West Texas where officers recruited the regiment’s soldiers in the summer of 1917, and how those counties compared with the rest of the state in terms of political, social, and economic attitudes. In September 1917 the “Soldier Boys” trained at Camp Bowie, near Fort Worth, Texas, until the War Department combined the Seventh Texas with the First Oklahoma Infantry to form the 142d Infantry Regiment of the 36th Division. In early October 1918, the 142d Infantry, including more than 600 original members of the Seventh Texas, was assigned to the French Fourth Army in the Champagne region and went into combat for the first time on October 6. Ball explores the combat experiences of those Texas soldiers in detail up through the armistice of November 11, 1918.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

In this well-written book, Jack Stokes Ballard clearly demonstrates his respect for the subject of his biography, General Henry C. Merriam, "the quintessential military man of nineteenth-century American western history" (200). With a command of the material and clear and concise prose, Ballard brings Merriam's thirty-eight-year career in the United States Army to life and situates him at the center of several critical moments in American history from the Civil War to the Spanish-American War. This volume will be of interest to Western historians as well as other scholars of late nineteenth-century America. According to Ballard, Merriam was "one of a long list of relatively anonymous military men who were builders, men who in one way or another significantly changed the Wild West by establishing military posts, protecting expanding rail lines, and striving to maintain an uneasy peace between settlers and Indians" (ix).

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

This meticulously researched biography details Kokernot’s life from his birth in Amsterdam to his time with the alcoholic pilots at the mouth of the Mississippi River, to his actions in the Texas Revolution which earned him the scorn of his superiors and neighbors. It follows him afterwards as he retreats to more remote counties of Texas, living as a dry-goods merchant and modest cattle rancher, one who watched his sons succeed among the largest ranchers in the state. Students of Texas history will be pleased with the many historic sketches, photographs, and newly created maps which illustrate this life of an unpopular and misunderstood Texian.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Modernization, Historiography**
This book details the lives of a unique family, the Hogan’s, one of golf’s greatest legends, as well as the rise of modern Fort Worth. Lavishly illustrated with never-before-seen family photos, *The Brothers Hogan* follows the lives of Ben Hogan, winner of sixty-eight tournaments and nine major championships, and his brother Royal, who climbed the ranks of top amateur golfers even as his brother Ben became one of golf’s most successful pros. Narrated by Royal’s daughter Jacque, Ben’s niece, this revealing biography not only tells the story of Ben’s and Royal’s remarkable careers but also sets the record straight on the shocking suicide of the boys’ father, on Ben’s strained relationship with his wife Valerie, on the car crash that nearly ended Ben’s career, and on scores of details that have been misconstrued in earlier accounts. The rise of Colonial Country Club and its legendary course—forever nicknamed “Hogan’s Alley”—and the rise of modern Fort Worth are part of the narrative as the Hogan boys and their city grew up together. Major Fort Worth leaders such as Tex Moncrief, Amon Carter, and Marvin Leonard, the visionary who built both the Colonial and Shady Oaks courses, figure prominently in the book.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military*

Barnes researched and traveled extensively in preparation for his new book, *The Great Plains Guide to Custer: 85 Forts, Fights, and Other Sites*, a comprehensive guide to Custer’s activity on the Great Plains, and the first travel guide to the many sites visited by Custer west of the Mississippi. Barnes will use historical maps, rarely seen photographs and images to highlight his talk. The book is organized chronologically, starting with Custer’s crossing of the Mississippi down in Louisiana, his time in Texas, through his time on the Great Plains and finally his arrival at Little Bighorn.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military/Place*

*The Great Hanging* describes what may have been the single largest outbreak of vigilante violence in American history through the republication of two eyewitness accounts. In October 1862 and as the result of fear and suspicion on the Confederate home front, forty suspected Unionists were hanged at Gainesville, Texas, where Confederate militia units acted upon rumors of Unionist uprisings. The accounts of Barrett, a jury member during the trial of supposed Unionists and of George Washington Diamond, whose brother organized the jury, reveal rich detail of the regional tensions which tore apart American communities during the Civil War era. Popular culture is example through the “republication” of this Civil War event.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Religion, Historiography*
A writer once denounced the Lone Star State as "where the Godly could battle 'the devil' on his own ground." Circuit riders and other early preachers confronted dangerous outlaws, Indians, wild animals, and Texas' unpredictable weather. Their stories chronicle bringing one element of civilization to early explorers and settlers. Some fought for Texas independence with a Bible in one hand and a rifle in the other; others worked as drovers and preached along the cattle trails. One served as a deputy sheriff; others, as fort chaplains. European immigrant ministers and Negro preachers formed an unlikely mix in East Texas. The frontier lured them into all the danger, adventure, and challenge of others who faced the "devil in Texas." Circuit riders had preached to all regions of Texas before they "hung up their spurs and went to the camp meeting in the sky."


Cultural Constructionist/Place, Historical Imagination

In November, countless families across Texas head out for the annual deer hunt, a ritual that spans generations, ethnicities, socioeconomics, and gender as perhaps no other cultural experience in the state. Rick Bass's family has returned to the same hardscrabble piece of land in the Hill Country—"the Deer Pasture"—for more than seventy-five years. In *A Thousand Deer*, Bass walks the Deer Pasture again in memory and stories, tallying up what hunting there has taught him about our need for wilderness and wilderness, about cycles in nature and in the life of a family, and particularly about how important it is for children to live in the natural world. The arc of *A Thousand Deer* spans from Bass's boyhood in the suburbs of Houston, where he searched for anything rank or fecund in the little oxbow swamps and pockets of woods along Buffalo Bayou, to his commitment to providing his children in Montana the same opportunity—a life afield—that his parents gave him in Texas. Inevitably this brings him back to the Deer Pasture and the passing of seasons and generations he has experienced there. Bass lyrically describes his own passage from young manhood, when the urge to hunt was something primal, to mature adulthood and the waning of the urge to take an animal, his commitment to the hunt evolving into a commitment to family and to the last wild places.


Juvenile/Modernization-Historiography

This is a children's book in the 50 states to celebrate series. It’s a Level 3 reading book which is meant for beginning level independent readers. The main character is a history teacher named Mr. Geo. In this book, he visits Texas. His first stop is a big rodeo show to ride a bucking bronco and see real cowboys do amazing tricks. Then he’ll see how astronauts train, experience life in the Old West, and even see native animals like armadillos and rattlesnakes! Then he will visit big cities, historic sites, scenic wonders, sports events, and more. Overall, the book is a basic introduction to Texas for children and focuses more on Texas as a Western State.

Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Houston’s River Oaks, Texas.

---


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on cotton production on the South Plains of Texas.

---


Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender, Political, Economic, Military

Between 1940 and 1975, Mexican Americans and African Americans in Texas fought a number of battles in court, at the ballot box, in schools, and on the streets to eliminate segregation and state-imposed racism. Although both groups engaged in civil rights struggles as victims of similar forms of racism and discrimination, they were rarely unified. In Fighting Their Own Battles, Brian Behnken explores the cultural dissimilarities, geographical distance, class tensions, and organizational differences that all worked to separate Mexican Americans and blacks.

---

**Bejarano, Christina.** *The Latina Advantage: Gender, Race, and Political Success*. Austin, TX: University of Texas, 2013.

Persistent Revisionist/Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender

Overturning the findings of classic literature that reinforce stereotypes and describe minority female political candidates as being at a compounded electoral disadvantage, this book brings a crucial new perspective to dialogues about the rapidly shifting face of America’s electorate by providing a close examination of state legislative candidates in Texas and California.

---


Juvenile/Historiography

The Alamo was a crucial turning point in the Texas Revolution, and led to the creation of the Republic of Texas. With 80 black-and-white illustrations throughout and a sixteen-page black-and-white photo insert, young readers will relive this famous moment in Texas history.

---

Cultural Constructionist/Government Records

County records used for family historical information.


Cultural Constructionist/Government Records

County records used for family historical information.

Benson, Ray and Menconi, David *Comin' Right at Ya: How a Jewish Yankee Hippie Went Country or, The Often Outrageous History of Asleep at the Wheel* (Austin, University of Texas Press, October, 2015, again I guess it's available)

Cultural Construction/Popular Culture

A six-foot-seven-inch Jewish hippie from Philadelphia starts a Western swing band in 1970, when country fans hate hippies and Western swing. It sounds like a joke but—more than forty years, twenty-five albums, and nine Grammy Awards later—Asleep at the Wheel is still drawing crowds around the world. The roster of musicians who’ve shared a stage with the Wheel is a who’s who of American popular music—Van Morrison, Willie Nelson, Dolly Parton, Emmylou Harris, George Strait, Vince Gill, Lyle Lovett, and so many more. And the bandleader who’s brought them all together is the hippie that claimed Bob Wills’s boots: Ray Benson. In this hugely entertaining memoir, Benson looks back over his life and wild ride with Asleep at the Wheel from the band’s beginning in Paw Paw, West Virginia, through its many years as a Texas institution. He vividly recalls spending decades in a touring band, with all the inevitable ups and downs and changes in personnel, and describes the making of classic albums such as *Willie and the Wheel* and *Tribute to the Music of Bob Wills and the Texas Playboys*. The ultimate music industry insider, Benson explains better than anyone else how the Wheel got rock hipsters and die-hard country fans to love groovy new-old Western swing. Decades later, they still do.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “ Legendary Locals Series” focuses on El Paso, Texas.

**Cultural Constructionist/Political, Economic**

Larger account of the effects of law and land on the United States but inclusive of Texas. The book shows how a state's geography and climate influenced whether elites based their wealth in agriculture or trade. States with more occupationally diverse elites in 1860 had greater levels of political competition in their legislature from 1866 to 2000. The book also examines the effects of early legal systems. Because of their colonial history, thirteen states had an operational civil-law legal system prior to statehood. All of these states except Louisiana would later adopt common law. By the late eighteenth century, the two legal systems differed in their balances of power. In civil-law systems, judiciaries were subordinate to legislatures, whereas in common-law systems, the two were more equal. Former civil-law states and common-law states exhibit persistent differences in the structure of their courts, the retention of judges, and judicial budgets. Moreover, changes in court structures, retention procedures, and budgets occur under very different conditions in civil-law and common-law states.

---

**Bernhard, Virginia. *Ima Hogg: The Governor’s Daughter.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2011.**

**Persistent Revisionist/Updated Traditionalist/Race, Class, Gender, Political**

This book adds to the political historiography of Texas by focusing on the daughter of the well-known Texas Governor James Hogg. It sheds light on her as an important and influential person in her own right outside of merely being remembered for her infamous name – Ima Hogg. This is mainly a traditional view of Texas, skirting a revisionist view, as it looks at a historic woman in the political realm.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

This is a basic memoir that provides insight into the daily lives of influential Texans. Divided into four parts, the book contains correspondence from former governor Jim Hogg, his wife Sallie, daughter Ima, sons Will, Mike and Tom and Jim Hogg’s siblings. Taking larger than life characters and exposing their normal interactions, Bernhard argues that the history of this family mirrors the average late nineteenth century family, albeit with much more color.

---


**Illustrated/Images, Historiography, Technology**

Written by former Southern Pacific dispatcher and noted Texas railroad historian David M. Bernstein of Ft. Worth, this 412-page hardbound work contains nearly a thousand photographs, charts and maps, including a full photographic location index and complete reference tables of station locations and track abandonments. It is the definitive history of the last 50 years of the Southern Pacific railroad in Texas and Louisiana from the end of World War II until its merger with Union Pacific in 1996.

**Updated Traditionalist/Historiography, Race, Political, Social Issues**

*Ten Dollars to Hate* tells the story of the massive Ku Klux Klan of the 1920s—by far the most “successful” incarnation since its inception in the ashes of the Civil War—and the first prosecutor in the nation to successfully convict and jail Klan members. Dan Moody, a twenty-nine-year-old Texas district attorney, demonstrated that Klansmen could be punished for taking the law into their own hands—in this case, for the vicious flogging of a young World War I veteran. A few courageous public officials tried to make Klansmen pay for their crimes, notably after Klan assaults in California and Texas and two torture-murders in Louisiana. All failed until September 1923 when Dan Moody convicted and won significant prison time for five Klansmen in a tense courtroom in Georgetown, Texas. Moody became a national sensation overnight and went on to become the youngest governor of Texas at the age of 33. The Georgetown cases were the beginning of the end for this iteration of the Klan. Two years later, the head of the Klan in Indiana was convicted of murdering a young woman. Membership dwindled almost as quickly as it had grown, but the Klan’s poisonous influence lingered through the decades that followed. *Ten Dollars to Hate* explores this pivotal—and brutal—chapter in the history of America.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Race, Class, Gender**

A memoir of personal and political achievements, this volume chronicles a family’s development from Mexican immigrants to American leaders. Written in an authentic and unique voice, this book describes how the author’s Mexican parents instilled a love of learning, a desire to excel, and a commitment to community in their children. Relating how her heritage and upbringing allowed her to lead her community and promote social justice, the author conveys a courageous story of hope, love, faith, and a fighting spirit long committed to social and environmental justice, regardless of the personal cost.

---


**Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military**

Offering a new take on the stirring story of the Texas Revolution, this history focuses on the financial underpinnings and monetary issues that factored into the struggle. Deftly weaving numismatics and history into an engaging and highly entertaining narrative, the story unveils a verifiable trail of many of the most significant people and events surrounding the struggle for independence in Texas.

---

The discovery of oil in the Texas Panhandle led to the search for water in the region for the drilling of oil. The story of the Canadian River in the Texas Panhandle is a tale of grand designs, high hopes, deep holes, politics, fishing, follies, foibles, and environmental change. Although efforts had been made to tap the Canadian River’s waters before 1920, the discovery of oil in the Panhandle gave new urgency to the search for permanent water supplies. Additionally, the spread of groundwater irrigation amid the discovery of the limits of Ogallala Aquifer spurred regional interests to tap the Canadian. But overestimates of the river’s flow and unfamiliarity with the critical role groundwater played in maintaining that flow led to complications and frustrations, culminating in a lawsuit over the location of the banks of a seemingly waterless river. This book is a valuable addition to the water history of Texas and the American West and to the growing body of worldwide regional water histories. Combining traditional historical sources with hydrology, climatology, and geology, Red Water, Black Gold complicates the traditional story of top-down water management as well as telling the thus-far untold story of the Canadian River in Texas.


Illustrated/Historical Trivia

This illustrated volume contains historical trivia from the state of Texas.


Cultural Constructionist/Religion, Historiography, Military

This book features a collection of short vignettes of little known history ranging from Project X-ray that proposed to use bats dropped over Japanese cities carrying small incendiary devices to the utopian colony that thrived in Kristenstad during the Great Depression. Some of these quirky true stories might surprise even the proudest Texan. Austin sat the first all-woman state supreme court in the nation in 1925. A utopian colony thrived in Kristenstad during the Great Depression. Bats taken from the Bracken and Ney Caves and Devil’s Sinkhole were developed as a secret weapon that vied with the Manhattan Project to shorten World War II. In Slaton in 1922, German priest Joseph M. Keller was kidnapped, tarred and feathered amid anti-German fervor following World War I. Author E.R. Bills offers this collection of trials, tribulations and intrigue that is sure to enrich one's understanding of the biggest state in the Lower Forty-eight.


Cultural Constructionist/Political, Race
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “True Crime Series” focuses on the murders of several black residents of the East Texas town of Slocum in 1910.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Beaumont, Texas.


Persistent Revisionist/Political, Race

Blanton’s biography of George I. Sanchez details Sanchez's connection of scholarship with social change. Sanchez received a master’s degree from the University of Texas and a PhD from the University of California, Berkeley. Born in 1902 and died in 1972, Sanchez was a leading Latino intellectual during the Civil Rights Movement. He taught at the University of Texas. His published work weakened and led to the defeat of segregated facilities in higher education. He was deeply involved in Democratic politics in Texas, taking the side of the liberals in their fights with the state's conservative Democrats.

**Blomerth, Todd. *They Gave Their All: The True Stories of the Brave Men - and Woman - from Caldwell County, Texas Who Gave Their All in World War Two,* 2016.**

Updated Traditionalist/Military, Historiography, Biographies

As written by Todd Blomerth, whose stories are contained in *They Gave Their All...* in the Luling Newsboy and Lockhart Post-Register newspapers from March 2013 through November 2014, about local soldiers who participated in World War II. This book is a compilation of newspaper stories. All have been edited. Some have been re-written because of information provided or found after they appeared in print.


Updated Traditionalist/Historiography, Race, Class, Social Issues

As banks crashed, belts tightened, and cupboards emptied across the country, American prisons grew fat. *Doing Time in the Depression* tells the story of the 1930s as seen from the cell blocks and cotton fields of Texas and California prisons, state institutions that held growing numbers of working people from around the country and the world—overwhelmingly poor, disproportionately non-white, and displaced by economic crisis.
Ethan Blue paints a vivid portrait of everyday life inside Texas and California’s penal systems. Each element of prison life—from numbing boredom to hard labor, from meager pleasure in popular culture to crushing pain from illness or violence—demonstrated a contest between keepers and the kept. From the moment they arrived to the day they would leave, inmates struggled over the meanings of race and manhood, power and poverty, and of the state itself. In this richly layered account, Blue compellingly argues that punishment in California and Texas played a critical role in producing a distinctive set of class, race, and gender identities in the 1930s, some of which reinforced the social hierarchies and ideologies of New Deal America, and others of which undercut and troubled the established social order. He reveals the underside of the modern state in two very different prison systems, and the making of grim institutions whose power would only grow across the century.


**Juvenile/Biography, Military, Political**

An introduction of Sam Houston to secondary students, the author seeks to inform and place Houston within the confines of American history. Highlighting his service in the War of 1812 in Andrew Jackson and his tenure as a Tennessee politician, Bodden shows the importance of Houston’s actions before his move to Texas. Houston’s Texas years are also included but, like Houston’s life in America, the author chooses to focus on Houston military experiences.


**Juvenile/Historical Imagination, Illustrated History**

A basic survey of "The Lone Star State," exploring its early history, its plant and animal life, some of its well-known residents, and fun places to visit such as the Johnson Space Center for readers from Kindergarten to third grade.


**Juvenile/Illustrated History**

This children’s illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Cool Stuff Every Kid Should Know Series” focuses on Austin, Texas.

**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This children’s illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Cool Stuff Every Kid Should Know Series” focuses on San Antonio, Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Political**

Frank Hamer, last of the old breed of Texas Rangers, has not fared well in history or popular culture. John Boessenecker now restores this incredible Ranger to his proper place alongside such fabled lawmen as Wyatt Earp and Eliot Ness. Here is a grand adventure story, told with grace and authority by a master historian of American law enforcement. Frank Hamer can rest easy as readers will finally learn the truth behind his amazing career, spanning the end of the Wild West through the bloody days of the gangsters.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Denton County, Texas.

---


**Illustrated/Place, Geography**

Culture and nature is the focus of the photo essay book. It seeks to capture the culture of a place through photo and essay. Stand at the rim of Palo Duro Canyon or look down from any vista along the caprock, and let your imagination take over. Beneath an endless canopy of blue, you find yourself at the edge of an enormous island of rippling grassland that stretches from the New Mexico borderlands down through the Texas Panhandle. The Llano Estacado, Coronado's legendary “staked plains,” comprises all or part of thirty-three counties in Texas and four in New Mexico. It covers approximately 32,000 square miles of arid prairie used primarily today for ranching and farming. It lies atop the vast Ogalalla Aquifer-its primary source of water-and partially covers the oil-bearing Permian Basin. Its population, outside of four mid-sized cities, is sparse. The Llano has always required and appealed to discerning eyes. The artists and writers gathered here are hardly the first to have felt the pull of this place or the urgency to capture its essence. Yet the idiosyncrasies and ideals, the successes and failures, the strangeness and beauty and power of the land and its people beckon fresh discovery. Look at the Llano with eyes open to possibility, and you will encounter the unexpected, a keener understanding of the ways in which landscape and life are always inescapably intertwined, thrumming, as Barry Lopez suggests, the eternal questions: Where are we? And where do we go from here?

**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

Only in Texas could a snowstorm pelt the Panhandle at the very moment abrasive dust is scouring the Permian Basin while searing heat is wilting the Winter Garden region in the south. The state's large size and central location within North America subject it to a great variety of weather occurrences. Texas state meteorologist George W. Bomar has been observing Texas weather for nearly half a century, and in *Weather in Texas*, he provides the essential guide to all of the state's weather phenomena.

Writing in lively layman's language, Bomar fully explains both how the weather works and how Texans can prepare for and stay safe during extreme weather events. He describes the forces that shape Texas weather from season to season, including the influence of tropical cyclones, frontal boundaries, El Niño, and the polar jet stream. Bomar puts specific weather events in historical context, using a ranking system to illustrate how recent droughts, snowstorms, hurricanes, flash floods, and tornadoes compare with those of previous generations. He also includes comprehensive tabulations of weather data for every area of Texas, quantifying what constitutes "normal" weather, as well as the extreme limits of variables such as low and high temperatures, rain days, snow accumulations, and earliest and latest freezes. With everything from the latest science on climate change and weather modification to dramatic stories about landmark weather events, *Weather in Texas* is a must-have reference for all Texans.

---


**Cultural Construction/ Place, Parks, Historiography, Tour**

Start your engines and follow the backroads, the historical paths, and the scenic landscape that were fashioned by geologic Ice Ages and traveled by Big Thicket explorers as well as contemporary park advocates—all as diverse as the Big Thicket itself. From Spanish missionaries to Jayhawkers, and from timber barons to public officials, you will meet some unusual characters who inhabited an exceptional region. The Big Thicket and its National Preserve contain plants and animals from deserts and swamps and ecosystems in between, all together in one amazing biological crossroad. The fifteen tours included with maps will take you through them all. Visitors curious about a legendary area will find this book an essential companion in their cars. Libraries will use the book as a reference to locate information on ghost towns, historic events, and National Preserve features.

---


**Cultural Construction/ Archaeology, Military, Historiography**

In 1995, Texas Historical Commission underwater archaeologists discovered the wreck of La Salle’s *La Belle*, remnant of an ill-fated French attempt to establish a colony at the mouth of the Mississippi River that landed instead along today’s Matagorda Bay in Texas. During 1996–1997, the Commission uncovered the ship’s remains under the direction of archaeologist James E. Bruseth and employing a team
of archaeologists and volunteers. Amid the shallow waters of Matagorda Bay, a steel cofferdam was constructed around the site, creating one of the most complex nautical archaeological excavations ever attempted in North America and allowing the archaeologists to excavate the sunken wreck much as if it were located on dry land. The ship’s hold was discovered full of everything the would-be colonists would need to establish themselves in the New World; more than 1.8 million artifacts were recovered from the site. More than two decades in the making, due to the immensity of the find and the complexity of cataloging and conserving the artifacts, this book thoroughly documents one of the most significant North American archaeological discoveries of the twentieth century.

---

**Borroel, Roger.** *Lieutenant Colonel Jose Enrique de la Pena, an Officer in Santa Anna’s Army.* La Villita Publications, 2014.

**Persistent Revisionist/Alamo, Military, Mexican**

A Concordance from several of Lt. Col. Jose Enrique de la Pena's personal writings. A personal reference for the researcher of this man, and for the common interested reader of de la Pena, a participant in the Battle of the Alamo.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Alamo, Military, Mexican**

An in depth study of the Alamo siege as remembered from the soldiers in the Mexican Army. Translations and analysis are the work of the author.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Texas Revolution, Military, Politics**

After the Battle of San Jacinto, Santa Anna order General Filisola to turn back Mexican supply ships that could have potentially reversed the armistice terms agreed to at San Jacinto. Borroel argues that it was bad weather that factored into Santa Anna’s order and not the defeat of the Mexican army at San Jacinto that ended the war. Using Mexican court martial records, Borroel states that the terms agreed to by Santa Anna were illegal and did not bind the Mexican government to armistice.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Texas Revolution, Military, Politics**

A complete synopsis of the Texas Revolution as view by soldiers on the Mexican Army. Borroel uses Mexican government document to explain the Mexican response to the rebellion.
**Bosewell, Angela. *Women in Texas History*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2018.**

**Persistent Revisionists/ Race, Gender, Social Issues, Biography**

In recent decades, a small but growing number of historians have dedicated their tireless attention to analyzing the role of women in Texas history. Each contribution—and there have been many—represents a brick in the wall of new Texas history. From early Native societies to astronauts, *Women in Texas History* assembles those bricks into a carefully crafted structure as the first book to cover the full scope of Texas women's history. By emphasizing the differences between race and ethnicity, Angela Boswell uses three broad themes to tie together the narrative of women in Texas history. First, the physical and geographic challenges of Texas as a place significantly affected women's lives, from the struggles of isolated frontier farming to the opportunities and problems of increased urbanization. Second, the changing landscape of legal and political power continued to shape women's lives and opportunities, from the ballot box to the courthouse and beyond. Finally, Boswell demonstrates the powerful influence of social and cultural forces on the identity, agency, and everyday life of women in Texas. In challenging male-dominated legal and political systems, Texan women shaped (and were shaped by) class, religion, community organizations, literary and artistic endeavors, and more. *Women in Texas History* is the first book to narrate the entire span of Texas women's history and marks a major achievement in telling the full story of the Lone Star State. Historians and general readers alike will find this book an informative and enjoyable read for anyone interested in the history of Texas or the history of women.


**Updated Traditionalist/Popular Culture, Economic, Business**

Drugs, money, cartels: this is what FBI rookie Scott Lawson expected when he was sent to the border town of Laredo, but instead he’s deskbound writing intelligence reports about the drug war. Then, one day, Lawson is asked to check out an anonymous tip: a horse was sold at an Oklahoma auction house for a record-topping price, and the buyer was Miguel Treviño, one of the leaders of the Zetas, Mexico's most brutal drug cartel. The source suggested that Treviño was laundering money through American quarter horse racing. If this was true, it offered a rookie like Lawson the perfect opportunity to infiltrate the cartel. Lawson teams up with a more experienced agent, Alma Perez, and, taking on impossible odds, sets out to take down one of the world’s most fearsome drug lords.

In Bloodlines, Emmy and National Magazine Award-winning journalist Melissa del Bosque follows Lawson and Perez's harrowing attempt to dismantle a cartel leader’s American racing dynasty built on extortion and blood money. With extensive access to investigative evidence and in-depth interviews with key players, del Bosque turns more than three years of research and her decades of reporting on Mexico and the border into a gripping narrative about greed and corruption. Bloodlines offers us an unprecedented look at the inner workings of the Zetas and US federal agencies, and opens a new vista onto the changing nature of the drug war and its global expansion.

**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Elgin, Texas.

---

**Boutwell M.D., Bryant, and Michael Bliss. *John P McGovern, MD: A Lifetime of Stories.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013.**

**Cultural Construction/Popular Culture, Political, Economic, Military**

This book has captured the influential life of this visionary Texas physician in John P. McGovern who held seventeen professorships, received twenty-nine honorary doctorates, and established the nation’s largest privately owned allergy and immunology clinic. He authored 252 professional publications including twenty-six books in the medical sciences and humanities, and served as president or chief elected officer of fifteen professional societies in medicine. In addition, the McGovern Foundation has given millions of dollars to various local and national health charities.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/New Indian History**

Prior to the forced migration of Eastern Cherokee during the "Trail of Tears," several hundred tribesmen migrated to Texas in 1819. Following a brief stopover in Arkansas and then the future site of Dallas, Texas, the Cherokee ultimately established a settlement near present-day Nacogdoches. For the privilege to officially establish this settlement, the tribesmen first petitioned the Spanish government and then---following its war for independence---the leaders of Mexico, and, ultimately, the independent Republic of Texas. Despite negotiating in good faith with each regime--including the Treaty of February 23, 1836, negotiated with Texas president Sam Houston--the Cherokee were ultimately driven off their Texas land in 1839. Most of the Texas Cherokee, who had suffered hundreds of casualties, fled to the Indian [Oklahoma] Territory, once again falling victim to a white government attending to real-estate interests rather than honoring prior agreements with Native Americans. The details of the Cherokee experience in east Texas are described in a legal document filed on behalf of the Cherokee's descendants by attorney George W. Fields Jr. in 1921. The grandson of Texas Cherokee tribal co-leader Chief Richard Fields, the younger Fields compiled the document to support his--ultimately unsuccessful--suit in the U.S. Supreme Court. Fields was attempting to win compensation for the Texas Cherokee after they had been forced out of Texas. Unpublished for over 80 years, the contents of Fields' account of the Texas Cherokee experience from 1820-1839 has now been transcribed for publication, complete with affidavits and facsimile illustrations, by Mr. Jeff Bowen.

---

**Boyd, Carolyn E. *The White Shaman Mural: An Enduring Creation Narrative in the Rock Art of the Lower Pecos.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2016.**

**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**
A landmark in the study of rock art, this extensively illustrated volume reveals that prehistoric hunter-gatherers in southwest Texas painted one of the earliest known pictorial creation narratives in North America.


**Persistent Revisionist/Popular Culture**

With this volume, Boyd builds upon her previous books about western swing. With this installment she brings her focus to forty-one western swing bands that populated the radio stations and dance halls of the Texas-Oklahoma region over an eighty-year span. She divides her timeline at 1945, before which she coins the golden age of the genre, after which came a dynamic period of crossover and revivalist groups onto the scene.


**Juvenile/Illustrations**

Contains pictures drawn by children from the Boys and Girls Club.


**Updated Revisionist/Popular Culture, Place, Historical Imagination**

This book was commissioned by the McLennan County Historical Commission and provides an illustrated history of the county. According to the book forward this project was mounted as a history of the cities, towns and communities of McLennan County told by their residents. The book is not intended to be a chronological or complete history of McLennan County but rather a sampling of histories written by members of the commission about the communities to which they are linked.


**Popular Culture/Music**

Founded in a working-class neighborhood in southeast Houston in 1941, Gold Star/SugarHill Recording Studios is a major independent studio that has produced a multitude of influential hit records in an astonishingly diverse range of genres. Its roster of recorded musicians includes Lightnin’ Hopkins, George Jones, Willie Nelson, Bobby "Blue" Bland, Junior Parker, Clifton Chenier, Sir Douglas Quintet, 13th
Floor Elevators, Freddy Fender, Kinky Friedman, Ray Benson, Guy Clark, Lucinda Williams, Beyoncé and Destiny's Child, and many, many more.

In *House of Hits*, Andy Bradley and Roger Wood chronicle the fascinating history of Gold Star/SugarHill, telling a story that effectively covers the postwar popular music industry. They describe how Houston's lack of zoning ordinances allowed founder Bill Quinn's house studio to grow into a large studio complex, just as SugarHill's willingness to transcend musical boundaries transformed it into one of the most storied recording enterprises in America. The authors offer behind-the-scenes accounts of numerous hit recordings, spiced with anecdotes from studio insiders and musicians who recorded at SugarHill. Bradley and Wood also place significant emphasis on the role of technology in shaping the music and the evolution of the music business. They include in-depth biographies of regional stars and analysis of the various styles of music they represent, as well as a list of all of Gold Star/SugarHill's recordings that made the Billboard charts and extensive selected historical discographies of the studio's recordings.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Place, Historical Imagination*

Richly illustrated with rare period photographs, *Houston's Hermann Park: A Century of Community* provides a vivid history of Houston's oldest and most important urban park. Author and historian Barrie Scardino Bradley sets Hermann Park in both a local and a national context as this grand park celebrates its centennial at the culmination of a remarkable twenty-year rejuvenation. As Bradley shows, Houston's development as a major American city may be traced in the outlines of the park's history. During the early nineteenth century, Houston leaders were most interested in commercial development and connecting the city via water and rail to markets beyond its immediate area. They apparently felt no need to set aside public recreational space, nor was there any city-owned property that could be so developed. By 1910, however, Houston leaders were well aware that almost every major American city had an urban park patterned after New York's Central Park. By the time the City Beautiful Movement and its overarching Progressive Movement reached the consciousness of Houstonians, Central Park's designer, Frederick Law Olmsted, had died, but his ideals had not. From that groundwork, in May 1914, George Hermann publicly announced his donation of 285 acres to the City of Houston for a municipal park. Bradley develops the events leading up to the establishment of Hermann Park, then charts how and why the park developed, including a discussion of institutions within the park such as the Houston Zoo, the Japanese Garden, and the Houston Museum of Natural Science. The book's illustrations include plans, maps, and photographs both historic and recent that document the accomplishments of the Hermann Park Conservancy since its founding in 1992.

---


*Persistent Revisionist/New Indian History, Race, Class, Gender*

This book presents a detailed study of the lithic technology and the bone, antler, and ivory tool technology of the Clovis Paleoindian culture. It is abundantly illustrated with drawings and photographs of tools and the by-products of their manufacture, typical for this distinctive, very early period of human occupation of Texas and the United States.

Persistent Revisionist/Political, Economic, Military

Ed Bradley, an assistant editor with the Papers of Abraham Lincoln, explores the often-neglected subject of American filibustering expeditions into Spanish Texas during the early nineteenth century. Bradley not only offers descriptive details of the expeditions themselves, but also explores the motives of the men who led them, including Augustus Magee and James Long, and to what extent the U.S. government was involved.


Popular Culture/Place, Historical Imagination, Modernization

Brandimarte tests and rejects the notion that Texas homes, like all things Texan, were unique and different. Over the 40 year time span covered by the book, decorating ideas nationally and in Texas went from the era of Victorianism with "all that stuff" to the spare, clean lines of the arts and crafts movement. By 1920, like Americans across the country, many Texans, especially the wealthier, were taking their decorating ideas from the new professionals - architects and designers - and their homes reflected less their own identity than the taste and eye of the decorator. Inside Texas is a social history about people and houses.


Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military

From Palo Duro Canyon in the Panhandle to Lake Corpus Christi on the coast, from Balmorhea in far West Texas to Caddo Lake near the Louisiana border, the state parks of Texas are home not only to breathtaking natural beauty, but also to historic buildings and other structures built by the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) during the 1930s. In Texas State Parks and the CCC: The Legacy of the Civilian Conservation Corps, Cynthia Brandimarte has mined the organization's archives, as well as those of the Texas State Library and Archives Commission and the Texas Department of Transportation, to compile a rich visual record of how this New Deal program left an indelible stamp on many of the parks we still enjoy today. Some fifty thousand men were enrolled in the CCC in Texas. Between 1933 and 1942, they constructed trails, cabins, concession buildings, bathhouses, dance pavilions, a hotel, and a motor court. Before they arrived, the state's parklands consisted of fourteen parks on about 800 acres, but by the end of World War II, CCC workers had helped create a system of forty-eight parks on almost 60,000 acres throughout Texas. Accompanied by many never-published images that reveal all aspects of the CCC in Texas, from architectural plans to camp life, Texas State Parks and the CCC covers the formation and development of the CCC and its design philosophy; the building of the parks and the daily experiences of the workers; the completion and management of the parks in the first decades after the
war; and the ongoing process of maintaining and preserving the iconic structures that define the rustic, handcrafted look of the CCC.

---

**Brainard, George.** *All Tore Up: Texas Hot Rod Portraits.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2015.

**Popular Culture/Images**

The Texas hot rod scene encompasses the exhaust, speed, rust, and chrome beloved not just by greasers and gearheads but also by families and pinup girls, bikers and rockabilly dolls, rockers and regular Joes. The Lonestar Rod & Kustom Round Up, one of America's premier car shows, attracts hot rod and custom car fans from around the world, bringing them to Austin every spring. George Brainard began photographing the Round Up in 2003 on behalf of the show hosts, The Kontinentals Car Club. Finding himself interested as much in the crowd and the culture as in the cars, he began taking pictures of people at the show. *All Tore Up* presents portraits of these people, who are as distinctive as the cars they love. As Brainard observes, "Hot rods and customized cars are works of art. You take an old car, cut it into pieces, and put it back together following your own vision. You bring something to life that previously existed only in your imagination." The people who do this "are drawn to aesthetic expression, and they materialize it in their own selves, their clothes, and their bodies." Allowing his subjects to pose themselves against a plain white background and write their own captions for their photographs, Brainard cuts through the visual spectacle of the car show and finds the essence of the people who are a part of it, capturing a fascinating pop subculture of American life.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Social Issues, Economic**

In 1917, barely into his second term as governor of Texas, James E. Ferguson was impeached, convicted, and removed from office. *Impeached* provides a new examination of the rise and fall of Ferguson’s political fortunes, offering a focused look at how battles over economic class, academic freedom, women’s enfranchisement, and concentrated political power came to be directed toward one politician. Jessica Brannon-Wranosky and Bruce A. Glasrud have brought together top scholars to shine a light on this unique chapter in Texas history. An overview by John R. Lundberg offers a comprehensive survey of the impeachment process. Kay Reed Arnold then follows the Ferguson story into the halls of academia at the University of Texas—which Ferguson threatened to close—sparking a fierce response by faculty, alumni, students, and, especially, the Women’s Committee for Good Government. Rachel M. Gunter further places the Ferguson impeachment in the context of the suffrage movement. Leah LaGrone Ochoa then explores Ferguson’s hot-and-cold relationship with the Texas press, and Mark Stanley examines the impact of the impeachment on Texas politics in the decades that followed. Jessica Brannon-Wranosky concludes with an assessment of the historical memory of Ferguson’s impeachment throughout the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.

---

**Braun, Kenny.** *As Far as You Can See: Picturing Texas.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

**Illustrated History/Images**
Texas continually awes and surprises with its natural beauty. Within the state’s quarter-million square miles are scenic landscapes as varied as the rugged desert mountains of the Big Bend country, cypress swamps and old-growth forests in the piney woods, ocean beaches and dunes along the Gulf Coast, and stretches of the Great Plains that spread as widely over the earth as the skies above. Kenny Braun has traveled the length and breadth of Texas photographing its vast lands. In As Far as You Can See, he presents a portfolio of stunning images that capture the natural splendor of the entire state.

From sweeping landscape shots to detailed close-ups, Braun’s photographs offer fresh, lovely views of Texas. He has a keen eye for the unexpected scene, whether it be the refreshing depths of the Balmorhea pool in arid West Texas or the Tuscan-like look of a Fredericksburg vineyard. Even when he photographs iconic spots such as Enchanted Rock or Caddo Lake, Braun finds new perspectives that allow viewers to see these familiar places as if for the first time. Accompanying the images are a brief introduction by Braun and a foreword by the Pulitzer Prize finalist and New York Times best-selling author S. C. Gwynne. This winning combination of photographs and words makes As Far as You Can See a must-have book to own and to give.


The urge to ride a wave, the search for the next perfect swell, is an enduring preoccupation that draws people to coastlines around the world. In recent decades, surfing has grown into a multimillion-dollar industry with over three million surfers in the United States alone and an international competitive circuit that draws top surfers to legendary beaches in Hawaii, California, and Australia. Away from the crowds and the hype, dedicated surfers catch waves in places like the Texas Gulf Coast for the pure pleasure of being in harmony with life, their sport, and the ocean. Kenny Braun knows that primal pleasure, as both a longtime Texas surfer and a fine art photographer who has devoted years to capturing the surf culture on Texas beaches. In Surf Texas, he presents an eloquent photo essay that portrays the enduring fascination of surfing, as well as the singular and sometimes unexpected beauty of the coast.

Texas is one of the top six surfing states in America, and Braun uses evocative black-and-white photography to reveal the essence of the surfers' world from Galveston to South Padre. His images catch the drama of shooting the waves, those moments of skill and daring as riders rip across the breaking face, as well as the downtime of bobbing on swells like seabirds and hanging out on the beach with friends. Braun also photographs the place—beaches and dunes, skies and storms, surf shops, motels, and parking lots—with a native's knowing eye for defining details. Elegant and timeless, this vision of the Texas Coast is redolent of sea breezes and salt air and the memories and dreams they evoke. Surfer or not, everyone who feels the primeval attraction of wind and waves will enjoy Surf Texas.


For refugees and immigrants in the United States, expressions of citizenship and belonging emerge not only during the naturalization process but also during more informal, everyday activities in the
community. Based on research in the Dallas–Arlington–Fort Worth area of Texas, this book examines the sociocultural spaces in which Vietnamese and Indian immigrants are engaging with the wider civic sphere. As Civic Engagements reveals, religious and ethnic organizations provide arenas in which immigrants develop their own ways of being and becoming "American." Skills honed at a meeting, festival, or banquet have resounding implications for the future political potential of these immigrant populations, both locally and nationally. Employing Lave and Wenger’s concept of "communities of practice" as a framework, this book emphasizes the variety of processes by which new citizens acquire the civic and leadership skills that help them to move from peripheral positions to more central roles in American society.


Illustrated/Images, Politics, Oil & Gas

When philosophy professor Adam Briggle moved to Denton, Texas, he had never heard of fracking. Only five years later he would successfully lead a citizens' initiative to ban hydraulic fracturing in Denton—the first Texas town to challenge the oil and gas industry. On his journey to learn about fracking and its effects, he leaped from the ivory tower into the fray.

In beautifully narrated chapters, Briggle brings us to town hall debates and neighborhood meetings where citizens wrestle with issues few fully understand. Is fracking safe? How does it affect the local economy? Why are bakeries prohibited in neighborhoods while gas wells are permitted next to playgrounds? In his quest for answers Briggle meets people like Cathy McMullen. Her neighbors’ cows asphyxiated after drinking fracking fluids, and her orchard was razed to make way for a pipeline. Cathy did not consent to drilling, but those who profited lived far out of harm’s way.

Briggle's first instinct was to think about fracking—deeply. Drawing on philosophers from Socrates to Kant, but also on conversations with engineers, legislators, and industry representatives, he develops a simple theory to evaluate fracking: we should give those at risk to harm a stake in the decisions we make, and we should monitor for and correct any problems that arise. Finding this regulatory process short-circuited, with government and industry alike turning a blind eye to symptoms like earthquakes and nosebleeds, Briggle decides to take action.

Though our field philosopher is initially out of his element—joining fierce activists like "Texas Sharon," once called the "worst enemy" of the oil and gas industry—his story culminates in an underdog victory for Denton, now nationally recognized as a beacon for citizens' rights at the epicenter of the fracking revolution.


Persistent Revisionist/Political, Economic, Place

Not to be confused with the NBC TV show Parks & Recs, this book on the political battles to conserve Texas wildlife and parks is a continuous battle from the local government all the way to Washington. George Bristol explains the political procedure to ensure the national and state parks and the departments that protect them in Texas receive the proper funding and how it all began.

**Persistent Revisionist/Popular Culture, Political, Economic, Place, Historical Imagination**

By examining dozens of Westerns, including Gunfight at the O.K. Corral, Red River, 3:10 to Yuma (old and new), The Wild Ones, High Noon, My Darling Clementine, The Alamo, and No Country for Old Men, the author demonstrates that the genre (with notable exceptions that he fully covers) was the product of Hollywood liberals who used it to project a progressive agenda on issues such as gun control, environmental protection, respect for non-Christian belief systems, and community cohesion versus rugged individualism. Challenging us to rethink everything we thought we knew about the genre.


**Updated Traditionalist/Historiography, Military**

The ideas which brought out this work are a recital of the chivalrous deeds of those who gave to Texas, independence and her vast domain, during the revolutionary period of the country, being an epitome of those thrilling times and scenes of carnage and woe.


**Persistent Revisionist/Place, Historical Imagination**

Sponsored by the Meadows Center for the Water and the Environment this book is a stunning tribute to one of Texas’ most enigmatic waterways, a veteran East Texas historian and a professional photographer have together created an homage to a lake like no other—half Texas, half Louisiana, a swampy labyrinth of bald cypress and water plants filled with mystery, legend, and a staggering amount of biological complexity.


**Cultural Constructionist/Historiography, News, Disaster**

At 3:17 p.m. on March 18, 1937, a natural gas leak beneath the London Junior-Senior High School in the oil boomtown of New London, Texas, created a lethal mixture of gas and oxygen in the school’s basement. The odorless, colorless gas went undetected until the flip of an electrical switch triggered a colossal blast. The two-story school, one of the nation’s most modern, disintegrated, burying everyone under a vast pile of rubble and debris. More than 300 students and teachers were killed, and hundreds
more were injured. As the seventy-fifth anniversary of the catastrophe approaches, it remains the deadliest school disaster in U.S. history. Few, however, know of this historic tragedy, and no book, until now, has chronicled the explosion, its cause, its victims, and the aftermath. *Gone at 3:17* is a true story of what can happen when school officials make bad decisions. To save money on heating the school building, the trustees had authorized workers to tap into a pipeline carrying “waste” natural gas produced by a gasoline refinery. The explosion led to laws that now require gas companies to add the familiar pungent odor. The knowledge that the tragedy could have been prevented added immeasurably to the heartbreak experienced by the survivors and the victims’ families. The town would never be the same. Using interviews, testimony from survivors, and archival newspaper files, *Gone at 3:17* puts readers inside the shop class to witness the spark that ignited the gas. Many of those interviewed during twenty years of research are no longer living, but their acts of heroism and stories of survival live on in this meticulously documented and extensively illustrated book.

**Brown, Susan Taylor. *Enrique Esparza and the Battle of the Alamo.* Minneapoli\#751s, MN: Lerner Publishing Group, 2010.**

**Juvenile/Historiography, Political, Military**

From the History Speaks series this is a young adult book about the Battle of the Alamo from a young Tejano’s perspective. The book contains many websites to guide a parent or a teacher looking for additional information. The book can also be turned into a performance piece with the companion information found in the back of the nook.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “History and Guide Series” focuses on roads in Southwest, Texas.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This brief illustrated volume focuses on missions in South Texas.


**Traditionalist/Social and Political History, Diary**
Mary Austin Holley (1784–1846), a cousin of Stephen F. Austin, journeyed to Texas on three separate occasions. Her first visit, in 1831, resulted in the publication of her book, Texas. Her second and third trips, in 1835 and 1837, were depicted in her diary. This witty, observant, and highly perceptive woman captured the infant Texas in her journal—the Mexican state moving toward rebellion and the new Republic, dynamic and struggling with a great destiny. The Holley diary is an important insight into the social and political history of early Texas.


Persistent Revisionist/Race, Class, Economic, Social Issues

The Quest for Tejano Identity was written as a study of Mexican American consciousness, and a history of the assumptions and intellectual responses of Mexican Americans in south Texas. The work uses history to inquire why different ethnic groups think, act and speak as they do as they encounter American society.


Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender/Place/Historical Imagination/Modernization - Historiography

This work focuses on the 1970s and 1980s in Houston. The author believes that black poverty, neglect, lack of education, and underemployment is directly tied to white racism. This problem began in the early twentieth century.


Persistent Revisionist/Popular Culture, Class, Race, Modernization, Economics

The natural beauty of Austin, Texas, has always been central to the city's identity. From the beginning, city leaders, residents, planners, and employers consistently imagined Austin as a natural place, highlighting the region's environmental attributes as they marketed the city and planned for its growth. Yet, as Austin modernized and attracted an educated and skilled labor force, the demand to preserve its natural spaces was used to justify economic and racial segregation. This effort to create and maintain a "city in a garden" perpetuated uneven social and economic power relationships throughout the twentieth century. In telling Austin's story, Andrew M. Busch invites readers to consider the wider implications of environmentally friendly urban development. While Austin's mainstream environmental record is impressive, its minority groups continue to live on the economic, social, and geographic margins of the city. By demonstrating how the city's midcentury modernization and progressive movement sustained racial oppression, restriction, and uneven development in the decades that followed, Busch reveals the darker ramifications of Austin's green growth.

Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender/Modernization - Historiography

Using Texas as a case study for understanding change in the American juvenile justice system over the past century, William S. Bush tells the story of three cycles of scandal, reform, and retrenchment, each of which played out in ways that tended to extend the privileges of a protected childhood to white middle- and upper-class youth, while denying those protections to blacks, Latinos, and poor whites.


Persistent Revisionist/Race, Class, Gender/Modernization - Historiography

This non-fiction book is a description of the life of Afro-Americans in a typical small town in West Texas beginning with the early 20th century. It gives detailed descriptions of their daily working and living conditions during these difficult times, along with their childhood experiences. It is intended to be a historical record of their life during that period in a small town in West Texas, as opposed to life in a large Texas city or life in other parts of Texas and the nation. It does not discuss the Civil War or the morality of the following segregation, except as it affected their daily living conditions. It does discuss the effect of the eventual integration on their life and particularly the life of their children and grandchildren, without moralizing about their present day attitudes. The book provides an opportunity for the black community to reminisce and revisit their roots. In addition, it provides a window into that community for others.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Race, Military

On August 31, 1915, a Texas posse lynched five “horse thieves.” One of them, it turned out, was General Pascual Orozco Jr., military hero of the Mexican Revolution. Was he a desperado or a hero? Orozco’s death proved as controversial as his storied life, a career of mysterious contradictions.

Historian Raymond Caballero tells the full story of this revolutionary’s meteoric rise and ignominious descent, including the purposely obscured circumstances of his death at the hands of a lone, murderous lawman. From the circumstances of his ascent, to revelations about his treachery, to the true details of his death, Orozco at last emerges in all his complexity and significance.

Travel alongside historian Cliff Caldwell as he uncovers tales of true Texas grit, all within a day's ride of Mountain Home. Rough characters were plentiful in Kerr County after the Civil War. In fact, no fewer than three thousand of these outlaws were reportedly brought to justice in this same area before the end of the nineteenth century. While Native Americans fought for their ground, notorious gunmen like John Wesley Hardin and Frank Eastwood gained ill-deserved riches or met their fates at the hands of legendary rangers like N.O. Reynolds and Thalis T. Cook. Meet the dastardly yet lesser-known individuals like "Gip" Hardin, a teacher whose drunken night out turned into a gunfight outside Junction City's Turman Hotel, and the Ake brothers, two of the only members of the Eastwood Gang to be set free.


Join historian Cliff Caldwell for volume two of *A Day's Ride from Here* as he takes you through the hidden history of Texas Hill Country. Follow the San Saba trail the old Spanish route from San Antonio to Menard to the famous Pegleg Crossing, where Rangers brought down Dick Dublin in 1878. Visit frontier posts like Camp Verde and Camp Ives near Bandera Pass and see the sites of the earliest Texas Paleoindians along the Pecos River. Explore early pioneer settlements and once bustling towns in this unforgiving terrain: Albert, near Fredericksburg; London in Kimble County; and Tuff in western Bandera County.


John Simpson Chisum left a trail across the American West so wide that a blind scout could follow it. Although his track can be picked up effortlessly, the gaps and sketchy information about the man leave us with but half of the story. John Chisum's life story seems to have been defined by his association with Billy the Kid and a singular, epic cattle drive across the barren expanses of West Texas to New Mexico. Ask anyone on the street about John Chisum and they are apt to bring up The Chisholm Trail. In an unlucky twist of historical circumstance, the totally unrelated Chisholm Trail which covered roughly the same path as the Kansas Trail, the Abilene Trail, or McCoy's Trail and was named for Jesse Chisholm would be forever confused with John Chisum's Western Trail. Perhaps the noted historian Harwood P. Hinton, Jr. said it best over a half century ago when he penned "A definitive biography of John Chisum may never be written, for there is quite a paucity of information not only concerning his life but also his stock dealings, which spanned the Southwest for thirty years." Not at all unlike the saga of legendary personalities of the American West such as Billy the Kid the story of the life and times of John Chisum has become "so contaminated with hypothesis and folklore that what remains of his story is little more than a blurred picture of a misrepresented and uninterpreted individual ... living in the shadows of a bygone era."

Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military

The tally of Texas lawmen killed during the state’s first sixty-five years of organized law enforcement is truly staggering. From Texas Rangers the likes of Silas Mercer Parker Jr., gunned down at Parker’s Fort in 1836, to Denton County sheriff’s deputy Floyd Coberly, murdered by an inmate in 1897 after ten days on the job, this collection accounts for all of those unsung heroes. Not merely an attempt to retell a dozen popular peace officer legends, *Texas Lawmen, 1835–1899* represents thousands of hours of research conducted over more than a decade. Ron DeLord and Cliff Caldwell have carefully assembled a unique and engaging chronicle of Texas history.


Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military

Lawlessness in Texas did not end with the close of the cowboy era. It just evolved, swapping horses and pistols for cars and semiautomatics. From Patrolman "Newt" Stewart, killed by a group of servicemen in February 1900, to Whitesboro chief of police William Thomas "Will" Miller, run down by a vehicle in the line of duty in 1940, Ron DeLord and Cliff Caldwell present a comprehensive chronicle of the brave—and some not so brave—peace officers who laid down their lives in the service of the State of Texas in the first half of the twentieth century.


Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military

This narrative history describes the events preceding, and the prosecution of, the Texas Revolution and the U.S.-Mexican War. It begins with the introduction of the impresario system in Mexico in 1823, a system of land distribution to American farmers and ranchers in an attempt to strengthen the postwar economy following Mexico’s independence from Spain. Once welcomed as fellow countrymen, the new settlers, homesteading on land destined to be called Texas, were viewed as enemies when in 1835 they revolted against the government’s harsh Centralist rulings. Winning independence from Mexico and recognition from the United States as the independent Republic of Texas only intensified the Mexican refusal to accept their loss of Texas as legitimate. The final straw for both sides came when Texas was granted U.S. statehood and 11 American soldiers were ambushed and murdered. As a result, Congress declared war on Mexico, a bloody conflict that resulted in the U.S. gain of 525,000 square miles.

Cultural Construction/Persistent Revisionist/Pop Culture, New Indian History, Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender, Place, Historical Imagination, Modernization-Historiography

This textbook, the new fifth edition of *The History of Texas*, is fully revised and updated to reflect the latest scholarship in its coverage of the entire sweep of Texas history from the pre-Columbian era to the present.

---


*Juvenile/Women, Gender, Place*

Elizabeth Lizzie Johnson was an unconventional woman for her day. She earned the status of Cattle Queen or her groundbreaking feats, including riding her own herd of Texas longhorns up the Chisolm Trail.

---


*Juvenile/Class, Place, Economic*

Through innovation and imagination, savvy entrepreneur Richard King became a towering figure in the Texas cattle industry. The King Ranch, which continues to flourish today, is a symbol of his enduring legacy.

---

**Campbell, Randolph B.** *A Southern Community in Crisis: Harrison County, Texas 1850-1880*. 2nd ed. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2016.

*Updated Traditionalist/Economic, Social, Political, Place*

Historians have published countless studies of the American Civil War from 1861 to 1865 and the era of Reconstruction that followed those four years of brutally destructive conflict. Most of these works focus on events and developments at the national or state level, explaining and analyzing the causes of disunion, the course of the war, and the bitter disputes that arose during restoration of the Union. Much less attention has been given to studying how ordinary people experienced the years from 1861 to 1876. What did secession, civil war, emancipation, victory for the United States, and Reconstruction mean at the local level in Texas? Exactly how much change—economic, social, and political—did the era bring to the focus of the study, Harrison County: a cotton-growing, planter-dominated community with the largest slave population of any county in the state? Providing an answer to that question is the basic purpose of *A Southern Community in Crisis: Harrison County, Texas, 1850–1880*. First published by the Texas State Historical Association in 1983, the book is now available in paperback, with a foreword by Andrew J. Torget, one of the Lone Star State’s top young historians.
An account of the first arrival of humans in the Panhandle some 10,000 years ago to the dawn of the twenty-first century, offering an interpretive account of the land, the successive waves of people who have gone to Texas, and the conflicts that have made Texas as much a metaphor as a place. Campbell presents the epic tales of Texas history in a new light, offering revisionist history in the best sense—broadening and deepening the traditional story, without ignoring the heroes of the past. The scope of the book is impressive. It ranges from the archeological record of early Native Americans to the rise of the oil industry and ultimately the modernization of Texas. Campbell provides swift-moving accounts of the Mexican revolution against Spain, the arrival of settlers from the United States, and the lasting Spanish legacy (from place names to cattle ranching to civil law). The author also paints a rich portrait of the Anglo-Texan revolution, with its larger-than-life leaders and epic battles, the fascinating decade of the Republic of Texas, and annexation by the United States. In his account of the Civil War and Reconstruction, he examines developments both in local politics and society and in the nation at large (from the debate over secession to the role of Texas troops in the Confederate army to the impact of postwar civil rights laws). Late nineteenth-century Texas is presented as part of both the Old West and the New South. The story continues with an analysis of the impact of the Populist and Progressive movements and then looks at the prosperity decade of the 1920s and the economic disaster of the Great Depression. Campbell's last chapters show how World War II brought economic recovery and touched off spectacular growth that, with only a few downturns, continues until today.
difficult to uphold. The documents in this collection reveal both the roots of the dilemma and its inevitable outcome.

---


**Popular Culture/Historical Imagination**

Although University of Texas fans can be found in a variety of shapes, sizes, and locales, they are virtually the same in their support of the Longhorns fanatical. Longhorns for Life offers the reader a glimpse of some of the more interesting perhaps even exotic members of the species: the man who invented the “Hook em” sign; another who says he invented the fajita; a World War II hero who has not missed a home game since 1945; an attorney who has attended 344 consecutive games, home and away; a UT fan in Arkansas who loves agitating his neighbors; and another who was enrolled at A&M but escaped and hit the road for Austin. There is the story of another fan who annually has Bevo as a guest at his OU weekend parties. There are people with orange houses, orange cars, orange dogs, and even kids with orange hair. They may not all be big financial boosters, but they all have big orange hearts.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Military, Class, Gender, Historical Imagination**

The Texas State Historical Association is pleased to offer a reprint edition of *Stephen F. Austin: Empresario of Texas*, Gregg Cantrell’s path-breaking biography of the founder of Anglo Texas. Cantrell’s portrait goes beyond the traditional interpretation of Austin as the man who spearheaded American Manifest Destiny. Cantrell portrays Austin as a borderlands figure who could navigate the complex cultural landscape of 1820s Texas, then a portion of Mexico. His command of the Spanish language, respect for the Mexican people, and ability to navigate the shoals of Mexican politics made him the perfect advocate for his colonists and often for all of Texas. Yet when conflicts between Anglo colonists and Mexican authorities turned violent, Austin’s accommodationist stance became outdated. Overshadowed by the military hero Sam Houston, he died at the age of forty-three, just six months after Texas independence. Decades after his death, Austin’s reputation was resurrected, and he became known as the “Father of Texas.” More than just an icon, Stephen F. Austin emerges from these pages as a shrewd, complicated, and sometimes conflicted figure.

---


**Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender, Tejano**

For Francisco Cantú, the border is in the blood: his mother, a park ranger and daughter of a Mexican immigrant, raised him in the scrublands of the Southwest. Haunted by the landscape of his youth, Cantú joins the Border Patrol. He and his partners are posted to remote regions crisscrossed by drug routes and smuggling corridors, where they learn to track other humans under blistering sun and through frigid nights. They haul in the dead and deliver to detention those they find alive. Cantú tries not to think where
the stories go from there.

Plagued by nightmares, he abandons the Patrol for civilian life. But when an immigrant friend travels to Mexico to visit his dying mother and does not return, Cantú discovers that the border has migrated with him, and now he must know the whole story. Searing and unforgettable, *The Line Becomes a River* goes behind the headlines, making urgent and personal the violence our border wreaks on both sides of the line.


**Juvenile/Military, Political, Place, Historical Imagination**

This book relays the factual details of the Battle of the Alamo that took place in 1836 during the Texas Revolution. The narrative provides multiple accounts of the event, and readers learn details through the point of view of a Texan army commander, a Mexican soldier, and a survivor at the Alamo. The text offers opportunities to compare and contrast various perspectives in the text while gathering and analyzing information about a historical event.


**Persistent Revisionist/Red Scare, Politics**

This book examines how the Red scare of the 1950s affected not only Washington but even local governments in Texas especially Texas’ largest city. This authoritative study of red-baiting in Texas reveals how what began as a coalition against communism became a fierce power struggle between conservative and liberal politics. This is a reprint of the 1985 version with a new foreword.

**Carlile, Vowery Dodd and Tracy Burnett.** *Creative Experiences in Texas History: Grades 5-8.* Poughkeepsie, NY: NetPub Corporation, 2016.

**Juvenile/Historical Imagination**

The state of Texas has a colorful history that intrigues children of all ages. The book provides stories about the various chapters in the history of the state, each followed by a vocabulary lesson, discussion questions, creative questions and extra activities. At the end of the book is an optional research unit.


**Updated Traditionalist/Place, Historical Imagination, Popular Culture**
In the 1880s, there wasn’t much in Anson, Texas, in the way of entertainment for the area’s cowhands. But Star Hotel operator M. G. Rhodes changed that when he hosted a Grand Ball the weekend before Christmas. A restless traveling salesman, rancher, and poet from New York named William Lawrence Chittenden, a guest at the Star Hotel, was so impressed with the soiree that he penned his observances in the poem “The Cowboys’ Christmas Ball.”

Far more than a history of the Jones County dance, Paul Carlson analyzes the long poem, defining the many people and events mentioned and explaining the Jones County landscape Chittenden lays out in his celebrated work. The book covers the evolution of cowboy poetry and places Chittenden and his poem chronologically within the ever-changing western genre.


Updated Traditionalist/Military, Political, Indian, Women, Gender, Class, Place

In December 1860, along a creek in northwest Texas, a group of U.S. Cavalry under Sgt. John Spangler and Texas Rangers led by Sul Ross raided a Comanche hunting camp, killed several Indians, and took three prisoners. One was the woman they would identify as Cynthia Ann Parker, taken captive from her white family as a child a quarter century before. The reports of these events had implications far and near. For Ross, they helped make a political career. For Parker, they separated her permanently and fatally from her Comanche husband and two of her children. For Texas, they became the stuff of history and legend. In reexamining the historical accounts of the “Battle of Pease River,” especially those claimed to be eyewitness reports, Paul H. Carlson and Tom Crum expose errors, falsifications, and mysteries that have contributed to a skewed understanding of the facts. For political and racist reasons, they argue, the massacre was labeled a battle. Firsthand testimony was fabricated; diaries were altered; the official Ranger report went missing from the state adjutant general’s office. Historians, as a result, have unwittingly used fiction as the basis for 150 years of analysis. Carlson and Crum’s careful historiographical reconsideration seeks not only to set the record straight but to deal with concepts of myth, folklore, and memory, both individual and collective. Myth, Memory, and Massacre peels away assumptions surrounding one of the most infamous episodes in Texas history, even while it adds new dimensions to the question of what constitutes reliable knowledge.


Cultural Construction/Anthology, historiography, West Texas

Carlson, Glasrud, and their contributors survey the confluence of life and landscape that shaped West Texas. Early chapters define the region. The “giant side of Texas” is a nineteenth-century geographical description of a vast area that includes the Panhandle, Llano Estacado, Permian Basin, and Big Bend–Trans-Pecos country. Carlson and Glasrud take a nonlinear approach to exploring the many cultural influences on West Texas, including Tejanos, the oil and gas economy, and the major cities. Readers can sample topics in whichever order they please, whether they are interested in learning about ranching, recreation, or turn-of-the-century education. Throughout the book, familiar western themes arise: the urban growth of El Paso is contrasted with the mid-century decline of small towns and the social shifts that followed. Well-known Texas scholars explore popular perceptions of West Texas as sparsely populated and rife with social contradiction and rugged individualism.
Updated Traditionalist/Popular Culture

Who would have dreamed that a one-day calf show would evolve into a top-five professional rodeo that raises millions of dollars for education? From its beginnings as a tiny 4-H event to its current role as one of Austin’s largest charities, the Star of Texas Fair and Rodeo has grown in both size and purpose in the past seventy-five years.

Here, Liz Carmack tells the story of Rodeo Austin, a nonprofit enterprise whose face reflects its agricultural heritage but whose scholarship program is at the heart of its mission. Since 1981, when organizers became fully committed to providing college scholarships, millions of dollars have been raised through a year-long fundraising effort including a sporting clay tournament, golf tournament, wine tasting and gala. The year culminates in March with the organization’s signature event known as Rodeo Austin - sixteen days of non-stop events, including a livestock show, fair, rodeo, and concerts. Over the years, dedication and hard work, an ever-expanding cast of participants and volunteers, many benefactors, and changes in name and venue have served the organization well. In 2011, the Star of Texas Fair and Rodeo welcomed more than 300,000 attendees and awarded $442,000 in college scholarships plus more than $1.5 million in additional funds to Texas youth.

Cultural Construction/Gay Rights

An eventual Supreme Court case that originated in Houston, the decision in Lawrence v. Texas overturned the legality of sodomy laws across the United States. Carpenter’s story focuses on the circumstances and decision making of multiple participants in the Texas legal system that allowed the case to reach the Supreme Court.

Updated Traditionalist/Race, Class, Gender, Place, Historical Imagination

Living history is a style of instructive and entertaining performance that seeks to bring history to life with the use of costumes, tools, and reenactments appropriate to a specific time period. Done well, living history performances illuminate human experience in powerful, unforgettable ways.
The fifteen living history plays in this collection were commissioned by museums and historic sites in Texas to show the interdependence of African American experiences and contributions to the living history of Texas. The plays cover subject matter ranging from slave celebrations, family breakups, and running away, to the Civil War, emancipation, and Reconstruction. Each play is research based and performed by Talking Back Living History Theatre as a festival production. These scripts are easily performed, and author Naomi Mitchell Carrier has included production notes in the overviews that precede each play. Lesson plans are also included, which add to the collection's appeal as a classroom tool.

Carrier's talent for bringing historical figures to life is exceptional. The names of most primary characters in these plays are real. By giving them faces, feelings, intelligence, and dignity, Carrier aims to give them new life.


*Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender, Place, Politics, Latin America*

Mob violence in the United States is usually associated with the southern lynch mobs who terrorized African Americans during the Jim Crow era. In *Forgotten Dead*, William D. Carrigan and Clive Webb uncover a comparatively neglected chapter in the story of American racial violence, the lynching of persons of Mexican origin or descent. Over eight decades lynch mobs murdered hundreds of Mexicans, mostly in the American Southwest. Racial prejudice, a lack of respect for local courts, and economic competition all fueled the actions of the mob. Sometimes ordinary citizens committed these acts because of the alleged failure of the criminal justice system; other times the culprits were law enforcement officers themselves. Violence also occurred against the backdrop of continuing tensions along the border between the United States and Mexico aggravated by criminal raids, military escalation, and political revolution.

Based on Spanish and English archival documents from both sides of the border, *Forgotten Dead* explores through detailed case studies the characteristics and causes of mob violence against Mexicans across time and place. It also relates the numerous acts of resistance by Mexicans, including armed self-defense, crusading journalism, and lobbying by diplomats who pressured the United States to honor its rhetorical commitment to democracy. Finally, it contains the first-ever inventory of Mexican victims of mob violence in the United States.

Carrigan and Webb assess how Mexican lynching victims came in the minds of many Americans to be the "forgotten dead" and provide a timely account of Latinos' historical struggle for recognition of civil and human rights.


*Persistent Revisionist/Politics, Race, Biography, Memoir, Political Corruption*

The notorious Parr family manipulated local politics in South Texas for decades. Archie Parr, his son George, and his grandson Archer relied on violence and corruption to deliver the votes that propelled their chosen candidates to office. The influence of the Parr political machine peaked during the 1948 senatorial
primary, when election officials found the infamous Ballot Box 13 six days after the polls closed. That box provided a slim eighty-seven-vote lead to Lyndon B. Johnson, initiating the national political career of the future U.S. president.

_Dukes of Duval County_ begins with Archie Parr’s organization of the Mexican American electorate into a potent voting bloc, which marked the beginning of his three-decade campaign for control of every political office in Duval County and the surrounding area. Archie’s son George, who expanded the Parrs’ dominion to include jobs, welfare payments, and public works, became a county judge thanks to his father’s influence—but when George was arrested and imprisoned for accepting payoffs, only a presidential pardon advocated by then-congressman Lyndon Johnson allowed George to take office once more. Further legal misadventures haunted George and his successor, Archer, but in the end it took the combined force of local, state, and federal governments and the courageous efforts of private citizens to overthrow the Parr family.

In this first comprehensive study of the Parr family’s political activities, Anthony R. Carrozza reveals the innermost workings of the Parr dynasty, a political machine that drove South Texas politics for more than seventy years and critically influenced the course of the nation.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the once-commonplace Texas gristmills.

---

**Carter, Keith. *From Uncertain to Blue*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2011.**

**Popular Culture/Photography, Small town Texas**

In the years 1986 and 1987, Keith Carter and his wife, Patricia, visited one hundred small Texas towns with intriguing names like Diddy Waw Diddy, Elysian Fields, and Poetry. Carter created a body of work that evoked the essence of small-town life for many people. Now a quarter century after the book's publication, From Uncertain to Blue has been completely re-envisioned and includes a new essay in which Carter describes how the search for photographic subjects in small towns gradually evolved into his first significant work as an artist. He also offers additional insight into his creative process by including some of his original contact sheets.

---

**Carter, Robert and Robinson Charles. *On the Border with Mackenzie; or, Winning West Texas from the Comanches*. Texas State Historical Association, 2011.**

**Updated Traditionalist/Military, Native American, Class, Place**

When first published in 1935, _On the Border with Mackenzie, or Winning West Texas from the Comanches_, by Capt. Robert G. Carter, quickly became known as the most complete account of the Indian Wars on the Texas frontier during the 1870s. And even today it still stands as one of the most exhaustive histories ever written by an actual participant in the Texas Indian Wars. Carter, a Union Army
veteran and West Point graduate, was appointed in 1870 to serve as second lieutenant in the Fourth United States Cavalry stationed at Fort Concho, Texas. He was awarded the Medal of Honor in 1900 for his gallantry in action against the Indians occurring on October 10, 1871, during the battle of Blanco Canyon.

Led by Col. Ranald Slidell Mackenzie, the Fourth Cavalry moved its headquarters to Fort Richardson, Texas, in 1871 where they soon became one of the most effective units on the western frontier. Among the battles and skirmishes they participated in were the Warren wagon train raid of 1871; the Kicking Bird pursuit of 1871; the Remolino fight of 1873; the Red River War of 1874–75; and the Black Hills War of 1876.

L. F. Sheffy refers to On the Border with Mackenzie as “a splendid contribution to the early frontier history of West Texas . . . a story filled with humor and pathos, tragedies and triumphs, hunger and thirst, war and adventure.” And in the words of John H. Jenkins in Texas Basic Books, Carter “pulls no punches in this outspoken narrative, and the reader always knows where he stands.” Long out of print, this definitive history of the Indian Wars will now have the accessibility that it deserves. It is as Charles Robinson states in the foreword “essential to any study of the Indian Wars of the Southern Plains.”

---

**Cartwright, Gary. The Best I Recall: A Memoir.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2015.

**Updated Traditionalist/Biography**

Gary Cartwright is one of Texas's legendary writers. In a career spanning nearly six decades, he has been a newspaper reporter, Senior Editor of Texas Monthly, and author of several acclaimed books, including Blood Will Tell, Confessions of a Washed-up Sportswriter, and Dirty Dealing. Cartwright was a finalist for a National Magazine Award for reporting excellence, and he has won several awards from the Texas Institute of Letters, including its most prestigious—the Lon Tinkle Award for lifetime achievement. His personal life has been as colorful and occasionally outrageous as any story he reported, and in this vivid, often hilarious, and sometimes deeply moving memoir, Cartwright tells the story of his writing career, tangled like a runaway vine with great friendships, love affairs, four marriages, four or five great dogs . . . looking always to explain, at least to himself, how the pattern probably makes a kind of perverted sense.

Cartwright's career began at the Fort Worth Star-Telegram and Fort Worth Press, among kindred spirits and fellow pranksters Edwin "Bud" Shrake and Dan Jenkins. He describes how the three rookie writers followed their mentor Blackie Sherrod to the Dallas Times Herald and the Dallas Morning News, becoming the "best staff of sportswriters anywhere, ever" and creating a new kind of sports writing that "swept the country and became standard." Cartwright recalls his twenty-five years at Texas Monthly, where he covered everything from true crime to notable Texans to Texas's cultural oddities. Along the way, he tells lively stories about "rebelling against sobriety" in many forms, with friends and co-conspirators that included Willie Nelson, Ann Richards, Dennis Hopper, Willie Morris, Don Meredith, Jack Ruby, and countless others. A remarkable portrait of the writing life and Austin's counterculture, The Best I Recall may skirt the line between fact and fiction, but it always tells the truth.

---


**Pop Culture/Race, Class, Gender**
Inspiring and comforting, as expressions of praise, faith, assurance, and courage, hymns have been part of author Betty Casarez’s life since her birth in 1924. One of her earliest memories is from age four, when she sang, “I have that joy, joy, joy, joy, down in my heart” with other children at a church in Texas. Her autobiography will take you back to her early years in west Texas; moving to live in San Antonio during the Depression and World War II, recalling songs many of us learned in childhood: “The B-I-B-L-E,” “Jesus Loves the Little Children of the World,” and “This Little Light of Mine.” Casarez went to nursing school and to seminary, working in a Mexican Baptist mission in Fort Worth where she even learned to appreciate some favorite hymns translated into Spanish.


*Cultural Construction/Historiography, Intellectual*

There is the story the Lone Star State likes to tell about itself—and then there is the reality, a Texas past that bears little resemblance to the manly Anglo myth of Texas exceptionalism that maintains a firm grip on the state’s historical imagination. Lone Star Mind takes aim at this traditional narrative, holding both academic and lay historians accountable for the ways in which they craft the state’s story. A clear-sighted, far-reaching work of intellectual history, this book marshals a wide array of pertinent scholarship, analysis, and original ideas to point the way toward a new “usable past” that twenty-first-century Texans will find relevant.

Framing the search for a collective Texan identity in the context of a post-Christian age and the end of Anglo-male hegemony, Lone Star Mind illuminates the many historiographical issues besetting the study of American history that will resonate with scholars in other fields as well. Cashion proposes that a cultural history approach focusing on the self-interests of all Texans is capable of telling a more complete story—a story that captures present-day realities.


*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the history of Greeks in Houston; it is really the story of individuals who worked diligently to forge new lives for themselves even as they maintained their Greek identity and their Orthodox faith. The efforts of many of the founders are immortalized in the buildings that constitute the Annunciation Greek Orthodox Cathedral complex. Their names remind us of their hard work and commitment to establishing their koinonia (communion) in Houston.


*Popular Culture/Politics, Race, Class, Mexican American Culture*

Aren’t lowriders always gangbangers? And, don’t they always hold high status in their neighborhoods? Contrary to both stereotypes, the people who build and drive lowrider cars perform diverse roles while
mobilizing a distinctive aesthetic that is sometimes an act of resistance and sometimes of belonging. A fresh application of critical ethnographic methods, Lowrider Space looks beyond media portrayals, high-profile show cars, and famous cruising scenes to bring readers a realistic tour of the “ordinary” lowriders who turn streetscapes into stages on which dynamic identities can be performed.

Drawing on firsthand participation in everyday practices of car clubs and cruising in Austin, Texas, Ben Chappell challenges histories of erasure, containment, and class immobility to emphasize the politics of presence evidenced in lowrider custom car style. Sketching out a partially personal map of the lowrider presence in Texas’s capital city, Chappell also explores the interior and exterior adornment of the cars (including the use of images of women’s bodies) and the intersecting production of personal and social space. As he moves through a second-hand economy to procure parts necessary for his own lowrider vehicle, on “service sector” wages, themes of materiality and physical labor intersect with questions of identity, ultimately demonstrating how spaces get made in the process of customizing one’s self.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Pop Culture, Political, Economic, Military**

A classic Men-at-Arms title detailing a major chapter in American military history. North American colonial history can broadly be divided into 'New France', 'New England' and 'New Spain. The latter covered a vast expanse of land from California to the whole of the south-west and south including modern-day Florida, Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, Alabama, Mississippi and Illinois. Spanish America played a significant role in British and American campaigns in particular the American Revolution. Spanish units fought against the British throughout the Revolution providing a major distraction to the British forces and helping in some way to ensure the eventual success of the colonials. René Chartrand is an international authority on the subject, he has amassed an array of original archival documents and illustrations to provide a fresh perspective on the key units and actions throughout the continent. In particular, he has provided a detailed listing of exactly where Spanish units were raised and based including major forts and places of interest to visit. Interest in Spanish American history is on the increase and this is a timely discussion of an aspect of American military history which is too often overlooked.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Business, Political, Military, Economic, War**

*Halliburton’s Army* is the first book to show, in shocking detail, how Halliburton really does business, in Iraq, and around the world. From its vital role as the logistical backbone of the U.S. occupation in Iraq—without Halliburton there could be no war or occupation—to its role in covering up gang-rape amongst its personnel in Baghdad, *Halliburton’s Army* is a devastating bestiary of corporate malfeasance and political cronyism.

Pratap Chatterjee—one of the world’s leading authorities on corporate crime, fraud, and corruption—shows how Halliburton won and then lost its contracts in Iraq, what Dick Cheney and Donald Rumsfeld did for it, and who the company paid off in the U.S. Congress. He brings us inside the Pentagon meetings,
where Cheney and Rumsfeld made the decision to send Halliburton to Iraq—as well as many other hot-spots, including Somalia, Yugoslavia, Uzbekistan, Afghanistan, Guantánamo Bay, and, most recently, New Orleans. He travels to Dubai, where Halliburton has recently moved its headquarters, and exposes the company’s freewheeling ways: executives leading the high life, bribes, graft, skimming, offshore subsidiaries, and the whole arsenal of fraud. Finally, Chatterjee reveals the human costs of the privatization of American military affairs, which is sustained almost entirely by low-paid unskilled Third World workers who work in incredibly dangerous conditions without any labor protection. *Halliburton’s Army* is a hair-raising exposé of one of the world’s most lethal corporations, essential reading for anyone concerned about the nexus of private companies, government, and war.


*Juvenile/Pop Culture, Political, Economic, Military*

Kids’ book (target 5-8 years old) billed as an encyclopedia of the Alamo. The patriotic sacrifice of Texas remembered. This tribute to the famous 13-day siege gives the stories of real-life heroes including David Crockett, Sam Houston, and William King (who, at 15 years old, was the youngest defender to die during the conflict.) These accounts, lacking in sensationalism, reveal the true characters in one of the most important events in Texas history. This reference includes a timeline of events.


*Juvenile/Biography, Latino, Culture, Historical Imagination*

Celebrating the contributions of Tejanos to Texas history, this fascinating biography describes the colorful life of one of the Texans of Mexican descent who helped defend the Alamo-Gregorio Esparza. As a member of the Texas army, Esparza fought to force Mexican troops from San Antonio. Though the Texans were initially successful, Mexican general Santa Anna returned to recapture the city and Esparza and his family took refuge in the Alamo. Readers will learn fascinating details about early nineteenth-century life in Texas, especially how Anglos and Tejanos lived and worked together. Little-known nuances of the Battle of the Alamo add to this moving and historically accurate tale of a man who devoted his life to his country and pays tribute to all Tejanos who have played an important part in Texas history. Web links for teacher activity resources are also included.


*Cultural Construction/Japanese, Mexican, Race, Class, Political, Military*

Joining the U.S.’ war effort in 1942, Mexican President Manuel Ávila Camacho ordered the dislocation of Japanese Mexican communities and approved the creation of internment camps and zones of confinement. Under this relocation program, a new pro-American nationalism developed in Mexico that scripted Japanese Mexicans as an internal racial enemy. In spite of the broad resistance presented by the communities wherein they were valued members, Japanese Mexicans lost their freedom, property, and lives.
In *Uprooting Community*, Selfa A. Chew examines the lived experience of Japanese Mexicans in the U.S.-Mexico borderlands during World War II. Studying the collaboration of Latin American nation-states with the U.S. government, Chew illuminates the efforts to detain, deport, and confine Japanese residents and Japanese-descent citizens of Latin American countries during World War II. These narratives challenge the notion that Japanese Mexicans enjoyed the protection of the Mexican government during the war and refute the mistaken idea that Japanese immigrants and their descendants were not subjected to internment in Mexico during this period. Through her research, Chew provides evidence that, despite the principles of racial democracy espoused by the Mexican elite, Japanese Mexicans were in fact victims of racial prejudice bolstered by the political alliances between the United States and Mexico.

The treatment of the ethnic Japanese in Mexico was even harsher than what Japanese immigrants and their children in the United States endured during the war, according to Chew. She argues that the number of persons affected during World War II extended beyond the first-generation Japanese immigrants “handled” by the Mexican government during this period, noting instead that the entire multiethnic social fabric of the borderlands was reconfigured by the absence of Japanese Mexicans.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Persistent Revisionist/Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination**

Texas was the South's frontier in the antebellum period. The vast, new state represented the hope and future of many Southern cotton planters. As a result, Texas changed tremendously during the 1850s as increasing numbers of Southern planters moved westward to settle. Planters brought with them large numbers of slaves to plant, cultivate and pick the valuable cash crop - by 1860, slaves made up 30 percent of the total Texas population. No state in the South grew nearly as fast as Texas during this decade and as the booming economy for cotton led the economic development, the state became increasingly embroiled in the national debate as to whether slavery should exist within a democratic republic dedicated to the freedom and independence of man. This work is centered on the role played by the town of Chappell Hill during this portion of Texas history. Details are given about the area's pre-war prosperity as a center of wealth, influence and aristocracy and the angry fervor of the period leading up to the war is described. Men of this small town played a role in many of the major campaigns and battles of the war, and their motivations for enlisting and their tales of duty are included here. Through excerpts from their correspondence and journals, the book emphasizes personal experiences of the soldiers, not military events. Post-war adventures are also offered as the author explores Texas resistance to Federal occupation, the town's yellow fever epidemic and a period of reconciliation as aging veterans gather at Blue-Gray reunions to reunite the nation.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on historic Dallas hotels.

**Updated Traditionalist/Place, Historical Imagination**

This book was commissioned by the Historic Brownsville Museum Association and traces the history of Brownsville from settlement through the Civil War and into the modern era. There are specific chapters which highlight some of the unique aspects of Brownsville to include its location on the Rio Grande, religious life and agriculture and industrial development. This 92-page book contains numerous photographs of life around the Brownsville area to compliment the author’s writing.

---

**Chipman, Donald E. and Harriett Denise Joseph.** *Spanish Texas, 1519-1821*. 2nd ed. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

**Updated Traditionalist/Race, Class, Gender**

A traditionalist revision and expansion on the early inhabitants of Texas, *Spanish Texas* explores the new discoveries about Native Americans and women in Texas. Topics include the Native’s independence from European influence and their extended control over their own life. Modern Texas, like Mexico, traces its beginning to sixteenth-century encounters between Europeans and Indians who contested control over a vast land. Unlike Mexico, however, Texas eventually received the stamp of Anglo-American culture, so that Spanish contributions to present-day Texas tend to be obscured or even unknown. The first edition of *Spanish Texas, 1519-1821* (1992) sought to emphasize the significance of the Spanish period in Texas history. Beginning with information on the land and its inhabitants before the arrival of Europeans, the original volume covered major people and events from early exploration to the end of the colonial era. This new edition of *Spanish Texas* has been extensively revised and expanded to include a wealth of discoveries about Texas history since 1990. The opening chapter on Texas Indians reveals their high degree of independence from European influence and extended control over their own lives. Other chapters incorporate new information on La Salle's Garcitas Creek colony and French influences in Texas, the destruction of the San Sabá mission and the Spanish punitive expedition to the Red River in the late 1750s, and eighteenth-century Bourbon reforms in the Americas. Drawing on their own and others’ research, the authors also provide more inclusive coverage of the role of women of various ethnicities in Spanish Texas and of the legal rights of women on the Texas frontier, demonstrating that whether European or Indian, elite or commoner, slave owner or slave, women enjoyed legal protections not heretofore fully appreciated.

---


**Juvenile/Law Enforcement, Political, Race, Gender**

This record takes readers through the two hundred-year-history of the Texas Rangers and the changes that took place in the state from the organization’s inception to its current incarnation. Emphasis is placed on the diversity of those who assisted the Rangers, including Native Americans, Texans of Mexican heritage, and African Americans, along with the newest addition—women rangers. Covering the creation of the Rangers as a response to territorial conflict, their role under the Republic, their defense against Mexican invaders, and their evolution during the twentieth century, Melanie Chrismer has created the perfect resource for the classroom.

**Juvenile/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the time before Texas was Texas. Comanche, Choctaw, French, Spanish, Mexican and more laid claim to Texas soil as their own, and no one wanted to share. The fights and alliances that arose out of the colonization of Texas shaped the state's future. Find out all about the beginning of the state and the colonists who helped pave the way for the Texas we now know. Saddle up with Betsy and George Christian for an interactive, fun chapter in Texas history for kids that challenges them to ask questions about the history they're told and the world in which they live.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/ Persistent Revisionist/Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination**

This book tracks morale through highs and lows related to events on and off the battlefield and addresses the lingering questions of when and why western Confederates recognized and admitted defeat. Clampitt digs beneath the surface to illustrate the intimate connections between battlefield and home front and demonstrates a persistent dedication to southern independence among residents of the Confederate heartland until that spirit was broken on the battlefields of Middle Tennessee in late 1864.

The western Confederates examined in this study possessed a strong sense of collective identity that endured long past the point when defeat on the battlefield was all but certain. Ultimately, by authoring a sweeping vision of the Confederate heartland and by addressing questions related to morale, nationalism, and Confederate identity within a western context, Clampitt helps to fashion a more balanced historical landscape for Civil War studies.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Austin Dam Disaster of 1900. In 1891, at the behest of ambitious city fathers, the little city of just 15,000 people gambled its future on a project of breathtaking size—a massive hydroelectric dam across the Colorado River. This book follows the epic construction project and the brief golden era of the pleasure resort at Lake McDonald. Though troubled and controversial from the get-go, the dam embodied all of Austin's dreams. Then, on Friday, April 6, 1900, it began to rain . . .

**Updated Traditionalist/Race, Class, Gender, Place, Historical Imagination**

Professional nature photographer and frequent Big Bend traveler Kathy Adams Clark offers this handy and beautiful guide to maximizing the photographic experience of this visually stunning landscape. With its combination of desert and mountain landscapes, the dramatic canyons of the Rio Grande, ancient pictographs, and remnants of pioneer ranch life, Big Bend National Park presents a wealth of subjects to the photographic eye. Add early morning and late evening sunlight, summer thunderstorms, and clear, star-spattered night skies, and the opportunities become irresistible. Within each chapter are instructions for photographing various subjects at the site using simple, intermediate, and advanced techniques; information on the best seasons to photograph; and tips designed to benefit the novice. *Photographing Big Bend National Park* not only provides practical information for photographers of all skill levels, it also offers a visual feast of striking images. Nature lovers, photographers, and anyone who loves this remarkable national park will treasure this latest book from veteran writer and photographer Kathy Adams Clark.


**Updated Traditionalist/Politics, Race, Class, Place, Economics, Civil Rights, Poverty**

Led by the Office of Economic Opportunity, Lyndon Johnson's War on Poverty reflected the president's belief that, just as the civil rights movement and federal law tore down legalized segregation, progressive government and grassroots activism could eradicate poverty in the United States. Yet few have attempted to evaluate the relationship between the OEO and the freedom struggles of the 1960s. Focusing on the unique situation presented by Texas, *Freedom Is Not Enough* examines how the War on Poverty manifested itself in a state marked by racial division and diversity—and by endemic poverty. Though the War on Poverty did not eradicate destitution in the United States, the history of the effort provides a unique window to examine the politics of race and social justice in the 1960s. William S. Clayson traces the rise and fall of postwar liberalism in the Lone Star State against a backdrop of dissent among Chicano militants and black nationalists who rejected Johnson's brand of liberalism. The conservative backlash that followed is another result of the dramatic political shifts revealed in the history of the OEO, completing this study of a unique facet in Texas's historical identity.


**Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender, Pop Culture**

Texas has a cultural identity all its own, and this book introduces readers to the diverse influences that helped shape this identity. Readers explore the ways architecture, food, and even language in Texas are influenced by its close cultural and historical ties to Spain, Mexico, and Native American tribes. They also discover the fascinating stories behind the lives of some of the most important cultural figures to come from this state. Detailed images add another level to readers' understanding, while a helpful glossary, sidebars, and graphic organizers guide them through this exploration of the cultural landscape of Texas.

**Juvenile/Military, Political, Culture, Race, Class, Gender**

The years after the Civil War were a time of big changes in America, especially in southern states such as Texas. In this book, the successes and failures of the Reconstruction in Texas are detailed through comprehensive text as well interesting sidebars and helpful graphic organizers. Readers discover the struggles of former slaves, the animosity between the North and South, and the way both of those factors impacted Texas. Along the way, their comprehension is aided by detailed images, including historical photographs and artwork.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Law Enforcement, Crime, Political**

Graham Barnett was killed in Rankin, Texas, on December 6, 1931. His death brought an end to a storied career, but not an end to the legends that claimed he was a gunman, a hired pistolero on both sides of the border, a Texas Ranger known for questionable shootings in Company B under Captain Fox, a deputy sheriff, a bootlegger, and a possible “fixer” for both law enforcement and outlaw organizations. In real life he was a good cowboy, who provided for his family the best way he could, and who did so by slipping seamlessly between the law enforcement community and the world of illegal liquor traffickers. Stories say he killed unnumbered men on the border, but he stood trial only twice and was acquitted both times.

Barnett lived in the twentieth century but carried with him many of the attitudes of old frontier Texas. Among those beliefs was that if there were problems, a man dealt with them directly and forcefully—with a gun. His penchant to settle a score with gunplay brought him into confrontation with Sheriff W. C. Fowler, a former friend, who shot Barnett with the latter’s own submachine gun on loan. One contemporary summed it up best: “Officers in West Texas got the best sleep they had had in twenty years that Sunday night after Fowler killed Graham.”

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on coastal village of Kemah, which is the Karankawan word for “wind in the face.”

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Denton County town of Lewisville, Texas.


**Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender, Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination**

While other southern cities rocked with violence, Houston integrated its public accommodations peacefully. In these pages appear figures such as Thurgood Marshall, Martin Luther King, Jr., Leon Jaworski, and Dan Rather, all of whom—along with Stearns—maneuvered and conspired to integrate the city quickly and calmly.

Weaving the tragic story of a charismatic and deeply troubled leader into the record of a major historic event, Cole also explores his emotionally charged collaboration with Stearns. Their poignant relationship sheds powerful and healing light on contemporary race relations in America, and especially on issues of power, authority, and mental illness.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the city of Midland, Texas; otherwise known as Windmill Town, Land of the High Sky, and Tall City. Although seemingly remote, Midland has regularly gained attention at the state, national, and even international level in areas as diverse as airplanes (Texas's first), cattle ranching, and as the home of George W. Bush. Midland's story is an American tale of a successful small city. Historian James Collett has partnered with Doug Page, longtime Midland resident and collector of vintage Midland postcards, to create a multifaceted view of key eras in Midlands history. These vintage images from their collections and the Midland County Historical Museum archives preserve a unique look at yesterday’s Midlanders.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Race, Place, Class, Historical Imagination**

During the turbulent years of the Civil War and Reconstruction, a squall of violence and lawlessness swept through the Nueces Strip and the Rio Grande Valley in southern Texas. Cattle rustlers, regular troops, and Texas Rangers, as well as Civil War deserters and other characters of questionable reputation, clashed with Mexicans, Germans, and Indians over unionism, race, livestock, land, and national sovereignty, among other issues. In *A Crooked River*, Michael L. Collins presents a rousing narrative of these events that reflects perspectives of people on both sides of the Rio Grande.

Retracing a path first opened by historian Walter Prescott Webb, *A Crooked River* reveals parts of the tale...
that Webb never told. Collins brings a cross-cultural perspective to the role of the Texas Rangers in the continuing strife along the border during the late nineteenth century. He draws on many rare and obscure sources to chronicle the incidents of the period, bringing unprecedented depth and detail to such episodes as the “skinning wars,” the raids on El Remolino and Las Cuevas, and the attack on Nuecestown. Along the way, he dispels many entrenched legends of Texas history—in particular, the long-held belief that almost all of the era’s cattle thieves were Mexican.

A balanced and thorough reevaluation, A Crooked River adds a new dimension to the history of the racial and cultural conflict that defined the border region and that still echoes today.


Updated Traditionalist/Pop Culture

Know best as an award winning musician this book chronicles Collins’ interest in the Alamo that was developed as a child while watching the television show Davy Crocket, King of the Wild Frontier. Here, for the first time in history, are the artifacts, relics, and documents that compose the Phil Collins collection, available in a beautifully designed color book shot-through with stunning photography and crisply rendered illustrations. Collins’s prose takes the reader through the joys of being a collector as he lovingly describes what each piece in this impressive assemblage means to him. Photographer Ben Powell of Austin brought these items to vivid relief, and artist Gary Zaboly’s masterful pen-and-ink drawings breathe life into the items. Essays by Texas historians Bruce Winders, Don Frazier, and Stephen Hardin provide the historical background to the collection and help make this into a work of art that also serves handily as a serious research tool.


Popular Culture/Memoir, Substance Abuse, Race, Class, Place

The drug war that has turned Juárez, Mexico, into a killing field that has claimed more than 7,000 lives since 2008 captures headlines almost daily. But few accounts go all the way down to the streets to investigate the lives of individual drug users. One of those users, Scott Comar, survived years of heroin addiction and failed attempts at detox and finally cleaned up in 2003. Now a graduate student at the University of Texas at El Paso in the history department's borderlands doctoral program, Comar has written Border Junkies, a searingly honest account of his spiraling descent into heroin addiction, surrender, change, and recovery on the U.S.-Mexico border.

Border Junkies is the first book ever written about the lifestyle of active addiction on the street streets of Juárez. Comar vividly describes living between the disparate Mexican and American cultures and among the fellow junkies, drug dealers, hookers, coyote smugglers, thieves, and killers who were his friends and neighbors in addiction—and the social workers, missionaries, shelter workers, and doctors who tried to help him escape. With the perspective of his anthropological training, he shows how homelessness, poverty, and addiction all fuel the use of narcotics and the rise in their consumption on the streets of Juárez and contribute to the societal decay of this Mexican urban landscape. Comar also offers significant
insights into the U.S.-Mexico borderland’s underground and peripheral economy and the ways in which the region’s inhabitants adapt to the local economic terrain.

---

**Conine, Chad S. The Republic of Football: Legends of the Texas High School Game.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2016.

**Popular Culture/Sports, Biography**

Anywhere football is played, Texas is the force to reckon with. Its powerhouse programs produce the best football players in America. In *The Republic of Football*, Chad S. Conine vividly captures Texas’s impact on the game with action-filled stories about legendary high school players, coaches, and teams from around the state and across seven decades.

Drawing on dozens of interviews, Conine offers rare glimpses of the early days of some of football’s biggest stars. He reveals that some players took time to achieve greatness—LaDainian Tomlinson wasn’t even the featured running back on his high school team until a breakthrough game in his senior season vaulted him to the highest level of the sport—while others, like Colt McCoy, showed their first flashes of brilliance in middle school. In telling these and many other stories of players and coaches, including Hayden Fry, Spike Dykes, Bob McQueen, Lovie Smith, Art Briles, Lawrence Elkins, Warren McVea, Ray Rhodes, Dat Nguyen, Zach Thomas, Drew Brees, and Adrian Peterson, Conine spotlights the decisive moments when players caught fire and teams such as Celina, Southlake Carroll, and Converse Judson turned into Texas dynasties. Packed with never-before-told anecdotes, as well as fresh takes on the games everyone remembers, *The Republic of Football* is a must-read for all fans of Friday night lights.

---

**Conine, Chad S. Texas Sports: Unforgettable Stories for Every Day of the Year.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2017.

**Popular Culture/Sports**

When it comes to sports, Texas more than earns its bragging rights. The Lone Star State has produced championship teams and legendary athletes not only in football, baseball, and basketball, but in dozens of other sports as well. *Texas Sports* celebrates more than a century of achievements in a day-by-day record of the people and events—both unforgettable and little-known—that have made Texas a powerhouse in the world of sports.

Chad S. Conine packs a wealth of sports facts and stories into 366 days. He ranges from firsts such as UT’s first football game (an 1893 win against Dallas University Football Club) to peak moments such as Earl Campbell running through defenders, Nolan Ryan throwing heat past baffled batters, and Babe Didrickson Zaharias winning the Western Open golf championship for the fourth time. Conine covers more than twenty-five sports and all levels from high school to professional, reminding us that if Texas had never seen a pigskin or a backboard, its sports legacy would still be secure. With a winning combination of victories and heartbreaks, men’s and women’s sports, and all regions of the state, *Texas Sports* is a must-read for all sports fans and trivia buffs.
Pioneering surgeon Dr. Denton Cooley performed his first human heart transplant in 1968 and astounded the world in 1969 when he was the first surgeon to successfully implant a totally artificial heart in a human being. Over the course of his career, Cooley and his associates have performed thousands of open heart operations and have been forerunners in implementing new surgical procedures. Of all his achievements, however, Cooley is most proud of the Texas Heart Institute, which he founded in 1962 with a mission to use education, research, and improved patient care to decrease the devastating effects of cardiovascular disease.

In his new memoir, *100,000 Hearts*, Cooley tells about his childhood in Houston and his experiences as a basketball scholarship recipient at the University of Texas. After medical school at the University of Texas Medical Branch in Galveston and Johns Hopkins, Cooley served in the Army Medical Corps. While at Johns Hopkins, Cooley assisted in a groundbreaking operation to correct an infant's congenital heart defect, which inspired him to specialize in heart surgery.

Cooley's detailed descriptions of what it was like to be in the operating room at crucial points in medical history offer a fascinating perspective on how far medical science has progressed in just a few decades. Dr. Denton Cooley and the Texas Heart Institute are responsible for much of that progress.

---

Ride with horse thieves and cattle rustlers, stagecoach and train robbers. Duck the bullets of murderers, plot strategies with con artists, hiss at lawmen turned outlaws. From the tale of the infamous street shoot-out in Uvalde to the stories of the Dalton brother’s most despicable escapades, each story in this book offers a refreshing new perspective on some of the most infamous reprobates of the Old West. All this and more is yours for the reading in *Outlaw Tales of Texas*, which introduces fourteen of the most dramatic events, and the most daring and despicable desperados, in the history of the Lone Star State.

---

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Cowtown roots of Fort Worth, Texas.

**Persistent Revisionist/Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender**

Elizabeth Cook-Lynn takes academia to task for its much-touted notion that “postcoloniality” is the current condition of Indian communities in the United States. She finds the argument neither believable nor useful—at best an ivory-tower initiative on the part of influential scholars, at worst a cruel joke. In this fin de carrière retrospective, Cook-Lynn gathers evidence that American Indians remain among the most colonized people in the modern world, mired in poverty and disenfranchised both socially and politically. Despite Native-initiated efforts toward seeking First Nationhood status in the U. S., Cook-Lynn posits, Indian lands remain in the grip of a centuries-old English colonial system—a renewable source of conflict and discrimination. She argues that proportionately in the last century, government-supported development of casinos and tourism—peddled as an answer to poverty—probably cost Indians more treaty-protected land than they lost in the entire nineteenth century. Using land issues and third-world theory to look at the historiography of the American Plains Indian experience, she examines colonization’s continuing assault on Indigenous peoples.


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Economic, Military**

Wigfall started out as a U.S. Senator from Texas and later became a senator in the Confederacy. A larger-than-life personality who liked to drink, brawl, gamble, womanize and shoot people who disagreed with his point of view, Wigfall managed to create disorder and turmoil not only in the Union but also in the Confederacy. As a Confederate Senator, he aligned himself with a group of habitually unhappy Confederate generals and compounded dissension both in the army and the government. This bibliography draws attention to the life details of a lesser-known, but significant historical actor who contributed to the fall of the Confederacy.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture/Memory**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” mixes fact and lore telling both true and tall tales of Texas. From El Chupacabra to the Marx Brothers, Clay Coppedge has a talent for digging into Texas’s most unusual history. Strange as they may seem, many of these Texas-sized legends are surprisingly true, like Pancho Villa's film contract and the notorious Crash at Crush, a staged train collision and failed publicity stunt that turned tragic outside of Waco. Whether fact or lore, each tale is irrefutably part of a unique and fascinating heritage that invigorates the spirit like a Texas frontier remedy.

Updated Traditionalist/Place, Historical Imagination

This brief volume in Arcadia’s “American Chronicles Series” tells well-illustrated stories about the Texas Hill Country, from the legend of Llano's Enchanted Rock and the true story of Jim Bowie's famous knife to one rancher's attempt at bringing reindeer to the hottest area of the country and an oilman's search for Bigfoot, Hill Country Chronicles has them all and more.


Cultural Construction/Persistent Revisionist/New Indian History

Native American Adoption, Captivity, and Slavery in Changing Contexts radically rethinks the theoretical parameters through which we interpret both current and past ideas of adoption, captivity, and slavery among Native American societies in an interdisciplinary perspective. The book covers a period of over 800 years of North American history, from Native American archaeological cultures to the late nineteenth century. Individual case studies reframe concepts related to adoption, captivity, and slavery through art, literature, archaeology, and anthropology. In doing so, they highlight the importance of the interaction between perceptions, representations, and lived experience associated with the facts of slavery.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “American Chronicle Series” focuses on the lesser-known stories from Alpine, Fort Davis and Marfa. Revisit the grandeur of Alpine's Holland Hotel, peer through the telescope at the McDonald Observatory and dip your toes in the water hole at Ernst Tinaja, if you dare. Travel back to a time when the Comanche Trail stretched one thousand miles from Kansas to Mexico, making the Big Bend difficult to defend and impossible to resist trying. Celebrate Cinco de Mayo, the anniversary of Benito Juarez's decisive defeat of the French at Pueblo in 1867. If nothing else, come for the lore and history that is as extensive in the Big Bend region as the mountain passes and desert stretches themselves.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “American Chronicle Series” focuses on the Texas Rangers, their nearly forgotten graves, battle sites, and important landmarks in the story of these legendary lawmen.

**Popular Culture/Biography, Disaster, Weather**

True accounts of major disasters in Texas history are retold in this engagingly written collection. In this part of the country tornadoes are a frequent threat, but in addition to the many violent twisters, Texas residents have experienced fires, floods, drought, blizzards, shipwrecks, and other devastating events, including a yellow fever epidemic in 1867, which earned that year the grim moniker "The Year of Death." Each story reveals not only the circumstances surrounding the disaster and the magnitude of the devastation but also the courage and ingenuity displayed by those who survived and the heroism of those who helped others, often risking their own lives in rescue efforts.

---

**Cox, Patrick L. and Michael Phillips. *The House Will Come to Order: How the Texas Speaker Became a Power in State and National Politics*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.**

**Updated Traditionalist/Politics, Historical Imagination**

In a state assumed to have a constitutionally weak governor, the Speaker of the Texas House wields enormous power, with the ability to almost single-handedly dictate the legislative agenda. *The House Will Come to Order* charts the evolution of the Speaker's role from a relatively obscure office to one of the most powerful in the state. This fascinating account, drawn from the Briscoe Center's oral history project on the former Speakers, is the story of transition, modernization, and power struggles. Weaving a compelling story of scandal, service, and opportunity, Patrick Cox and Michael Phillips describe the divisions within the traditional Democratic Party, the ascendance of Republicans, and how Texas business, agriculture, and media shaped perceptions of officeholders. While the governor and lieutenant governor wielded their power, the authors show how the modern Texas House Speaker built an office of equal power as the state became more complex and diverse. The authors also explore how race, class, and gender affected this transition as they explain the importance of the office in Texas and the impact the state's Speakers have had on national politics.

At the apex of its power, the Texas House Speaker's role at last receives the critical consideration it deserves.

---

**Cox, Patrick L. and Kenneth E. Henrickson Jr, eds. *Writing the Story of Texas*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2013.**

**Persistent Revisionist/ Race, Class, Gender, Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination, Modernization-Historiography**

The Lone Star state’s history is a narrative dominated by larger-than-life personalities and often-contentious legends. Perhaps for this reason, Texas has produced a cadre of revered historians who have had a significant impact on the preservation (some would argue creation) of our state’s past. An anthology of biographical essays, *Writing the Story of Texas* pays tribute to the scholars who shaped our understanding of Texas’s past and, ultimately, the Texan identity. This collection includes insightful, cross-generational examinations of pivotal individuals who interpreted our history. On these pages, the contributors chart the progression from Eugene C. Barker’s groundbreaking research to his public
confrontations with Texas political leaders and his fellow historians. They look at Walter Prescott Webb’s fundamental, innovative vision as a promoter of the past and Ruthe Winegarten’s efforts to shine the spotlight on minorities and women who made history across the state. Other essayists explore Llerena Friend delving into an ambitious study of Sam Houston, Charles Ramsdell courageously addressing delicate issues such as racism and launching his controversial examination of Reconstruction in Texas, Robert Cotneran Ohio-born product of the Ivy League bringing a fresh perspective to the field, and Robert Maxwell engaged in early work in environmental history.


Juvenile/Pop Culture

Preschool literature with a Texas theme. A Board book for each state. State birds, flowers, trees, and animals brought to board book form for the youngest book lovers. Toddlers will delight in these books filled with rhyming riddles, framed by brightly painted clues that introduced elements that make each state so special.


Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Gender

Combining the storytelling flair of a novelist with a scholar's concern for the facts, Ana Carolina Castillo Crimm here recounts the history of three generations of the de Len family. She follows Martin and Patricia from their beginnings in Mexico through the establishment of the family ranches in Texas and the founding of the de Len colony and the town of Victoria. Then she details how, after Martin’s death in 1834, Patricia and her children endured the Texas Revolution, exile in New Orleans and Mexico, expropriation of their lands, and, after returning to Texas, years of legal battles to regain their property. Representative of the experiences of many Tejanos whose stories have yet to be written, the history of the de Len family is the story of the Tejano settlers of Texas.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the makers of "craft beer" in Houston, Texas.


Persistent Revisionist/Political, Economic, Military
This book documents the Texas State Police during the Reconstruction. It addresses and debunks the myths behind the organization as a political tool used to suppress anti-unionist during reconstruction. While it is well researched and presents well founded conclusions, it leaves room for further study. For example, why did the governor make poor decision regarding certain people for leadership roles like a man with no medical experience to lead a quarantine?

Drawing extensively on the wealth of previously untouched records in the Texas State Archives, as well as other contemporary sources, Barry A. Crouch and Donaly E. Brice here offer the first major objective assessment of the Texas State Police and its role in maintaining law and order in Reconstruction Texas. Examining the activities of the force throughout its tenure and across the state, the authors find that the Texas State Police actually did much to solve the problem of violence in a largely lawless state. While acknowledging that much of the criticism the agency received was merited, the authors make a convincing case that the state police performed many of the same duties that the Texas Rangers later assumed and fulfilled the same need for a mobile, statewide law enforcement agency.

---


Updated Traditionalist/Military, Politics, Native American, Race, Class, Place

In 1874, U.S. forces led by Col. Ranald S. Mackenzie carried out a surprise attack on several Cheyenne, Comanche, and Kiowa bands that had taken refuge in the Palo Duro Canyon of the Texas panhandle and destroyed their winter stores and horses. After this devastating loss, many of these Indians returned to their reservations and effectively brought to a close what has come to be known as the Red River War, a campaign carried out by the U.S. Army during 1874 as a result of Indian attacks on white settlers in the region. After this operation, the Southern Plains Indians would never again pose a coherent threat to whites’ expansion and settlement across their ancestral homelands.

Until now, the few historians who have undertaken to tell the story of the Red River War have had to rely on the official records of the battles and a handful of extant accounts, letters, and journals of the U.S. Army participants. Starting in 1998, J. Brett Cruse, under the auspices of the Texas Historical Commission, conducted archeological investigations at six battle sites. In the artifacts they unearthed, Cruse and his teams found clues that would both correct and complete the written records and aid understanding of the Indian perspectives on this clash of cultures.

Including a chapter on historiography and archival research by Martha Doty Freeman and an analysis of cartridges and bullets by Douglas D. Scott, this rigorously researched and lavishly illustrated work will commend itself to archeologists, military historians and scientists, and students and scholars of the Westward Expansion.

---


Updated Traditionalist/Pop Culture, Place, Historical Imagination

The author has written numerous books in the “It Happened In…” series and this one tackles famous events in Texas History. James A. Crutchfield illuminates thirty-three lively episodes from the history of
the Lone Star State. From the acquisition of King Ranch to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy, *It Happened in Texas* gives readers a unique look at intriguing people and episodes from the history of Texas. Witness a surprise shipload of camels suddenly go crazy when let loose on land. Feel the ultimate adrenaline rush of striking oil, or "black gold," at Spindletop. You'll kick up dust and jangle your spurs as you travel with the first explorers, chase outlaws with the Texas Rangers, and take aim with sharpshooter Billy Dixon. And meet Philip Nolan, the wild mustang-wrangling secret agent - you'll quickly be roped into the action!

---

**Cruz, Kathy.** *Dateline Purgatory: Examining the Case That Sentenced Darlie Routier to Death.* Fort Worth, TX: TCU Press, 2015.

**Persistent Revisionist/Pop Culture**

The brutal murders of young Devon and Damon Routier in the early morning hours of June 6, 1996, put their mother—Darlie Routier—at the heart of one of the most notorious murder cases in modern Texas history—despite her own throat having been slashed to within two millimeters of her carotid artery. The actions of a small-town police department and those within Dallas County's ruthless justice system created a perfect storm that swept up the young mother and landed her on death row. There she has remained, in a nine-feet-by-six-feet cell, despite claims of her innocence by those who know her, findings about the alarming fallibility of bloodstain analysis, and her husband's admission that at the time of the murders he was soliciting help to stage a home burglary to commit insurance fraud. In *Dateline Purgatory*, award-winning journalist Kathy Cruz enlists current-day legal experts to weigh in on the shocking transgressions that resulted in one of the country's most controversial death penalty convictions. With the help of the infamous death row inmate and a former FBI Special Agent known as “Crimefighter,” Cruz would find that her journey through Purgatory was as much about herself as it was about the woman dubbed “Dallas’s Susan Smith.”

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on streetcar lines that grew and prospered in Dallas from 1872 until the 1920s.

---


**Textbook (Historiography)/Modernization, Historiography**

In two sections, arranged topically and chronologically, some of the most prominent authors in the field survey the major works and most significant interpretations in the historical literature. Topical essays take up historical themes ranging from Native Americans, Mexican Americans, African Americans, and women in Texas to European immigrant history; literature, the visual arts, and music in the state; and
urban and military history. Chronological essays cover the full span of Texas historiography from the Spanish era through the Civil War, to the Progressive Era and World Wars I and II, and finally to the early twenty-first century. The most comprehensive and up-to-date guide to Texas historiography of the past quarter-century, this volume of original essays will be an invaluable resource and definitive reference for teachers, students, and researchers of Texas history. Conceived as a follow-up to the award-winning A Guide to the History of Texas (1988), Discovering Texas History focuses on the major trends in the study of Texas history since 1990.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Women, Gender, Class, Place, Historical Imagination

The Austin family left an indelible mark on Texas and the expanding American nation. In this insightful biography, Light Townsend Cummins turns the historical spotlight on Emily Austin, the daughter who followed the trails of the western frontier to Texas, where she saw the burgeoning young colony erupt in revolution, establish a proud republic, and usher in the period of antebellum statehood. Emily's journey was one of remarkable personal change as the rigors of frontier life shaped her into a uniquely self-reliant southern woman, one who fulfilled the role of the plantation mistress while taking a distinct hand in ambitious public ventures. Despite her ties to influential family members, including her brother Stephen F. Austin, Emily's determined spirit allowed her to live on her own terms. In all of her notable activities, Emily principally remained a devoted daughter, sister, wife, and mother who proudly clung to her Austin roots. Utilizing her family's written correspondence, Cummins provides insight into Emily's multifaceted personality and the relationships that sustained her through times of tribulation and triumph.


Persistent Revisionist/Pop Culture

This work contains twenty-nine speeches and essays from Light Townsend Cummins's time as the State Historian of Texas, when he spoke to dozens of groups across the Lone Star State and beyond. The subjects include the settlement of Canary Islanders in Texas and Louisiana, the Red River War, Dallas sculptress Allie V. Tennant, the "hometown" of Audie Murphy, and much more.


Persistent Revisionist/Historiography, Class, Race, Gender, Place

Texan Identities rests on the assumption that Texas has distinctive identities that define “what it means to be Texan,” and that these identities flow from myth and memory. What constitutes a Texas identity and how may such change over time? What myths, memories, and fallacies contribute to making a Texas identity? Are all the myths and memories that define Texas identity true or are some of them fallacious? Is there more than one Texas identity?
The discussion begins with the idealized narrative and icons revolving around the Texas Revolution. The Texas Rangers in myth and memory are also explored. Other essays expand on traditional and increasingly outdated interpretations of the Anglo-American myth of Texas by considering little known roles played by women, racial minorities, and specific stereotypes such as the cattleman.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Women, Gender, Class, Place, Historical Imagination

In twenty-five years of syndicated columns in small-town Texas newspapers between 1930 and 1960, Nellie Witt Spikes described her life on the High Plains, harking back to earlier times and reminiscing about pioneer settlement, farm and small-town culture, women’s work, and the natural history of the flatlands and canyons. Spikes’s life spanned the arrival of Euro-American settlers, the transition from ranching to farming, the drought and dust storms of the 1930s, and the irrigation revolution of the 1940s. Engaging and eloquent, her “As A Farm Woman Thinks” columns today conjure up a vivid portrait of a bygone era. Spikes’s best pieces, organized topically and then chronologically here by Geoff Cunfer, are illuminated by black-and-white historical photographs featuring people, landscapes, small towns, farms, and ranches that populated the caprock-and-canyon country of her West Texas. Cunfer’s introduction and editorial commentary provide context. For historians, As a Farm Woman Thinks enlarges our understanding of a wide land and its culture. For the rest of us, Spikes’s “poetry of place” still captures the spirit of the Plains and, decades later, inspires imagination and memory.


Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military, Modernization-Historiography

During the 1960s and 1970s, Texas was rocked by a series of political transitions. Despite its century-long heritage of solidly Democratic politics, the state became a Republican stronghold virtually overnight, and by 1980 it was known as "Reagan Country." Ultimately, Republicans dominated the Texas political landscape, holding all twenty-seven of its elected offices and carrying former governor George W. Bush to his second term as president with more than 61 percent of the Texas vote. Sean P. Cunningham examines the remarkable history of Republican Texas in Cowboy Conservatism: Texas and the Rise of the Modern Right. Utilizing extensive research drawn from the archives of four presidential libraries, gubernatorial papers, local campaign offices, and oral histories, Cunningham presents a compelling narrative of the most notable regional genesis of modern conservatism. Spanning the decades from Kennedy's assassination to Reagan's presidency, Cunningham reveals a vivid portrait of modern conservatism in one of the nation's largest and most politically powerful states. The newest title in the New Directions in Southern History series, Cunningham's Cowboy Conservatism demonstrates Texas's distinctive and vital contributions to the transformation of postwar American politics.
Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Politics, Education, Culture

This engaging memoir details Bill Cunningham’s seven years as president of the University of Texas at Austin and his eight years as chancellor of the UT System. Along the way, he relates accounts of the important issues UT faced during that time, including fraternity hazing, affirmative action, the demise of the Southwest Conference and the creation of the Big 12, apartheid and divestment protests, the future of higher education in Texas, and many other issues.

*The Texas Way* outlines how money, power, politics, and ambition all play roles in the business of running the state’s premier university system, particularly in its relations with the state government. As president and then as chancellor, Cunningham dealt with conflict from all sides of the political spectrum, always striving to protect the university’s interests.

Bill Cunningham was at the center of many important issues during the fifteen years he served as president and chancellor. The Dolph Briscoe Center for American History at the University of Texas at Austin is pleased to publish Cunningham’s detailed and insightful memoir, which serves as a reminder of how these issues continue to resonate and affect higher education in Texas.


Cultural Construction/Local History

This is a non-scholarly work reporting the history of place in Johnson County, TX. It captures this history in written and photo format.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” traces the history of African Americans in the El Paso area.


Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Place, Gender
Lone Star Legacy details the struggles, existence, and triumphs of trailblazing men and women who have contributed to African-American History throughout Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist/Local History**

The Texas of vast open spaces inhabited by independent, self-reliant men and women may be more of a dream than a reality for the state’s largely urban population, but it still exists in the Big Bend. One of the most sparsely settled areas of the United States, the Big Bend attracts people who are willing to forego many modern conveniences for a lifestyle that proclaims “don’t fence me in.” Marcia Hatfield Daudistel and Bill Wright believe that the character traits exemplified by folks in the Big Bend—including self-sufficiency, friendliness, and neighborliness—go back to the founding of the state. In this book, they introduce us to several dozen Big Bend residents—old and young, long-settled and recently arrived, racially diverse—who show us what it means to be an authentic Texan.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Military, Political**

This four-generation saga, written with Mickey Herskowitz, begins with Richard Grimes, who became a sea captain at the astonishing age of 21, and made the first of his fortunes carrying passengers from Mystic Seaport, Connecticut, to the West Indies. In 1821, he heard of the land grants being developed in the territory west of New Orleans and the port of Matagorda. It was the final year of Spanish rule, and the Captain began to sail and trade in the waters of what was now known as Mexican Texas, in the heart of the colony granted to Moses Austin. By 1836, he was sailing 2,400 miles to bring settlers, troops, gunpowder, whiskey and provisions to aid Texas in its struggle to free itself from Mexico.


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Biography, Historiography**

This work has been selected by scholars as being culturally important, and is part of the knowledge base of civilization as we know it. This work was reproduced from the original artifact, and remains as true to the original work as possible. Therefore, you will see the original copyright references, library stamps (as most of these works have been housed in our most important libraries around the world), and other notations in the work.

**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Historiography**

This is a book written for university political science classes. It focuses on the Texas constitution, its history, and how it functions in Texas politics. It discusses the constitution's context in American federalism and the role of elections, political parties, and interest groups in the state and gives much attention to the three branches of Texas government created by the Texas Constitution of 1876. The book provides foundations for understanding the current Texas Constitution and some of the unique features of Texas government. Historically, the Constitution was written in response to the state's experience with Reconstruction and the governorship of Edmund Davis, and a political culture that embraced and continues to embrace rugged individualism and a strong belief in limited government. Today, the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of Texas government retain the basic structures created for them by the Constitution of 1876, as well as additional features added through constitutional amendments and state statutes.

---


**Cultural Construction/Historiography**

Each of this book’s sixteen chapters opens with an original drawing by the author, representing a segment of the Texas border where the authors selected a special place—a national park, a stretch of river, a mountain range, or an archeological site. Using a firsthand account of that place written by a previous visitor (artist, explorer, naturalist, or archeologist), the author then identified a contemporary voice (whether biologist, rancher, river-runner, or paleontologist) to serve as a modern-day guide for their journey of rediscovery. This dual perspective allows the authors to attach personal stories to the places they visited, to connect the past with the present, and to compare Texas then with Texas now. Whether retracing botanist Charles Wright's 600-mile walk to El Paso in 1849 or paddling Houston's Buffalo Bayou, where John James Audubon saw ivory-billed woodpeckers in 1837, the Davises seek to remind readers that passionate and determined people wrote the state's natural history. Anyone interested in Texas or its rich natural heritage will find deep enjoyment in this book.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Memoir**

The autobiography of Wendy Davis has been winning positive reviews from many popular critics. Kirkus Book reviews said “Texas gubernatorial candidate Davis delivers a political biography that is better—in part because it’s better written, in part because it’s more heartfelt—than most books of its kind... Doubtless we’ll be hearing more from Davis. This modest memoir makes it clear why even her opponents should pay attention to her.” This book chronicles Davis’ life as a young single mother who was able to graduate from Texas Christian University and Harvard Law School and went on to be elected
to the Fort Worth City Council and Texas State Senate. In June of 2013, Texas state senator Wendy Davis became an overnight political sensation when she singlehandedly filibustered Governor Rick Perry’s sweeping anti-abortion bill. In 2014 she was the Democratic Party nominee for Governor of Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist/Histoiography, Political**

In the whirlwind of revolutions in the Americas, the Texas Revolution stands at the confluence of northern and southern traditions. On the battlefield and in the political aftermath, settlers from the United States struggled with those who brought revolutionary ideas from Latin America and arms from Mexico. In the midst of the conflict stood the Tejanos who had made Texas home for generations.

This masterpiece of narrative and analysis, first published in hardback in 2004, brings the latest scholarship to bear on the oldest questions. Well-known characters such as Sam Houston, Stephen F. Austin, and General Santa Anna—and the cultures they represented—are etched in sharp and very human relief as they carve out the republic whose Lone Star rose in 1836 and changed the course of a continent.


**Updated Traditionalist/Autobiography**

One man's autobiography about his journey through the twentieth century and how he learned to read at age 98. George Dawson, a slave's grandson who learned to read at age 98 and lived to the age of 103, reflects on his life and shares valuable lessons in living, as well as a fresh, firsthand view of America during the entire sweep of the twentieth century. Richard Glaubman captures Dawson's irresistible voice and view of the world, offering insights into humanity, history, hardships, and happiness. From segregation and civil rights, to the wars and the presidents, to defining moments in history, George Dawson's description and assessment of the last century inspires readers with the message that has sustained him through it all: "Life is so good. I do believe it's getting better."


**Persistent Revisionist/Race, Class, Place**

*How Myth Became History* explores the formation of national, ethnic, racial, and class identities in the Texas borderlands. Examining Mexican, Mexican American, and Anglo Texan narratives as competing representations of the period spanning the Texas Declaration of Independence to the Mexican Revolution, John E. Dean traces the creation and development of border subjects and histories. Dean uses history,

Analyzing literary representations of the border, *How Myth Became History* emphasizes the heterogeneity of border communities and foregrounds narratives that have often been occluded, such as Mexican-Indio histories. The border, according to Dean, still represents a contested geographical entity that destabilizes ethnic and racial groups. Border dynamics provide critical insight into the vexed status of the contemporary Texas-Mexico divide and point to broader implications for national and transnational identity.

---


*Cultural Construction/Cultural Geography*

The Pecos River flows snake-like out of New Mexico and across West Texas before striking the Rio Grande. In frontier Texas, the Pecos was more moat than river, a deadly barrier of quicksand, treacherous currents, and impossibly steep banks. Only at its crossings - with such legendary names as Horsehead and Pontoon - could travelers hope to gain passage. Even if the river proved obliging, its Indian raiders and outlaws often did not. Its banks echoed with the sounds of the mythic Old West - the war cry of the Indian, the blast of the cowboy's six-shooter, the crack of the stage-driver's whip, the thunder of the stampeding longhorn. While documented history was painting dreary lives for pioneers in many other locations, the Pecos stirred with color and drama and nurtured the stuff of legend. Long after irrigation and dams rendered the river a polluted trickle, Patrick Dearen went seeking out the crossings and the stories behind them. In *Crossing Rio Pecos*, a follow-up to his *Castle Gap and the Pecos Frontier*, he draws upon years of research and relates the history and folklore of all the crossings: Horsehead, Pontoon, Pope's, Emigrant, Salt, Spanish Dam, Adobe, S, and Lancaster. Meticulously documented, *Crossing Rio Pecos* is the definitive study of these gateways which were so vital to the opening of the western frontier.

---

**Dearen, Patrick.** *Devils River: Treacherous Twin to the Pecos, 1535-1900.* Ft. Worth, TX: Texas Christian University Press, 2011.

*Cultural Construction/Cultural Geography*

This book tells of Texas history as it unfolds along the Devils River in West Texas between the years of 1535 and 1900. The author tells of the trials and tribulations that transpired along the banks of the river contributing to it being named after the fallen angel, Lucifer. Reviewers have remarked that it is well written and well researched. One reviewer suggested that despite its strengths it has three main faults: 1) it lacks a good map for geographical reference, 2) it has a Euro-centric perspective, and 3) it focuses on the “evil” of the area instead of focusing on why competing cultures clashed over it.

---


*Popular Culture/Biography*
In this thoroughly researched history of these rare and highly coveted stamps, *The Great Texas Stamp Collection* traces their journey from creation through their rediscovery years later by local, and then international, stamp collectors—a journey that culminated in the sale of a few pieces at a recent auction in New York that fetched more than $250,000. Weaving the larger contexts of Texas and U.S. postal history together with individual tales of greed, intrigue, forgery, and discovery, Deaton's book is rich with characters from European royalty to early stamp dealers to common criminals, while also providing detailed examinations of the stamps themselves, including a complete census of the stamps now known as the Texas Confederate Postmasters' Provisionals.

**Deaton, John G.** *The Death of Maria Chavarria: One Man’s Journey from Doctor to Damnation. A Memoir of Growing Up to be a Doctor.* Bloomington, IN: University Press, 2011.

**Cultural Construction/Memoir**

First-hand account of a doctor (then intern) who, in 1963, witnessed the “death by neglect, an unthinkable crime brazenly covered up by those in authority” behind “the White Curtain” of a young woman in the throes of childbirth and the event’s effect on the rest of his career and life.


**Updated Traditionalist/Local History, Government action**

As one drives south out of Amarillo along Interstate 27, on the right side of the road rests the rusting remains of abandoned drilling equipment. An enterprising, but not very prescient contractor, moved the equipment to the area in the mid-1980s. The contractor hoped to profit on the construction of a planned high-level radioactive waste repository near Hereford, Texas. Unfortunately, now it stands as an eroding monument to the government’s ill-fated attempt to make Deaf Smith County, Texas, home for the nation’s high-level nuclear waste. The rusting remnants symbolize, in general, the failures that characterize the federal government’s handling of high-level radioactive waste. Like nuclear waste, the remains are neither eye-catching nor awe-inspiring. Nuclear waste, though, for a brief time in the 1980s, inspired Texas Panhandle residents to battle the federal government. The following work focuses on that struggle and the larger ramifications of the United States’ often erratic radioactive waste policies.

**De la Garza, Beatriz.** *From the Republic of the Rio Grande: A Personal History of the Place and the People.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2013.

**Updated Traditionalist/Memoir, Local History**

The Republic of the Rio Grande had a brief and tenuous existence (1838 to 1840) before most of it was reabsorbed by Mexico and the remainder annexed by the United States, yet this region that straddles the Rio Grande has retained its distinctive cultural identity to the present day. Born on one side of the Rio Grande and raised on the other, Beatriz de la Garza is a product of this region. Her birthplace and its people are the subjects of this work, which fuses family memoir and borderlands history. From the
Republic of the Rio Grande brings new insights and information to the study of transnational cultures by drawing from family papers supplemented by other original sources, local chronicles, and scholarly works. De la Garza has fashioned a history of this area from the perspective of individuals involved in the events recounted. The book is composed of nine sections spanning some two hundred years, beginning in the mid-1700s. Each section covers not only a chronological period but also a particular theme relating to the history of the region. De la Garza takes a personal approach, opening most sections with an individual observation or experience that leads to the central motif, whether this is the shared identity of the inhabitants, their pride in their biculturalism and bilingualism, or their deep attachment to the land of their ancestors.

**Delaney, Norman C. *The Maltby Brothers Civil War*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013**

*Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Military*

The American Civil War has rightly been called a war of brothers; Henry, Jasper, and William Maltby were three such brothers. The scene recounted above was between Jasper and William, who had not seen each other in several years since Jasper had left their birth home in Ohio, but who met frequently over the months following their reunion, their familial bond overriding their political allegiances.

Combining detailed research in William Maltby’s personal papers with contemporary accounts, military and court records, and the editorials of the two who became newspapermen, veteran scholar and educator Norman Delaney has created a vibrant story of how war can affect a family and a community.


*Persistent Revisionist/Military, Race, Class, Culture*

Most histories of Civil War Texas—some starring the fabled Hood’s Brigade, Terry’s Texas Rangers, or one or another military figure—depict the Lone Star State as having joined the Confederacy as a matter of course and as having later emerged from the war relatively unscathed. Yet as the contributors to this volume amply demonstrate, the often neglected stories of Texas Unionists and dissenters paint a far more complicated picture. Ranging in time from the late 1850s to the end of Reconstruction, *Lone Star Unionism, Dissent, and Resistance* restores a missing layer of complexity to the history of Civil War Texas.

Concluding with an account of the origins of Juneteenth—the nationally celebrated holiday marking June 19, 1865, when emancipation was announced in Texas—*Lone Star Unionism, Dissent, and Resistance* challenges the collective historical memory of Civil War Texas and its place in both the Confederacy and the United States. It provides material for a fresh narrative, one including people on the margins of history and dispelling the myth of a monolithically Confederate Texas.

**De León, Arnolfo. *Ethnicity in the Sunbelt: Mexican Americans in Houston*. 2nd ed. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2003.**
Cultural Construction/Mexican American

De León discusses the Mexican American experience in Houston, and the roles that they play in various forms of society. A century after the first wave of Hispanic settlement in Houston, the city has come to be known as the “Hispanic mecca of Texas.” Arnoldo De León’s classic study of Hispanic Houston, now updated to cover recent developments and encompass a decade of additional scholarship, showcases the urban experience for Sunbelt Mexican Americans.


Cultural Construction/Historiography, Race, Class

This third edition of our ground-breaking publication, the first survey of Tejanos, has been completely updated to present a concise political, cultural, and social history of Mexican Americans in Texas from the Spanish colonial era to the present day, a time when people of Mexican descent are poised to become the demographic majority in the Lone Star.


Cultural Construction/Persistent Revisionist Military, Tejano

De Leon’s book is derived from a 2010 symposium with the University of Houston’s Center for Mexican American Studies. The symposium focused on the immediate impact and effects over subsequent decades that the Mexican Revolution had on the American Tejano communities from Brownsville to El Paso. From the most obvious effects of militarism and violence on the border to immigration, smuggling and the changing roles of women, this collection of essays emphasize an international perspective on the shaping of Tejano history.


Cultural Construction/Tejano, Politics

Featuring a side of Tejano history too often neglected, author Arnoldo De León shows that people of Spanish-Mexican descent were not passive players in or, worse, absent from West Texas history but instead were active agents at the center of it.

The collection of essays in *Tejano West Texas*—many never before published—will correct decades of historiographical oversight by emphasizing the centrality of the Mexican American experience in the history of the region.
Updated Traditionalist/Biography

Frank Denius was not yet twenty-one when he fought his way across Europe and was awarded four Silver Stars, a Presidential Unit Citation, and two Purple Hearts. *On the Way* describes Denius's formative experiences during World War II in gripping detail and will cause any reader to wonder how he or she might have held up under similar pressure. The powerful opening chapters are followed by a detailed account of Denius's life and career after the war, assembled into a first-person memoir from conversations between Denius and Thomas Hatfield, and published by the Briscoe Center for American History at the University of Texas at Austin.

Denius graduated from the University of Texas School of Law and joined one of Austin's leading law firms in the late 1940s. Denius recounts how Texas operated in Lyndon Johnson's prime, observes power plays in the Texas energy industry, and describes his role in building a regional university into a global leader.


Persistent Revisionist/Political, Military, American Indian, Class, Race, Place, Historiography

The 1830s forced removal of Cherokees from their southeastern homeland became the most famous event in the Indian history of the American South, an episode taken to exemplify a broader experience of injustice suffered by Native peoples. In this book, Andrew Denson explores the public memory of Cherokee removal through an examination of memorials, historic sites, and tourist attractions dating from the early twentieth century to the present. White southerners, Denson argues, embraced the Trail of Tears as a story of Indian disappearance. Commemorating Cherokee removal affirmed white possession of southern places, while granting them the moral satisfaction of acknowledging past wrongs. During segregation and the struggle over black civil rights, removal memorials reinforced whites' authority to define the South's past and present. Cherokees, however, proved capable of repossessing the removal memory, using it for their own purposes during a time of crucial transformation in tribal politics and U.S. Indian policy. In considering these representations of removal, Denson brings commemoration of the Indian past into the broader discussion of race and memory in the South.


Popular Culture/Memory

*Old Villita* is reissued by Wings Press in celebration of the Tricentennial of the founding of San Antonio, Texas on May 5, 1718. Earlier in the 1930s, U.S. Congressman Maury Maverick Sr. had worked closely with his friend, President Roosevelt, to implement FDR's New Deal policies. His 1937 autobiography, *A Maverick American*, was something of a Depression-era bestseller. Among the many progressive acts in his life — which included securing W.P.A. funds for the initial development of the San Antonio Riverwalk
— he was proudest of the restoration of La Villita, the 18th century settlement from which the city of San Antonio grew. Maverick's grand daughter, Lynn Maverick Denzer, wrote La Villita Continues, the story of the "Little Village" from its restoration to its present incarnation as La Villita Historic Arts Village.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on historic hotels in the Fort Worth area.


Updated Traditionalist/Military, Political, Race, Class, Place, American Indian

DeShields' work, which used Texas' earliest historical sources such as John Henry Brown, John W. Wilbarger, and Henderson King Yoakum, is made invaluable by his extensive use of other primary source material such as his numerous turn-of-the-century interviews and correspondence with early Texas Rangers and frontiersmen who were yet living. Many of his accounts are found nowhere else in publications of Texas history and thus provide fresh insights into the history of Texas' wars against the Indians.

Despite his view of Texas history as one in which the ultimate victory of the dauntless Anglo pioneer over the savage Indian was both predetermined and inevitable, DeShields' work retains a humanistic viewpoint, supporting Houston's conciliatory Indian policies of total destruction or expulsion. Regardless of DeShields' personal sympathies, the conflicts between the pioneer and Indian warring factions were bloody and savage, and DeShields superbly documents the savagery.


Popular Culture/Historiography, Education

In every corner of the sprawling enterprise that is the University of Texas at Austin, you will find teaching, research, artistic creation, and sports achievement that are among the best in the world. Mandated by the Texas constitution to be “a university of the first class,” UT Austin strives for excellence across the curriculum, from the most traditional of liberal arts disciplines to the cutting edge of science and technology. For Texans interested in progress, whether students of the university or members of the public, there are few pleasures greater than uncovering the intellectual treasures that can be found by exploring the university’s “Forty Acres” and all that they contain.

The Texas Book, edited by Richard A. Holland and published in 2006, offered the first in-depth exploration of UT’s history and traditions through a collection of profiles, histories, and reminiscences. Now The Texas Book Two continues the story, with a variety of contributors recalling particular events
and personalities that have helped shape the university and the people whose lives it has touched. Twenty-one essays present personalities such as John A. Lomax, Anna Hiss, J. R. Parten, Harvey Penick, John W. Hargis, and Jorge Luis Borges; accounts of legislative battles and debates over campus architecture; histories of crown jewels such as the McDonald Observatory and Austin City Limits; and the reminiscences of Barbara Smith Conrad, Sam Hurt, and Cat Osterman, among others.


**Popular Culture/Local**

A history of the unincorporated community, Von Ormy, Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Military, Political, Biography**

A complete muster and regimental history for the 19th Texas Infantry, Confederate States Army. This volume was written and compiled by men whose grandfathers had served honorably in the 19th Texas. There is a photo section at the back of the book with photographs of some of the men who served in the 19th Texas during the War for Southern Independence.

---


**Cultural Construction/Crime, Geographical**

The first to produce a book on the subject, historian George Diaz traces the history of smuggling across the Texas-Mexican border. According to Diaz, the smuggling of goods across the Rio Grande, now a well-known phenomenon has its roots in the United States’ and Mexico’s attempts to collect tariffs and the border landers’ attempts to avoid paying for trade that had previously flowed freely across the river for 300 years. However, despite its seemingly innocent beginnings, smuggling began to acquire its notorious reputation following the outbreak of the Mexican Revolution in 1910, when the focus of smuggling began to shift from legal trade goods to illegal products such as firearms and narcotics.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Rangers, Biography**
Written by his son, this book explores the career of Texas Ranger Norman Dixon, who broke up the largest oil field theft ring in Texas history, investigated a near-mutiny by cadets and veterans on the campus of Texas A&M, and, shortly before his retirement, protected Texas from the Red Menace.


Updated Traditionalist/Texas Heroes

Drawing upon newly available primary sources, The Blood of Heroes is the definitive account of this epic battle. Populated by larger-than-life characters—including Davy Crockett, James Bowie, and William Barret Travis—it is a dynamic story of courage, sacrifice, and redemption. While Donovan updates our understanding of the battle’s military strategies and political causes of the revolution, according to reviewer James Crisp, writing in the July 2013 volume of Southwestern Historical Quarterly, Donovan errors in relying on traditional interpretations—despite more recent research to the contrary—of the death of Davy Crockett and William Barrett Travis’s drawing of the line in the sand.


Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Place, Historical Imagination

With Mexican Americans constituting a large and growing segment of U.S. society, their assimilation trajectory has become a constant source of debate. Some believe Mexican Americans are following the path of European immigrants toward full assimilation into whiteness, while others argue that they remain racialized as nonwhite. Drawing on extensive interviews with Mexican Americans and Mexican immigrants in Texas, Dowling’s research challenges common assumptions about what informs racial labeling for this population. Her interviews demonstrate that for Mexican Americans, racial ideology is key to how they assert their identities as either in or outside the bounds of whiteness. Emphasizing the link between racial ideology and racial identification, Dowling offers an insightful narrative that highlights the complex and highly contingent nature of racial identity.


Juvenile/Historiography

Why is Texas called the Lone Star State? Why is the Longhorn the state animal? Your curious readers will find out the story behind both of these questions and more from this colorful, compelling book.

In 2008, Texas historian Nancy Draves happened upon an amazing find up for public auction: the 1861 diary of Kitty Anderson, the daughter of prominent San Antonio resident and vocal Union Army supporter Colonel Charles Anderson. Kitty's diary chronicles the Anderson family's tumultuous experience during the early years of the Civil War. Following the vote for Texas's secession and the surrender of San Antonio's federal garrison, Col. Anderson attempted to flee, only to be arrested by Confederate Texas soldiers. Kitty and the family fled to Matamoros via Brownsville and boarded a ship; Col. Anderson escaped from custody and made his way across the Rio Grande and into Monterrey, later reuniting with the family in Vera Cruz.

Kitty Anderson's diary is unique not only for chronicling her trials and observations during the harrowing days between September 29 and November 30, 1861--it also contains a later account written by Kitty describing her father's escape from the Confederates. The strength of this appended text, along with the first-person diary itself, lies in Kitty's gifted prose and her willingness to catalogue all her experiences, including the names of those she encountered, the dates, and the places. *A Promise Fulfilled* is an important artifact of Civil War Texas and illuminates the diversity of viewpoints held by Texans on the issues of secession, slavery, and what it truly meant to be a patriot.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography

Maybe there was no definitive proof before that the famous outlaw Jesse James did not live and die completely as history reports but there is now; a recently discovered photograph of the James family obtained directly from one of their own. Besides focusing on the photographic evidence - *The Jesse James Smoking Gun* - this book adventure reveals an admission of fraud from a former Clay County, Missouri official regarding 1995 DNA results touted world-wide as proving that the famous outlaw died and was buried as history reports. Jesse James pulled off one of the biggest bluffs in American history by getting away with his own 1882 murder, high-tailing it to Texas and living and dying there as James L. Courtney. An eBay photograph did what neither the Pinkerton Detective Agency nor DNA testing were able to do - capture Jesse James. Thanks to it the age-old mystery of his life and death has finally been solved.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Politics, Race, Education

*LBJ and Grassroots Federalism: Congressman Bob Poage, Race, and Change in Texas* reveals the local ramifications of federal policy. Three case studies in the rising career of Lyndon B. Johnson show this in action: LBJ's formative experience as a New Dealer directing the National Youth Administration (NYA) in Texas; his key role as senate majority leader in breaking the deadlock to secure funds for the Lake Waco dam project; and the cumulative effect of his Great Society policies on urban renewal and educational reform among the Mexican American community in Waco.

Robert Harold Duke's careful analysis in *LBJ and Grassroots Federalism* also offers a unique insight into a transformational period when the federal government broke down barriers and opened doors to the

Updated Traditionalist/Geographical, Political, Crime

J. B. (Red) Dunn's "Perilous Trails of Texas" gives us a unique perspective of the lawless 1870s in the Nueces Strip. Dunn was a participant in bloody encounters between Anglo South Texans and Mexican-Americans in the rough times after the Civil War. It was a time when general lawlessness pervaded the land, darkening the days and threatening the nights. Dunn was a Texas Ranger and hard-riding vigilante. In Dunn's time violence was ubiquitous. It was a time of undeclared warfare, a war of random encounter, with raids by bandits from across the border, with hide thieves roaming the cattle ranges and killing at will, followed by the punitive lynching’s by minutemen vigilantes who were quick with the rope and the gun and left a trail of dead. In the wake of the most notorious outrages of the era, such as the robbery at Peñascal and the Nuecestown Raid, John Dunn was there, armed and in the saddle, pistols ready and rifle loaded and heart full of vengeance.


Cultural Construction/Literature

Dunt immigrated to Texas from Germany in 1833. This is the first, on-the-ground account of a German immigrant’s experience in Texas during the 1830s. Dunt describes Texas as “a land which puts riches in [the immigrant’s] lap and provides a portrait of Austin’s colony and the lower Brazos region. His writings encouraged Germans to immigrate to Texas. His writings offer a different perspective on colonial Texas on the eve of the Revolution. The book also includes an interpretive essay on early German literature about Texas.


Updated Traditionalist/Rangers, Biography

This book is a republishing of the original book which was originally published in 1870. This book is difficult to categorize since it is a reprint and does not really fall into any of the categories used for this bibliography. William A. Wallace (1816-1899) went from his native Virginia to Texas in 1836, shortly after the battle of San Jacinto, "for the purpose . . . of taking pay out of the Mexicans for the murder of his brother and cousin." His experiences as a hunter, Indian fighter, member of the Mier Expedition (1842?1844), defender of the "old Republic" in the Mexican War, and Texas Ranger were chronicled by his comrade John C. Duval in this free-hand biography, first published in 1870. Because Duval, as the editor’s note, felt free to adapt his materials in order to make the book more interesting and used many novelistic devices, "in his own way he achieves something of the effect of the twentieth-century school of biographers. He makes his characters live." Although Part I, dealing with Big-Foot's adventures as a hunter and Indian fighter, is a mixture of fact and fiction, Part II, the account of his role in the Mier Expedition, is
unretouched, told from the point of view of an actual participant, and "stands as the most realistic straight narrative of this dramatic chapter in Texas history. [It] is the heart of the biography. The Indian adventures are a prologue for it; and Part III, the final comedy of Big-Foot in the settlements, makes an epilogue." In this classic of early Texas, the reader will recognize three literary traditions of the nineteenth century: the journals and memoirs of the pioneers; the romantic adventure story; and the broadly humorous yarn of the American frontier.


**Persistent Revisionist/20th Century, Art, Culture**

Before Abstract Expressionism of New York City was canonized as American postwar modernism, the United States was filled with localized manifestations of modern art. One such place where considerable modernist activity occurred was Texas, where artists absorbed and interpreted the latest, most radical formal lessons from Mexico, the East Coast, and Europe, while still responding to the state's dramatic history and geography. This barely known chapter in the story of American art is the focus of *Midcentury Modern Art in Texas.*

Presenting new research and artwork that has never before been published, Katie Robinson Edwards examines the contributions of many modernist painters and sculptors in Texas, with an emphasis on the era's most abstract and compelling artists. Edwards looks first at the Dallas Nine and the 1936 Texas Centennial, which offered local artists a chance to take stock of who they were and where they stood within the national artistic setting. She then traces the modernist impulse through various manifestations, including the foundations of early Texas modernism in Houston; early practitioners of abstraction and non-objectivity; the Fort Worth Circle; artists at the University of Texas at Austin; Houston artists in the 1950s; sculpture in and around an influential Fort Worth studio; and, to see how some Texas artists fared on a national scale, the Museum of Modern Art's "Americans" exhibitions.

The first full-length treatment of abstract art in Texas during this vital and canon-defining period, *Midcentury Modern Art in Texas* gives these artists their due place in American art, while also valuing the quality of Texan-ness that subtly undergirds much of their production.


**Popular Culture/Biography, Military, Social**

Just eighteen years old, Herman Ehrenberg enlisted with the New Orleans Greys and embarked on the adventure of his life. Fighting alongside militias and volunteers in the Texas Revolution, he was there at the 1835 Siege of the Alamo with Ben Milam. He was there at Goliad and Coleto with the star-crossed James Fannin. He was one of the few to escape the Goliad Massacre; he fled across Texas, only to be recaptured by Mexican General Urrea. More than an eyewitness, Ehrenberg relates the details of the fall of the Alamo and the defeat of Santa Anna at San Jacinto as told to him by his contemporaries at the time. He brings us details of life on the Texas frontier, and the conditions of service in the Texas army. His is one of the rare accounts that, as the old expression goes, brings history alive. Herman Ehrenberg published his epic story in 1843, in German. It was translated into English in 1925, then left to languish in
a thesis collection at the University of Texas. Though diligent scholars have referred to the work for decades, this is the first full English translation of Ehrenberg’s work designed for easy access by history buffs and academics alike.


**Cultural Construction/Political, Social, Military**

This is the story of the antebellum frontier in Texas, from the Red River to El Paso, a raw and primitive country punctuated by chaos, lawlessness, and violence. During this time, the federal government and the State of Texas often worked at cross-purposes, their confused and contradictory policies leaving settlers on their own to deal with vigilantes, lynchings, raiding American Indians, and Anglo-American outlaws. Before the Civil War, the Texas frontier was a sectional transition zone where southern ideology clashed with western perspectives and where diverse cultures with differing worldviews collided.

This is also the tale of the Butterfield Overland Mail, which carried passengers and mail west from St. Louis to San Francisco through Texas. While it operated, the transcontinental mail line intersected and influenced much of the region’s frontier history. Through meticulous research, including visits to all the sites he describes, Glen Sample Ely uncovers the fascinating story of the Butterfield Overland Mail in Texas.

Until the U.S. Army and Butterfield built West Texas’s infrastructure, the region’s primitive transportation network hampered its development. As Ely shows, the Overland Mail Company and the army jump-started growth, serving together as both the economic engine and the advance agent for European American settlement. Used by soldiers, emigrants, freighters, and stagecoaches, the Overland Mail Road was the nineteenth-century equivalent of the modern interstate highway system, stimulating passenger traffic, commercial freighting, and business.


**Persistent Revisionist/Modernization, Texas Identity**

This book looks promising as an academic perspective of Texas identity. The author has a Ph.D. from Texas Christian University and his work has appeared in such scholarly journals as the Southwestern Historical Quarterly and the New Mexico Historical Review. This book looks at the debate of Texas identity as being Southern, Western, or as a brand of its own. The author does not skirt historical hard questions. It falls under place, as it is a focus of Texas identity. It is also modernization and historiography as it explores how Texas identity has evolved as the state has modernized.


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Foreign Policy, Cold War**
The end of the Cold War was the greatest shock to international affairs since World War II. In that perilous moment, Saddam Hussein chose to invade Kuwait, China cracked down on its own pro-democracy protesters, and regimes throughout Eastern Europe teetered between democratic change and new authoritarians. Not since FDR in 1945 had a U.S. president faced such opportunities and challenges.

As the presidential historian Jeffrey Engel reveals in this page-turning history, behind closed doors from the Oval Office to the Kremlin, George H. W. Bush rose to the occasion brilliantly. Distrusted by such key allies as Margaret Thatcher and dismissed as too cautious by the press, Bush had the experience and the wisdom to use personal, one-on-one diplomacy with world leaders. Bush knew when it was essential to rally a coalition to push Iraq out of Kuwait. He managed to help unify Germany while strengthening NATO. Based on unprecedented access to previously classified documents and interviews with all of the principals, When the World Seemed New is a riveting, fly-on-the-wall account of a president with his hand on the tiller, guiding the nation through a pivotal time and setting the stage for the twenty-first century.

---

**English, Ben.** *Yonderings Trails and Memories of the Big Bend.* Fort Worth, Texas: Texas Christian University Press, 2017.

**Popular Culture/Autobiography, Social, Economic**

It was a time before Terlingua Ranch and chili cook-offs, and you could drive a hundred miles without seeing another vehicle or another person. The year was 1961, and the tides of humanity which ebbed and flowed into the lower reaches of the Big Bend were at their historical nadir. It was a vast, empty land spotted by isolated ranch headquarters, a national park with few visitors, and the many ruins of a past shrouded in legend, lore, and improbable truths. There was no television, no daytime radio, few telephones, and very few people.

Ben H. English came to the Big Bend at the age of two, the fifth of six generations of his family to call this enigmatic region home. With his family headquartered at the old Lajitas Trading Post, he worked and lived on ranches and places now little more than forgotten dots on yellowing maps. He attended the one-room schoolhouse at Terlingua, prowled the banks of the Rio Grande, and crisscrossed the surrounding areas time and again on horseback and by foot.

Some fifty years later he writes about those many decades ago, as well as the history and legends of this singular land he knows so well. Ben separates fact from fiction and brings the reader into a world that few these days can ever imagine, much less experience. He also writes about the lower Big Bend as it is found now, and what one can still rediscover just over the next rise.

---

**English, Linda.** *By All Accounts: General Stores and Community Life in Texas and Indian Territory.* Norman: University of Oklahoma, 2013.

**Persistent Revisionist/19th Century, Social, Economic**

The general store in late-nineteenth-century America was often the economic heart of a small town. Merchants sold goods necessary for residents’ daily survival and extended credit to many of their customers; cash-poor farmers relied on merchants for their economic well-being just as the retailers needed customers to purchase their wares. But there was more to this mutual dependence than economics. Store
owners often helped found churches and other institutions, and they and their customers worshiped together, sent their children to the same schools, and in times of crisis, came to one another’s assistance. For this social and cultural history, Linda English combed store account ledgers from the 1870s and 1880s and found in them the experiences of thousands of people in Texas and Indian Territory. Particularly revealing are her insights into the everyday lives of women, immigrants, and ethnic and racial minorities, especially African Americans and American Indians.

A store’s ledger entries yield a wealth of detail about its proprietor, customers, and merchandise. As a local gathering place, the general store witnessed many aspects of residents’ daily lives—many of them recorded, if hastily, in account books. In a small community with only one store, the clientele would include white, black, and Indian shoppers and, in some locales, Mexican American and other immigrants. Flour, coffee, salt, potatoes, tobacco, domestic fabrics, and other staples typified most purchases, but occasional luxury items reflected the buyer’s desire for refinement and upward mobility. Recognizing that townspeople often accessed the wider world through the general store, English also traces the impact of national concerns on remote rural areas—including Reconstruction, race relations, women’s rights, and temperance campaigns.

In describing the social status of store owners and their economic and political roles in both small agricultural communities and larger towns, English fleshes out the fascinating history of daily life in Indian Territory and Texas in a time of transition.


*Cultural Construction/Education, Cultural, Social, Political*

The politicians and pastors who revised the Texas social studies standards made national and international headlines. However, much of that coverage was sensational and squeezed the process into a narrow 'culture war' storyline. Politics and the History Curriculum sets the debate over the Texas standards within a broader context by exploring the tangled and powerful mixture of politics, religion, media, and education. This volume provides a clear analysis of what happened and why, along with sensible recommendations for teachers and policy makers.

**Ericson, Carolyn R.** *Bastrop County, Texas in the Civil War.* Shreveport, LA: J & W Enterprises, 2015.

*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Bastrop County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

**Ericson, Carolyn R.** *Brown County, Texas in the Civil War.* Shreveport, LA: J & W Enterprises, 2016.

*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*
This work is a genealogy genre book on Brown County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Jasper and Newton Counties, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of these counties. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the counties and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Fannin County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Gonzales County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Jefferson County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*
This work is a genealogy genre book on Kaufman County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Kaufman County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Leon County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic*

This work is a genealogy genre book on Rockwall County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale. It also lists obituaries from the *Daily Sentinel* from 1911.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale. It also lists obituaries from the *Daily Sentinel* from 1929.

**Ericson, Carolyn R.** *Upshur County, Texas in the Civil War.* Shreveport, LA: J & W Enterprises, 2015.

This work is a genealogy genre book on Upshur County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Cass County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

**Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic**

This work is a genealogy genre book on Collin County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

---

**Ericson, Joe E.** *Collin County, Texas in the Civil War.* Athens, LA: J & W Enterprises, 2015.

**Cultural Construction/Local History, Military, Social, Economic**

This work is a genealogy genre book on Collin County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

---


**Cultural Construction/Local History, Geography**

This book is the story of the Canadian River in the Texas Panhandle, its history, its lore, its colorful characters, and the comedies and tragedies that valley people have spun yarns about for generations. Outlaws, frontier wives, Indian warriors, cowboys, craftsmen, dance-hall girls, moonshiners, inventors, ranchers—all are part of the Canadian River country heritage that gives this book its vitality.

---


**Cultural Construction/Environmental, Economic, Social, Geographic**

Environmental disasters—including hurricanes, floods, oil spills, disease, and disappearing wetlands—trouble the Gulf South, an area of the United States that includes Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. The contributors to Environmental Disaster in the Gulf South explore the threat, frequency, and management of this region’s disasters from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Scholars from the fields of history, sociology, and anthropology examine the underlying causes of vulnerability to natural hazards in the coastal states while also suggesting ways to increase resilience. Greg O’Brien considers the New Orleans Flood of 1849; Andy Horowitz, the Galveston Storm of 1900; and Christopher M. Church, the 1928 hurricane in Florida and the Caribbean. Urmi Engineer Willoughby delves into the turn-of-the-century yellow fever outbreaks in New Orleans and local attempts to eradicate them, while Abraham H. Gibson and Cindy Ermus discuss the human introduction and long-term impact of invasive species on the region’s ecosystem. Roberto E. Barrios looks at political-ecological susceptibility in New Orleans’s Lower Ninth Ward, and Kevin Fox Gotham treats storm-and-flood-defense infrastructures. In his afterword, Ted Steinberg ponders what the future holds when the capitalist state supports an unwinnable battle between land developers and nature. These case studies offer new ways of
understanding humans’ interactions with the unique, and at times unforgiving, environment of the Gulf South. These lessons are particularly important as we cope with the effects of climate change and seek to build resilience and reduce vulnerability through enhanced awareness, adequate preparation, and efficient planning.


**Illustrated/Environmental, Photography, Local**

James Evans has become the foremost interpreter of the state's iconic Big Bend region, which has been his life's passion and photographic subject since 1988. Approaching the rugged land and its people as an artist, documentarian, and historian, Evans has produced a body of work that rejects clichés in favor of honest, deeply observed photographs that show a profound understanding of light, the people of the desert, and the desert itself.

*Crazy from the Heat* presents Evans's most fully realized portrait of the Big Bend. Going well beyond his highly regarded black-and-white work in *Big Bend Pictures*, this book displays magnificent landscapes in full color, including panoramas that fold out to reveal the immensity of the desert. It contains dramatic time-lapse night photography and sensuous nudes that exhibit the striking similarities between the contours of the human form and of the land. Several portraits of Big Bend residents that reflect Evans's long acquaintance with and affection for people who are at home in this remote place complete the collection.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Crane, Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist and Persistent Revisionist (2nd edition)/Photography**

Over the course of World War II, Orange, Texas’s easternmost city, went from a sleepy southern town of 7,500 inhabitants to a bustling industrial city of 60,000. The bayou community on the Sabine became one of the nation’s preeminent shipbuilding centers. In *They Called It the War Effort*, Louis Fairchild details the explosive transformation of his native city in the words of the people who lived through it. Some residents who lived in the town before the war speak of nostalgia for the time when Orange was a small, close-knit community and regret for the loss of social cohesiveness of former days, while others speak of the exciting new opportunities and interesting new people that came. Interviewees tell how newcomers from rural areas in Louisiana and East Texas tried to adjust to a new life in close living quarters and to new amenities—like indoor toilets. People from all walks of life talk of the economic shift from the cash
and job shortages of Depression era to a war era when these things were in abundance, but they also tell of how wartime rationing made items like Coca-Cola treasured luxuries. Fairchild deftly draws on a wide array of secondary sources in psychology and history to tie together and broaden the perspectives offered by World War II Orangeites. The second edition of this justly praised book features more interviews with non-white residents of Orange, as Japanese Americans and especially African Americans speak not only of the challenges of wartime economic dislocations, but also of living in a southern town where Jim Crow still reigned.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Film**

This book is a narrative of the making of John Wayne’s 1960 epic *The Alamo*, including Wayne’s inspiration for the film and the difficulties faced during the filming.


**Cultural Constructionism**

This is a non-scholarly work reporting the history of place in Collin County, TX. It captures this history in written and photo format.


**Cultural Constructionism/Political Movements, Unions**

The formation of unions was common in the United States, but many in the late 1800s and early 1900s only allowed white members. This book tells of the biracial unions and their great impact on the ports of South Texas.


**Cultural Constructionist/Geology, Historiography, Political, Place**

Conservation and development of natural resources are issues of critical importance throughout the world. These issues have been matters of public concern in Texas since legislators first adopted the state-sponsored geological survey as a means of extending government funds to private citizens who would help develop and advertise the mineral and agricultural wealth of Texas.
Walter Keene Ferguson examines the relation of politics to geological exploration during a critical period in Texas history—the first half-century of statehood. Although Texas shared its frontier experience with many other areas, it could not rely on federal aid in the form of land grants because the state government controlled the destiny of the public domain at all times. Acrimonious debate between farmers and suburbanites of East Texas and pioneer ranchers of arid West Texas rendered the disposition of public lands even more difficult. As tools for developing and advertising resources, the geological and agricultural surveys of 1858 and 1867 fulfilled the demands of expectant capitalism made by politicians, speculators, and railroad entrepreneurs. Reconnaissance geologists publicized the wealth of Texas.

Drought in 1886 and popular agitation against squandering of state land caused the emergence of a new concept of the geological survey as an instrument of land reform and public assistance. Lobbying by reformers and scientific organizations led to the formation of the Dumble Survey in 1888 and the University of Texas Mineral Survey in 1901. Stratigraphic analysis of the “individualities” of Texas geology helped the state realize its full economic potential and led to legislation to protect public mineral land from exploitation.

The youthful oil industry finally removed geological exploration from the political arena. As part of the University, a permanent Bureau of Economic Geology was established in 1909 to extend the benefits of scientific research to private citizens and state organizations on a nonpartisan basis.

Ferguson’s analysis of geological surveys in Texas contributes to an understanding not only of the geology and history of the state but of the urgent problem of evaluating the natural resources of underdeveloped regions.


Cultural Constructionism/Parks, Archaeological

This is a report created for the Center of Archeological Research at the University of Texas, San Antonio in order to review proposed improvement plans for the McAllister Park. The goals of the pedestrian survey conducted by CAR were to identify and document all prehistoric and/or historic archaeological sites that may be impacted by the proposed improvements. Eight of the eleven areas were subject to the pedestrian survey. Artifacts constituting isolated finds were not collected unless they were temporally diagnostic. Archaeological investigations of the project area resulted in the location of two isolated finds in Areas 1 and 8 and the inspection of the northern boundary of site 41BX959, present in the southern portion of Area 9. Additional work is not recommended in association with the proposed improvements that are planned within McAllister Park. The deposits of site 41BX959 have been disturbed by earth moving activities, and therefore have little to no research potential. The portion of the site located in Area 9 is not recommended for listing to the National Register of Historic Places or for designation as a State Archaeological Landmark.


Cultural Constructionism/Race, Sports, Social Issues
While baseball may have long been considered an all-American sport in which a melting pot could celebrate ethnic heroes like Joe DiMaggio, Lou Gehrig, Hank Greenberg, Connie Mack, and Stan Musial, racial segregation excluded blacks from an otherwise democratic picture. Such was certainly the case in Texas, where, in the state’s first professional matchup soon after the Civil War, the R. E. Lees faced the Stonewalls—and African Americans, not surprisingly, played no part. Drawing upon oral histories and mining such rare sources as rosters and box scores from black newspapers, Rob Fink situates the semiprofessional West Texas Colored League against the rise and decline of professional Negro Leagues. From the 1880s Galveston Flyaways through Dallas shortstop Ernie Banks’s signing with the Chicago Cubs in 1953, Playing in Shadows brings to light an important but little-studied inning in American sport.


*Cultural Constructionism/Geographical, Economic, Historiography, Social Issues, Class*

Uncovering the evolution of the historic River Walk in San Antonio, Lewis Fisher tells the story of how the city’s main attraction was developed as a Works Progress Administration project and regained new interest for the World’s Fair in 1968. Fisher offers more fascinating stories about the River Walk’s evolution, bringing to light new facts and sharing historical images that captures the essence of the city’s center.


*Illustrated/Popular Culture, Historiography, Parks*

An informative and lavishly illustrated coffee-table volume. A colorful account of how the city's growth has marched in step with the development of its plazas. The greatest strength of the book is the rarely seen photographs and artwork that bring the plazas to life. This coffee table book displays more than 100 rarely seen images to bring to life the frontier era of one of America’s most unusual cities, seen through its Spanish plazas. Colorful iconic paintings and drawings mix with 19th century photographic stereo views and cabinet cards, cropped for impact and appearing with their original subtle toning. Its plazas were the heart of San Antonio since its earliest days on the remote northern frontier of New Spain. Not long after a railroad—in 1877—at last provided easy access to the rest of the nation, rapid growth made San Antonio start looking more like cities elsewhere. Chili Queens, Hay Wagons and Fandangos allows us to picture the earlier, more colorful time. Illustrations are accompanied by descriptive captions and a concise narrative.


*Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist/Political, Immigration*
The text explores the historical context of race and ethnicity. It discusses how public policy was shifted due to reconstruction and immigration and discusses the impact that immigration had in Texas.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Political, Social Issues**

In this provocative and path-breaking study, Neil Foley looks beyond the borders of the U.S. to understand the racial and political calculus of Latinos and African Americans in their early civil rights struggles. *Quest for Equality* is essential reading for all interested in the transnational, Cold War politics of race relations in the U.S.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Race, Class, Social Issues, Culture**

Foley discusses the intertwining of blacks, whites, and Mexicans during the age of cotton, and how the cultures blended to create new narratives associated with race and personal relations.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Autobiography**

Translated into English for the first time, the journal of Henri Joutel, a participant in La Salle’s disastrous Texas campaign, not only reveals new details about the campaign, but can also be used to pinpoint the precise location where La Salle was murdered by his own men.

---


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Fort Davis, Texas.

---

Cultural Constructionism/Film, Biography, Gender, Historical Imagination

This book investigates the true story behind the classic John Wayne western film ‘The Searchers.’ In 1836 in East Texas, Cynthia Ann Parker, a nine-year-old girl, was kidnapped by Comanches. She was raised by the tribe and eventually became the wife of a warrior. Twenty-four years after her capture, she was reclaimed by the U.S. cavalry and Texas Rangers and restored to her white family, to die in misery and obscurity. But her son would become one of the last great Comanche warriors, and later an ambassador of reconciliation between white people and Native Americans. Cynthia Ann's story has become a foundational American myth.


Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist/Modernization, Place, Economics

Account of several early twentieth-century entrepreneurial brothers.


Juvenile/Images

Lasso your littlest Texan's attention with *H is for Howdy: And Other Lone Star Letters*, A Texas ABC book! Learn fun facts about the rich history of the Lone Star State with each letter of the alphabet in bright, full color illustrations and fun rhyming couplets that will leave you howling "Howdy, pardner!" in true Texas fashion.


Popular Culture/Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Dripping Springs, Texas.


Juvenile/Parks, Geography

An exploration of Big Bend National Park, including how its desert canyons were formed, its history of preservation, and tourist attractions such as the hiking route called Chimneys Trail.

**Updated Traditionalist/Autobiography**

An account of the wildfire that devastated Bastrop County in 2011. It is told through the eyes of the author, who experienced the disaster firsthand.


**Updated Traditionalist/Images, Architecture, Modernization, Social Issues**

In the early twentieth century, developers from Baltimore to Beverly Hills built garden suburbs, a new kind of residential community that incorporated curvilinear roads and landscape design as picturesque elements in a neighborhood. Intended as models for how American cities should be rationally, responsibly, and beautifully modernized, garden suburban communities were fragments of a larger (if largely imagined) garden city—the mythical "good" city of U.S. city-planning practices of the 1920s.

This extensively illustrated book chronicles the development of the two most fully realized garden suburbs in Texas, Dallas's Highland Park and Houston's River Oaks. Cheryl Caldwell Ferguson draws on a wealth of primary sources to trace the planning, design, financing, implementation, and long-term management of these suburbs. She analyzes homes built by such architects as H. B. Thomson, C. D. Hill, Fooshee & Cheek, John F. Staub, Birdsall P. Briscoe, and Charles W. Oliver. She also addresses the evolution of the shopping center by looking at Highland Park's Shopping Village, which was one of the first in the nation. Ferguson sets the story of Highland Park and River Oaks within the larger story of the development of garden suburban communities in Texas and across America to explain why these two communities achieved such prestige, maintained their property values, became the most successful in their cities in the twentieth century, and still serve as ideal models for suburban communities today.


**Updated Traditionalist/Social Issues, Geography, Place**

For eighty-seven miles, the swift and shallow Blanco River winds through the Texas Hill Country. Its water is clear and green, darkened by frequent pools. Wes Ferguson and Jacob Botter have paddled, walked, and waded the Blanco. They have explored its history, people, wildlife, and the natural beauty that surprises everyone who experiences this river.

Described as “the defining element in some of the Hill Country’s most beautiful scenery,” the Blanco flows both above and below ground, part of a network of rivers and aquifers that sustains the region’s wildlife and millions of humans alike. However, overpumping and prolonged drought have combined to weaken the Blanco’s flow and sustenance, and in 2000—for the first time in recorded history—the river’s most significant feeder spring, Jacob’s Well, briefly ceased to flow. It stopped again in 2008. Then, in the spring of 2015, a devastating flood killed twelve people and toppled the huge cypress trees along its banks, altering not just the
look of the river, but the communities that had come to depend on its serene presence.

River travelers Ferguson and Botter tell the remarkable story of this changeable river, confronting challenges and dangers as well as rare opportunities to see parts of the river few have seen. The authors also photographed and recorded the human response to the destruction of a beloved natural resource that has become yet another episode in the story of water in Texas.

---


**Illustrated/Parks, Images**

In 2010 Cameron Park will celebrate its Centennial year as Waco's pleasure ground. Cameron Park is an outdoor escape within the Waco city limits, comfortably tucked away from the hustle and bustle of city life. Through this pictorial history, understand how Cameron Park came to be, how it evolved, and what its future might hold. This book fosters an even deeper appreciation for Waco's most valuable public asset and reminds us of its legacy – the gift of those who went before us and the gift we leave for future generations.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Political**

Jim Wright made his mark on virtually every major public policy issue in the later twentieth century—energy, education, taxes, transportation, environmental protection, civil rights, criminal justice, and foreign relations, among them. He played a significant role in peace initiatives in Central America and in the Camp David Accords, and he was the first American politician to speak live on Soviet television. A Democrat representing Texas’s twelfth district (Fort Worth), Wright served in the US House of Representatives from the Eisenhower administration to the presidency of George H. W. Bush, including twelve years (1977–1989) as majority leader and speaker. His long congressional ascension and sudden fall in a highly partisan ethics scandal spearheaded by Newt Gingrich mirrored the evolution of Congress as an institution.

*Speaker Jim Wright* traces the congressman’s long life and career in a highly readable narrative grounded in extensive interviews with Wright and access to his personal diaries. A skilled connector who bridged the conservative and liberal wings of the Democratic party while forging alliances with Republicans to pass legislation, Wright ultimately fell victim to a new era of political infighting, as well as to his own hubris and mistakes. J. Brooks Flippen shows how Wright’s career shaped the political culture of Congress, from its internal rules and power structure to its growing partisanship, even as those new dynamics eventually contributed to his political demise. To understand Jim Wright in all his complexity is to understand the story of modern American politics.

---

Cultural Construction/Race, Class, Law, Politics

This volume explores the role race and racism played in the Texas redistricting process and the creation and passage of the state’s Voter Identification Law in 2011. The author puts forth research techniques designed to uncover racism and racist intentions even in the face of denials by the public policy decision makers involved. In addition to reviewing the redistricting history of the state, this book also provides an analysis of court decisions concerning the Tenth Amendment to the Constitution, the Voting Rights Act, and a thorough discussion of the Shelby County decision. The author brings together scholarly research and the analysis of significant Supreme Court decisions focusing on race to discuss Texas’ election policy process. The core of the book centers on two federal court trials where both the state’s congressional, house redistricting efforts, and the Voter ID Bill were found to violate the Voting Rights Act. This is the first book that speaks specifically to the effects of electoral politics and Latinos. The author develops new ground in racial political studies calling for movement beyond the 'dual-race' theoretical models that have been used by both the academy and the courts in looking at the effects of race on the public policy process. The author concludes that the historically tense race relations between Anglos and Latinos in Texas unavoidably affected both the redistricting process and the creation and design of the Voter ID Bill.


Popular Culture/Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Fort Hood, near Killen, Texas.


Cultural Construction/Archaeology, Culture

The American Southwest is one of the most important archaeological regions in the world, with many of the best-studied examples of hunter-gatherer and village-based societies. Research has been carried out in the region for well over a century, and during this time the Southwest has repeatedly stood at the forefront of the development of new archaeological methods and theories. Moreover, research in the Southwest has long been a key site of collaboration between archaeologists, ethnographers, historians, linguists, biological anthropologists, and indigenous intellectuals. This volume marks the most ambitious effort to take stock of the empirical evidence, theoretical orientations, and historical reconstructions of the American Southwest. Over seventy top scholars have joined forces to produce an unparalleled survey of state of archaeological knowledge in the region. Themed chapters on particular methods and theories are accompanied by comprehensive overviews of the culture histories of particular archaeological sequences, from the initial Paleoindian occupation, to the rise of a major ritual center in Chaco Canyon, to the onset of the Spanish and American imperial projects. The result is an essential volume for any researcher working in the region as well as any archaeologist looking to take the pulse of contemporary trends in this key research tradition.

Illustrated, Traditionalist/Historiography, Images

On one musical tour, Collins encountered his first David Crockett autograph--for sale at a store called the Gallery of History. "I didn't know this stuff was out there, that you could own it," the rock-n-roll legend said. "It had never occurred to him. Later, he received a birthday-present that would change his life: a receipt for a saddle signed by an Alamo defender. From that point forward, the drummer began building his impressive Alamo and Texas Revolution collection.

Here, for the first time in history, are the artifacts, relics, and documents that compose the Phil Collins collection, available in a beautifully designed color book shot-through with stunning photography and crisply rendered illustrations. Collins’s prose takes the reader through the joys of being a collector as he lovingly describes what each piece in this impressive assemblage means to him. Photographer Ben Powell of Austin brought these items to vivid relief, and artist Gary Zaboly’s masterful pen-and-ink drawings breath life into the items. Essays by Texas historians Bruce Winders, Don Frazier, and Stephen Hardin provide the historical background to the collection and help make this into a work of art that also serves handily as a serious research tool.

---


Cultural Constructionism/Family, Business

Furse provides a personal insight into a family ranch that she managed at the time of publication. Largely without notes, the book shows the blending of individual analysis with its inherent bias as well as the influence of Furse’s formal training and education in philosophy. She uses a single family and a specific location as her focal points, providing insight into a Texas business and household and the attendant social and cultural connections within the community.

---


Juvenile/Biography

This book follows the life of Jim Bowie from his childhood on the American frontier to his death at the Alamo. Highlighting the spirit of adventure that led Bowie to Mexico and involved him in the war for Texas independence, author Ann Graham Gaines examines the personal side of this legendary frontiersman.

---


Updated Traditionalist/Military History, Memoir
During the Civil War, Charles Curtis served in the 5th United States Infantry on the New Mexico and Arizona frontier. He spent his years from 1862 to 1865 on garrison duty, interacting with Native Americans, both hostile and friendly. Years after his service and while president of Norwich University, Curtis wrote an extensive memoir of his time in the Southwest. Curtis’s reminiscences detail his encounters with Indians, notable military figures, eccentrics, and other characters from the Old West—including Kit Carson—as well as the construction of Fort Whipple and expeditions against the Navajo and Apache.

In *Ordered West*, editors Alan D. Gaff and Donald H. Gaff annotated the text with footnotes identifying people, places, and events, also adding pictures of key figures and maps.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Oil Bust, Wind Energy, New Technology**

In the late 1990s, West Texas was full of rundown towns and pumpjacks, aging reminders of the oil rush of an earlier era. Today, the towns are thriving as 300-foot-tall wind turbines tower above those pumpjacks. Wind energy has become Texas’s latest boom, with the Lone Star State now leading the nation. How did this dramatic transformation happen in a place that fights federal environmental policies at every turn? In *The Great Texas Wind Rush*, environmental reporters Kate Galbraith and Asher Price tell the compelling story of a group of unlikely dreamers and innovators, politicos and profiteers.

The tale spans a generation and more, and it begins with the early wind pioneers, precocious idealists who saw opportunity after the 1970s oil crisis. Operating in an economy accustomed to exploiting natural resources and always looking for the next big thing, their ideas eventually led to surprising partnerships between entrepreneurs and environmentalists, as everyone from Enron executives to T. Boone Pickens, as well as Ann Richards, George W. Bush and Rick Perry, ended up backing the new technology. In this down-to-earth account, the authors explain the policies and science that propelled the “windcatters” to reap the great harvest of Texas wind. They also explore what the future holds for this relentless resource that is changing the face of Texas energy.

---


**Juvenile/Local History, Popular Culture**

*Good Night Austin* explores the Thinkery, Austin Zoo, Austin Aquarium, iFLY Austin, Austin Bat Bridge, Texas State Capitol, Austin City Limits, Bullock Texas State History Museum, Barton Springs Pool, Town Lake, Circuit of the Americas, University of Texas, Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Center, Zilker Zephyr Miniature Train, and more. Touching upon some of Austin's most treasured icons and attractions, this inspiring board book is sure to become a favorite.

---


**Juvenile/Local History, Popular Culture**
*Good Night Dallas/Fort Worth* features the Dallas and Fort Worth zoos, Fort Worth Water Gardens, Dallas Arboretum and Botanical Garden, Perot Museum of Nature and Science, Fort Worth Museum of Science and History, the State Fair of Texas, Fort Worth Stockyards, Dallas World Aquarium, Texas Motor Speedway, Texas Rangers, Dallas Cowboys, Reunion Tower, Klyde Warren Park, and Sundance Square. Welcome little Texans to the great metropolitan area known as Dallas/Fort Worth. Young readers will delight in a personal tour of the Dallas/Fort Worth region, recognizing fun sights and attractions in both cities.

---


*Juvenile/Local History, Popular Culture*

Good Night Texas explores Big Bend National Park, Galveston Island, Grapevine Vintage Railroad, the Alamo, cattleman, bluebonnets, bull riding, San Antonio Riverwalk, local foods, Rio Grande, bass fishing, mariachi music, Bat Bridge, Space Center Houston, and more. Howdy, young whippersnappers, and welcome to the Lone Star State. Young cowboys and cowgirls will get a personal tour of the great state of Texas including famous sights and fun attractions. Yee-haw!

---

**Ganson, Barbara Anne.** *Texas Takes Wing: A Century of Flight in the Lone Star State*. Austin, TX: University of Texas, 2014.

*Updated Traditionalist/Aviation*

Tracing the hundred-year history of aviation in Texas, aviator and historian Barbara Ganson brings to life the colorful personalities that shaped the phenomenally successful development of this industry in Texas. Weaving together stories and profiles from aviators, designers, manufacturers, and those in related services, Texas Takes Wing covers the major trends that propelled Texas to the forefront of the aviation field. Drawing from personal interviews as well as major archives of several commercial airlines, this sweeping history captures the story of powered flight in Texas since 1910. Texas Takes Wing also explores the lives of the men and women who made the state pivotal in military training, aircraft manufacturing, and general aviation.

---


*Cultural Construction/Race Relations, Sports, Tejano*

When Mexicans Could Play Ball is a study of racism and cultural identity formation in Texas. Using personal interviews, newspaper articles, and game statistics to create a compelling narrative, as well as drawing on his experience as a sports writer, García takes us into the world of San Antonio’s Sidney Lanier High School basketball team, the Voks, which became a two-time state championship team under head coach William Carson “Nemo” Herrera. García investigates the school administrators’ project to Americanize the students, Herrera’s skillful coaching, and the team’s rise to victory despite discrimination and violence from other teams and the world outside of the school. Ultimately, García argues, through their participation and success in basketball at Lanier, the Voks players not only learned how to be American but also taught their white counterparts to question long-held assumptions about Mexican Americans.

**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Edinburg, TX.


**Persistent Revisionist/Mexican – American Studies, Biography**

Raymond L. Telles was the first Mexican American mayor of a major U.S. city. Elected mayor of El Paso in 1957 and serving for two terms, he went on to become the first Mexican American ambassador in U.S. history, heading the U.S. delegation to Costa Rica. Historian Mario T. García brings Telles’s remarkable story to life in this newly updated edition of his pioneering biography, *The Making of a Mexican American Mayor*.

In the border metropolis of El Paso, more than half the population is Mexican American, yet this group had been denied effective political representation. Mexican Americans broke this barrier and achieved the “politics of status” through Telles’s stunning 1957 victory. This book captures the excitement of that long-awaited election.

The Making of a Mexican American Mayor also examines Telles’s story as a microcosm of the history of Mexican Americans before and after World War II—the Mexican American Generation. As mayor and ambassador, Telles symbolized this generation’s striving for political participation, and his legacy is evident in the growing number of Latinas/os holding office today.


**Updated Traditionalist/Texas Social History**

What makes a Texan tick? The answer can be found not in military and political histories, but in the social history of the people of Texas—the story of their long, heroic battle to conquer challenging conditions as America’s frontier pushed westward.

Pioneer settlers grappled with summer droughts and winter blizzards, often fighting for their lives against Comanche Indians or wild animals. Unknown diseases killed the livestock. Prairie fires destroyed fields and pastures, and clouds of grasshoppers devoured crops. To beat these odds, early settlers had to be as tough as the rawhide they braided into quirts or lariats—for only the strong survived.

Garza, Melita M. *They Came to Toil: Newspaper Representations of Mexicans and Immigrants in the Great Depression*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

**Cultural Construction/Great Depression, Mexican-American History, Immigration**
As the Great Depression gripped the United States in the early 1930s, the Hoover administration sought to preserve jobs for Anglo-Americans by targeting Mexicans, including long-time residents and even US citizens, for deportation. Mexicans comprised more than 46 percent of all people deported between 1930 and 1939, despite being only 1 percent of the US population. In all, about half a million people of Mexican descent were deported to Mexico, a “homeland” many of them had never seen, or returned voluntarily in fear of deportation.

_They Came to Toil_ investigates how the news reporting of this episode in immigration history created frames for representing Mexicans and immigrants that persist to the present. Melita M. Garza sets the story in San Antonio, a city central to the formation of Mexican American identity, and contrasts how the city’s three daily newspapers covered the forced deportations of Mexicans. She shows that the Spanish-language La Prensa not surprisingly provided the fullest and most sympathetic coverage of immigration issues, while the locally owned San Antonio Express and the Hearst chain-owned San Antonio Light varied between supporting Mexican labor and demonizing it. Garza analyzes how these media narratives, particularly in the English-language press, contributed to the racial “othering” of Mexicans and Mexican Americans. Adding an important new chapter to the history of the Long Civil Rights Movement, _They Came to Toil_ brings needed historical context to immigration issues that dominate today’s headlines.

---


**Cultural Construction/Linguistics, Ethnology, New Translation**

In 1851, an article appeared in a German journal, Geographisches Jahrbuch (Geographic Yearbook), that sought to establish definitive connections, using language observations, among the Comanches, Shoshones, and Apaches. Heinrich Berghaus’s study was based on lexical data gathered by a young German settler in Texas, Emil Kriewitz, and included a groundbreaking list of Comanche words and their German translations. Berghaus also offered Kriewitz’s cultural notes on the Comanches, a discussion of the existing literature on the three tribes, and an original map of Comanche hunting grounds. Perhaps because it was published only in German, the existence of Berghaus’s study has been all but unknown to North American scholars, even though it offers valuable insights into Native American languages, toponyms, ethnonyms, hydronyms, and cultural anthropology. It was also a significant document revealing the history of German-Comanche relations in Texas.

Daniel J. Gelo and Christopher J. Wickham now make available for the first time a reliable English translation of this important nineteenth-century document. In addition to making the article accessible to English speakers, they also place Berghaus’s work into historical context and provide detailed commentary on its value for anthropologists and historians who study German settlement in Texas.

---


**Juvenile/Texas History, Spanish Missions**

The history of Spanish missions in America reveals much about Spain's successes and failures on foreign soil. From St. Augustine to San Juan Capistrano, go behind the walls of some of the most famous
missions in the South and Southwest and see what life was like for Spanish settlers and Native Americans who lived together on America's frontier.


**Popular Culture/San Antonio, Local History**

Virtually every San Antonio citizen over a certain age with any interest in literature will have vivid memories of Rosengren’s Books. It was the absolute center of literary culture not only in San Antonio, but in Texas, for decades. Indeed, from the 1930s to the 1980s, Rosengren’s Books was considered one of the finest bookstores between New York and San Francisco. It was a mid-continent haven for writers as diverse as Frost, John Dos Pasos, J. Frank Dobie, and Larry McMurtry. *Rosengren’s Books: An Oasis for Mind and Spirit* is the story of a great American family of independent booksellers and the important literary institution they created. Beginning as a rare book store in Chicago, Frank and Florence Rosengren brought the store to San Antonio, Texas, in 1935. Located in various downtown locations, it became most well known as the charming book shop behind the Alamo, where it was visited by hundreds of thousands of tourists from around the world. At the heart of the story is Florence Rosengren, whom former San Antonio mayor Phil Hardberger calls the “Sylvia Beach of South Texas” and Texas Observer founding editor Ronnie Dugger described as “the chief guardian of civilization from here to Mexico City.”


**Juvenile/Texas History, Educational**

Encapsulating the 500-year saga of the one-of-a-kind state of Texas, this interactive book takes readers from the founding of the Spanish Missions and the victory at San Jacinto to the Great Storm that destroyed Galveston and the establishment of NASA’s Mission Control in Houston while covering everything in between. *Texas History for Kids* includes 21 informative and fun activities to help readers better understand the state’s culture, politics, and geography. Kids will recreate one of the six national flags that have flown over the state, make castings of local wildlife tracks, design a ranch’s branding iron, celebrate Juneteenth by reciting General Order Number 3, build a miniature Battle of Flowers float, and more. This valuable resource also includes a timeline of significant events, a list of historic sites to visit or explore online, and web resources for further study.


**Cultural Construction/Social and Legal History**

In these absorbing accounts of five court cases, Jason A. Gillmer offers intimate glimpses into Texas society in the time of slavery. Each story unfolds along boundaries—between men and women, slave and free, black and white, rich and poor, old and young—as rigid social orders are upset in ways that drive people into the courtroom.
One case involves a settler in a rural county along the Colorado River, his thirty-year relationship with an enslaved woman, and the claims of their children as heirs. A case in East Texas arose after an owner refused to pay an overseer who had shot one of her slaves. Another case details how a free family of color carved out a life in the sparsely populated marshland of Southeast Texas, only to lose it all as waves of new settlers “civilized” the county. An enslaved woman in Galveston who was set free in her owner’s will—and who got an uncommon level of support from her attorneys—is the subject of another case. In a Central Texas community, as another case recounts, citizens forced a Choctaw native into court in an effort to gain freedom for his slave, a woman who easily “passed” as white.

The cases considered here include Gaines v. Thomas, Clark v. Honey, Brady v. Price, and Webster v. Heard. All of them pitted communal attitudes and values against the exigencies of daily life in an often harsh place. Here are real people in their own words, as gathered from trial records, various legal documents, and many other sources. People of many colors, from diverse backgrounds, weave their way in and out of the narratives. We come to know what mattered most to them—and where those personal concerns stood before the law.


Cultural Construction/Terrorism, Immigration, Judicial System

The True American tells the story of Raisuddin Bhuiyan, a Bangladesh Air Force officer who dreams of immigrating to America and working in technology. But days after 9/11, an avowed "American terrorist" named Mark Stroman, seeking revenge, walks into the Dallas minimart where Bhuiyan has found temporary work and shoots him, maiming and nearly killing him. Two other victims, at other gas stations, aren’t so lucky, dying at once.

The True American traces the making of these two men, Stroman and Bhuiyan, and of their fateful encounter. It follows them as they rebuild shattered lives—one striving on Death Row to become a better man, the other to heal and pull himself up from the lowest rung on the ladder of an unfamiliar country. Ten years after the shooting, an Islamic pilgrimage seeds in Bhuiyan a strange idea: if he is ever to be whole, he must reenter Stroman's life. He longs to confront Stroman and speak to him face to face about the attack that changed their lives. Bhuiyan publicly forgives Stroman, in the name of his religion and its notion of mercy. Then he wages a legal and public-relations campaign, against the State of Texas and Governor Rick Perry, to have his attacker spared from the death penalty.

Ranging from Texas's juvenile justice system to the swirling crowd of pilgrims at the Hajj in Mecca; from a biker bar to an immigrant mosque in Dallas; from young military cadets in Bangladesh to elite paratroopers in Israel; from a wealthy household of chicken importers in Karachi, Pakistan, to the sober residences of Brownwood, Texas, The True American is a rich, colorful, profoundly moving exploration of the American dream in its many dimensions. Ultimately it tells a story about our love-hate relationship with immigrants, about the encounter of Islam and the West, about how—or whether—we choose what we become.


Updated Traditionalist/Local history
Corpus Christi - A History documents the stories of the people who strove to make South Texas their home. Adventurers, outlaws, settlers, cowboys, ranchers and entrepreneurs from the United States, Europe and Mexico all came to the Coastal Bend of Texas, struggling against nature and their fellow man to make their homes and livelihoods. Corpus Christi nearly disappeared during two wars, but grew and prospered in another. In this account, the tales of its growth are combined with the stories of its residents to reveal the intriguing history of the city and of South Texas. Included are the contributions of Henry L. Kinney, Zachary Taylor, Richard King, Mifflin Kenedy, Uriah Lott, Ben Garza and Roy Miller. All left their indelible mark on South Texas. Illustrated with more than 60 historic photographs and maps of the area. Full bibliography and index.


Updated Traditionalist/Local history, South Texas

The history of the Old West has deep roots in South Texas where the Wild Horse Desert was a lawless land controlled by no authority. The western region of South Texas, from San Antonio to Corpus Christi, stretching west and south to the Rio Grande, was the birthplace of the big cattle ranches, the cattle barons, rustlers, hide thieves, outlaws, and bad men operating on both sides of the border. Murphy Givens brings the stories of the Old West to life in "Great Tales From the History of South Texas."

Glasrud, Bruce A. African Americans in South Texas History. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2011.

Cultural Construction/African American, South Texas

The history of South Texas is very racially and ethnically complex. As a border area, South Texas has experienced some especially interesting forms of racial and ethnic intersection that are influenced by the relatively small number of African Americans, the function and importance of the South Texas cattle trade, the proximity to Mexico, and anti-black violence. The essays in African Americans in South Texas History give insight into this fascinating history.


Cultural Construction/African American, Racial Violence

Anti-Black Violence in Twentieth-Century Texas provides an arresting look at the history of violence against African Americans in Texas. From a lynching in Paris at the turn of the century to the 1998 murder of Jasper resident James Byrd Jr., who was dragged to death behind a truck, this volume uncovers the violent side of race relations in the Lone Star State.


Cultural Construction/Historiography, Local History, Articles
The Big Bend region of Texas—variously referred to as “El Despoblado” (the uninhabited land), “a land of contrasts,” “Texas’ last frontier,” or simply as part of the Trans-Pecos—enjoys a long, colorful, and eventful history, a history that began before written records were maintained.

The editors provide a helpful compilation of articles originally published in the Journal of Big Bend Studies, reviewing the unique past of the Big Bend area from the earliest habitation to 1900. Scholars of the region investigate not only the peoples who have successively inhabited it but also the nature of the environment and the responses to that environment. As the studies in this book demonstrate, the character of the region has dictated most of its history.


**Persistent Revisionist/Historiography, Articles, Texas Rangers**

*Tracking the Texas Rangers* is an anthology of sixteen previously published articles, arranged in chronological history that covers key topics of the intrepid and sometimes controversial law officers named the Texas Rangers. The actions of the Rangers fit no easy description. There is a dark side to the story of the Rangers; during the war with Mexico, for example, some murdered, pillaged, and raped. Yet these same Rangers eased the resultant United States victory. Even their beginning and the first use of the term “Texas Ranger” have mixed and complex origins.

*Tracking the Texas Rangers* covers topics such as their early years, the great Comanche Raid of 1840, and the effective use of Colt revolvers. Article authors discuss Los Diablos Tejanos, Rip Ford, the Cortina War, the use of Hispanic Rangers and Rangers in labor disputes, and the recapture of Cynthia Ann Parker and the capture of John Wesley Hardin. The selections cover critical aspects of those experiences—organization, leadership, cultural implications, rural and urban life, and violence.

In their introduction, editors Bruce A. Glasrud and Harold J. Weiss, Jr., discuss various themes and controversies surrounding the 19th-century Rangers and their treatment by historians over the years. They also have added annotations to the essays to explain where new research has shed additional light on an event to update or correct the original article text.


**Cultural Construction /Historiography, Articles**

A comprehensive and up-to-date guide to Texas historiography of the past quarter-century, this volume of original essays will be a valuable resource and reference for teachers, students, and researchers of Texas history. Conceived as a follow-up to the award-winning A Guide to the History of Texas (1988), Discovering Texas History focuses on the major trends in the study of Texas history since 1990.

In two sections, arranged topically and chronologically, some of the most prominent authors in the field survey the major works and most significant interpretations in the historical literature. Topical essays take up historical themes ranging from Native Americans, Mexican Americans, African Americans, and women in Texas to European immigrant history; literature, the visual arts, and music in the state; and urban and military history. Chronological essays cover the full span of Texas historiography from the
Spanish era through the Civil War, to the Progressive Era and World Wars I and II, and finally to the early twenty-first century.


**Cultural Construction/African American, Pre-Civil War, Essays**

Free Blacks in Antebellum Texas collects the essays of Harold R. Schoen and Andrew Forest Muir, early scholars who conducted the most complete studies on the topic, although neither published a book. Schoen published six articles on “The Free Negro in Republic of Texas” and Muir four articles on free blacks in Texas before the Civil War.

Free black Texans experienced the dangers and risks of life on the frontier in Texas. Those experiences, and many others, required of them a strength and fortitude that evidenced the spirit and abilities of free blacks in antebellum Texas. Sometimes with support from a few whites, as well as their own efforts, they struggled and survived. Editors Bruce A. Glasrud and Milton S. Jordan include a thoughtful introduction and a wide-ranging bibliography.

---


**Cultural Construction/Labor History**

Tackling a number of such presumptions—that a viable labor movement never existed in the Lone Star State; that black, brown, and white laborers, both male and female, were unable to achieve even short-term solidarity; that labor unions in Texas were ineffective because of laborers’ inability to confront employers—the editors and contributors to this volume lay the foundation for establishing the importance of labor to a fuller understanding of Texas history. They show, for example, that despite differing working conditions and places in society, many workers managed to unite, sometimes in biracial efforts, to overturn the top-down strategy utilized by Texas employers.

*Texas Labor History* also facilitates an understanding of how the state’s history relates to, reflects, and differs from national patterns and movements. This groundbreaking collection of studies offers notable opportunities for new directions of inquiry and will benefit historians and students for years to come.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Local history, Big Bend**

“Home of the Last Frontier” is how the local radio station aptly describes the Big Bend and Davis Mountains region of West Texas, the sparsely populated area of desert and mountain close to the Mexican border. After 1848, the first settlers started to move in. They came to make a living, and a few made a fortune. Mysterious cattle baron Milton Faver ran 10,000 cattle in the 1870s. Others came for their health, like J.O. Langford, his wife, and young daughters who, seeking a dry climate, came to homestead on the Rio Grande. Today’s newcomers are equally pioneering in their own way. Donald Judd was the catalyst
that changed Marfa from a moribund cow town to an internationally recognized art center. Edie Elfring, an immigrant from a small island in the Baltic Sea, has picked up trash and tended Alpine’s public gardens—unasked and unpaid—for years. They were drawn to what their predecessors found: a boundless landscape peopled by a few hardy, independent souls.


*Cultural Construction/Texas Colonization, Social History*

*Conquering Sickness* presents a comprehensive analysis of race, health, and colonization in a specific cross-cultural contact zone in the Texas borderlands between 1780 and 1861. Throughout this eighty-year period, ordinary health concerns shaped cross-cultural interactions during Spanish, Mexican, and Anglo colonization.

Historians have shown us that Spanish, Mexican, and Anglo American settlers in the contested borderlands read the environment to determine how to live healthy, productive lives. Colonizers similarly outlined a culture of healthy living by observing local Native and Mexican populations. For colonists, Texas residents’ so-called immorality—evidenced by their “indolence,” “uncleanliness,” and “sexual impropriety”—made them unhealthy. In the Spanish and Anglo cases, the state made efforts to reform Indians into healthy subjects by confining them in missions or on reservations. Colonists’ views of health were taken as proof of their own racial superiority, on the one hand, and of Native and Mexican inferiority, on the other, and justified the various waves of conquest. As in other colonial settings, however, the medical story of Texas colonization reveals colonial contradictions.

Mark Allan Goldberg analyzes how colonizing powers evaluated, incorporated, and discussed local remedies. *Conquering Sickness* reveals how health concerns influenced cross-cultural relations, negotiations, and different forms of state formation. Focusing on Texas, Goldberg examines the racialist thinking of the region in order to understand evolving concepts of health, race, and place in the nineteenth century borderlands.


*Persistent Revisionist/African – American Studies, Segregation*

You name it, we can't do it. That was how one African American student at the University of Texas at Austin summed up his experiences in a 1960 newspaper article—some ten years after the beginning of court-mandated desegregation at the school. In this first full-length history of the university's desegregation, Dwonna Goldstone examines how, for decades, administrators only gradually undid the most visible signs of formal segregation while putting their greatest efforts into preventing true racial integration. In response to the 1956 Board of Regents decision to admit African American undergraduates, for example, the dean of students and the director of the student activities center stopped scheduling dances to prevent racial intermingling in a social setting.

Goldstone's coverage ranges from the 1950 U.S. Supreme Court ruling that the University of Texas School of Law had to admit Heman Sweatt, an African American, through the 1994 *Hopwood v.*
Texas decision, which ended affirmative action in the state's public institutions of higher education. She draws on oral histories, university documents, and newspaper accounts to detail how the university moved from open discrimination to foot-dragging acceptance to mixed successes in the integration of athletics, classrooms, dormitories, extracurricular activities, and student recruitment. Goldstone incorporates not only the perspectives of university administrators, students, alumni, and donors, but also voices from all sides of the civil rights movement at the local and national level. This instructive story of power, race, money, and politics remains relevant to the modern university and the continuing question about what it means to be integrated.


Cultural Construction/ Women’s Studies, Frontier Life

Texas Dames is the story of women who broke gender and racial barriers in every facet of life. Goldthwaite details such women who sallied forth to run sprawling ranches, build towns, helm major banks and shape Lone Star history from the state’s early years to the twentieth century.


Cultural Construction/ Women’s Studies, Frontier Life

Texas would not be Texas without the formidable women of its past. Beneath the sunbonnets, Stetsons or high-fashion couture, the women of the Lone Star State carved out ranches, breathed new life into spreads and expanded acreage when husbands, sons and fathers fell. Throughout the centuries, the women of Texas's ranches defended home and hearth with cannon and shot. They rescued hostages. They nurtured livestock through hard winters and long droughts and drove them up the cattle trails. They built communities and saw to it that faith and education prevailed for their children and for those of others.


Popular Culture/University System

This book about Texas and its oldest university system is set in communities traversing the State from the Sabine River, to the Piney Woods, to the Hill Country, to the Rio Grande. It is a story of colleges established with a limited mission—to train white teachers—that, during a century, produced a president, world renowned journalists, entertainers, poets, musicians, writers, and alumni representing the ethnic and cultural diversity of Texas. The story is told by some of the best writers in the State and chronicled by one of the most celebrated artistic photographers in the country.

**Cultural Construction/Mexican – American Studies, LULAC, Civil Rights**

The Texas Centennial of 1936, commemorated by statewide celebrations of independence from Mexico, proved to be a powerful catalyst for the formation of a distinctly Mexican American identity. Confronted by a media frenzy that vilified "Meskins" as the antithesis of Texan liberty, Mexican Americans created literary responses that critiqued these racialized representations while forging a new bilingual, bicultural community within the United States. The development of a modern Tejana identity, controversies surrounding bicultural nationalism, and other conflictual aspects of the transformation from mexicano to Mexican American are explored in this study. Capturing this fascinating aesthetic and political rebirth, *Border Renaissance* presents innovative readings of important novels by María Elena Zamora O'Shea, Américo Paredes, and Jovita González. In addition, the previously overlooked literary texts by members of the League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC) are given their first detailed consideration in this compelling work of intellectual and literary history.

Drawing on extensive archival research in the English and Spanish languages, John Morán González revisits the 1930s as a crucial decade for the vibrant Mexican American reclamation of Texas history. *Border Renaissance* pays tribute to this vital turning point in the Mexican American struggle for civil rights.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture, Native Americans**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the history of the royal road of the Native Americans in Texas.

---


**Cultural Construction/Mexican – American Studies, Civil Rights**

In both the historic record and the popular imagination, the story of nineteenth-century westward expansion in America has been characterized by notions of annexation rather than colonialism, of opening rather than conquering, and of settling unpopulated lands rather than displacing existing populations. Using the territory that is now New Mexico as a case study, *Manifest Destinies* traces the origins of Mexican Americans as a racial group in the United States, paying particular attention to shifting meanings of race and law in the nineteenth century.

Laura E. Gómez explores the central paradox of Mexican American racial status as entailing the law's designation of Mexican Americans as “white” and their simultaneous social position as non-white in American society. She tells a neglected story of conflict, conquest, cooperation, and competition among Mexicans, Indians, and Euro-Americans, the region’s three main populations who were the key architects
and victims of the laws that dictated what one’s race was and how people would be treated by the law according to one’s race.

Gómez’s path breaking work—spanning the disciplines of law, history, and sociology—reveals how the construction of Mexicans as an American racial group proved central to the larger process of restructuring the American racial order from the Mexican War (1846–48) to the early twentieth century. The emphasis on white-over-black relations during this period has obscured the significant role played by the doctrine of Manifest Destiny and the colonization of northern Mexico in the racial subordination of black Americans.

---


*Cultural Construction/Mexican – American Studies, Women Studies, Civil Rights*

*Redeeming la Raza* presents a history of Mexican-American transborder activism in the United States well before the Chicano movement. It shows how political activists in Texas intellectually, materially, and culturally uplifted members of their race while nurturing a sense of ethnic pride and unity. Finally, it shows how Mexican women created a maternal feminism and challenged patriarchal structures.

---


*Illustrated/Popular Culture, African Americans*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the history of African Americans in Houston.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Native American History, Comanches, Quanah Parker*

In the early 1800s the Comanche ruled the Comancheria, which included large portions of Texas and nearby states, a region covering more than 24,000 square miles. The Comanche were fierce warriors, skilled horsemen and accomplished raiders, often acquiring more tribe members by taking captives from frontier settlements, other tribes and ranches in Mexico. In 1836 a Comanche band raided Fort Parker and took several captives including Cynthia Ann Parker, who later became Chief Peta Nocona’s wife. One of their sons, Quanah Parker, became a rancher, a railroad developer and an important statesman. In the later 1800s the large Comanche tribe declined in size due to disease, encroachment by settlers, depletion of the bison herds, and skirmishes with the US Army and Texas Rangers. The last bands fought the cavalry in Palo Duro Canyon in 1874. The next year Quanah Parker surrendered his band at Fort Sill and a new chapter of Comanche life began.

The addendum contains twenty pages of information about the Indian Reorganization Act and the Indian Peace Commission.

**Popular Culture/Music**

In Everyday Music, author and researcher Alan Govenar brings readers face-to-face with the stories and memories of people who are as varied as their traditions. In 1986, Alan Govenar traveled more than 35,000 miles around Texas, interviewing, recording, and photographing the vast cultural landscape of the state. He compares his experiences then with his attempts to reconnect with the people and traditions that he had originally documented. Stopping at gas stations, restaurants, or street-corner groceries in small towns and inner-city neighborhoods, Govenar asked residents about local music and musicians. What he found on his road trip around the state—and what he shares in the pages of this book—are the time-honored songs, and musical instruments that have been passed down from one generation to the next.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Geography – Texas Panhandle, Land Companies**

The phenomenon of colonization by big land companies, common throughout the history of the United States, came late to the Panhandle-Plains of West Texas. Ranchers joined by business owners and speculators, founded towns on their land, competed for railroad connections, provided irrigation wells and other improvements, and engaged in a variety of advertising activities to interest prospective settlers and to sell the land to farmers at a profit. Trainloads of such "prospectors" were brought in to tour the land; and salesmen of all kinds roamed all the more settled states painting enticing pictures of the fertile lands which their employers offered for sale.

Major George W. Littlefield created the Littlefield Lands Company and founded the town of Littlefield, Texas, in 1912, in order to sell as farmland a part of his Yellow House Ranch. His sales manager, Arthur P. Duggan (his nephew by marriage, and grandfather of the author of this study), used many of the techniques then current to attract buyers for the Lamb County land in and around Littlefield. He dug wells and operated a demonstration farm; he planted trees, planned a park, and otherwise beautified the town; he helped to create and maintain a school, a bank, and a number of businesses; and he negotiated contracts and coordinated the activities of innumerable independent land agents.

Most of the book is devoted to the creation of the company, the steps taken to make the area attractive to potential settlers, and the problems which beset the building of the community. One chapter discusses the techniques and the difficulties of selling land through independent agents. The final chapter considers the people who moved onto the Littlefield tracts—where they came from, why they came, what their reactions were to the plains country, and how they learned to cope with their new environment. An appendix gives pertinent information about all land transactions conducted by the company between 1912 and 1920, and about each buyer.

---

Updated Traditionalist/Texas History, Politics

The Texas State Library and Archives Commission celebrated its centennial in 2009. To honor that milestone, former State Archivist David Gracy has taken a retrospective look at the agency's colorful and sometimes contentious history as Texas's official information provider and record keeper. In this book, he chronicles more than a century of efforts by dedicated librarians and archivists to deliver the essential, nonpartisan library and archival functions of government within a political environment in which legislators and governors usually agreed that libraries and archives were good and needed—but they disagreed about whatever expenditure was being proposed at the moment.

Gracy recounts the stories of persevering, sometimes controversial state librarians and archivists, and commission members, including Ernest Winkler, Elizabeth West (the first female agency head in Texas government), Fannie Wilcox, Virginia Gambrell, and Louis Kemp, who worked to provide Texans the vital services of the state library and archives—developing public library service statewide, maintaining state and federal records for use by the public and lawmakers, running summer reading programs for children, providing services for the visually impaired, and preserving the historically significant records of Texas as a colony, province, republic, and state. Gracy explains how the agency has struggled to balance its differing library and archival functions and, most of all, to be treated as a full-range information provider, and not just as a collection of disparate services.

——


Cultural Construction/Social Justice, Local History, Dallas

In *The Dallas Myth*, Harvey J. Graff presents a novel interpretation of a city that has proudly declared its freedom from the past. He scrutinizes the city’s origin myth and its governance ideology, known as the “Dallas Way,” looking at how these elements have shaped Dallas and served to limit democratic participation and exacerbate inequality. Advancing beyond a traditional historical perspective, Graff proposes an original, integrative understanding of the city’s urban fabric and offers an explicit critique of the reactionary political foundations of modern Dallas: its tolerance for right-wing political violence, the endemic racism and xenophobia, and a planning model that privileges growth and monumental architecture at the expense of the environment and social justice.

——


Popular Culture/Narrative History, Texas Culture

Featuring James Dean, Rock Hudson, and Elizabeth Taylor, *Giant* is an epic film of fame and materialism, based around the discovery of oil at Spindletop and the establishment of the King Ranch of south Texas. Isolating his star cast in the wilds of West Texas, director George Stevens brought together a volatile mix of egos, insecurities, sexual proclivities, and talent. Stevens knew he was overwhelmed with Hudson’s promiscuity, Taylor’s high diva-dom, and Dean’s egotistical eccentricity. Yet he coaxed performances out of them that made cinematic history, winning Stevens the Academy Award for Best Director and garnering nine other nominations, including a nomination for Best Actor for James Dean, who died before the film was finished.
In this compelling and impeccably researched narrative history of the making of the film, Don Graham chronicles the stories of Stevens, whose trauma in World War II intensified his ambition to make films that would tell the story of America; Edna Ferber, a considerable literary celebrity, who meets her match in the imposing Robert Kleberg, proprietor of the vast King Ranch; and Glenn McCarthy, an American oil tycoon; and Errol Flynn lookalike with a taste for Hollywood. Drawing on archival sources Graham’s *Giant* is a comprehensive depiction of the film’s production showing readers how reality became fiction and fiction became cinema.


**Popular Culture/Texas Culture**

This book is a compilation of work by Don Graham that had previously been published in the Texas Monthly. Graham looks at works within popular culture, such as literature and movies, which reflect Texas and Texans and the culture thereof. He places these works in a context of time and place.


**Persistent Revisionist/Civil War**

In *Why Texans Fought in the Civil War*, Charles David Grear provides insights into what motivated Texans to fight for the Confederacy. Mining important primary sources—including thousands of letters and unpublished journals—he affords readers the opportunity to hear, often in the combatants’ own words, why it was so important to them to engage in tumultuous struggles occurring so far from home. As Grear notes, in the decade prior to the Civil War the population of Texas had tripled. The state was increasingly populated by immigrants from all parts of the South and foreign countries. When the war began, it was not just Texas that many of these soldiers enlisted to protect, but also their native states, where they had family ties.


**Popular Culture/San Antonio, Place names**

This is a non-scholarly work annotating and listing the history of place and how the names associated there originated. It focuses on San Antonio, TX and areas around it.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

The story of Mesquite, Texas, is a story of an east Dallas County settlement that became first a depot town on the Texas & Pacific Railroad, then a “Boomtown USA” suburban city. Recently, and not alone among other aging American Southwest suburbs, it has become an urban center facing cultural, social, and educational challenges, as well as economic decline.

**Popular Culture/Political History**

Grieder traces the political history of a state that has always been 'larger than life', from its rowdy beginnings to the present. Arguing that Texas has always combined suspicion of government with a passion for business, she explains how it offers a model of governance whose power has been drastically underestimated.


**Cultural Construction/Mexican – American Studies, Immigration, Culture**

After a decade of chasing stories around the globe, intrepid travel writer Stephanie Elizondo Griest followed the magnetic pull home—only to discover that her native South Texas had been radically transformed in her absence. Ravaged by drug wars and barricaded by an eighteen-foot steel wall, her ancestral land had become the nation's foremost crossing ground for undocumented workers, many of whom perished along the way. The frequency of these tragedies seemed like a terrible coincidence, before Elizondo Griest moved to the New York / Canada borderlands. Once she began to meet Mohawks from the Akwesasne Nation, however, she recognized striking parallels to life on the southern border. Having lost their land through devious treaties, their mother tongues at English-only schools, and their traditional occupations through capitalist ventures, Tejanos and Mohawks alike struggle under the legacy of colonialism. Toxic industries surround their neighborhoods while the U.S. Border Patrol militarizes them. Combating these forces are legions of artists and activists devoted to preserving their indigenous cultures. Complex belief systems, meanwhile, conjure miracles. In All the Agents and Saints, Elizondo Griest weaves seven years of stories into a meditation on the existential impact of international borderlines by illuminating the spaces in between and the people who live there.


**Updated Traditionalist/Lions Club**

On the heals of the 100th Anniversary of Lions Club, Past International President Ebb Grindstaff has compiled a second volume of history titled “Texas Lions: Celebrating 100 years.” The book chronicles the accomplishments of the 16 districts in the state of Texas from 1967 to now. This second book was made possible through the collaborations of Texas Lions across the state and give history and updates on some of the Lions’ Clubs most significant achievements. The book, which took Grindstaff 18 months to compile, contains and in-depth study of all districts, foundations and the Texas Lions Camp which has provided 70,000 children to-date with camping experiences like no other at no expense to their families. It also contains interludes from all of the international officers.

In addition to the historical information, there are several pages of photos of Grindstaff with VIP’s like President George H.W. Bush, a letter from President Ronald Reagan regarding a Lions Club War on Drugs campaign in 1982.

*Cultural Construction*/Employment, Tejano, Borderlands, Immigration, Civil Rights

Matthew Gritter traces the process by which people of Mexican origin were incorporated into the United States' first civil rights agency, the Committee on Fair Employment Practices (FEPC). Incorporating the analytic lenses of transnationalism, institutional development, and identity formation, Gritter explores the activities and impact of the FEPC. Students and scholars of Mexican American issues, civil rights, and government policy will appreciate Mexican Inclusion for its fresh synthesis of analytic and historical processes. Likewise, those focused on immigration and borderlands studies will gain new insights from its inclusive context.


*Juvenile*/Texas History, Culture

With its fascinating history and unique local culture, Texas is unlike any other state in the country. Readers will get a taste of Texas local traditions as they survey this sprawling state. They will find out why Texans love rodeos, chili, and country music. They will also learn how the state is governed, which wildlife lives there, and more.


*Updated Traditionalist*/Biography, Supreme Court, Texas Native

An associate justice on the renowned Warren Court whose landmark ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education* overturned racial segregation in schools and other public facilities, Tom C. Clark was a crusader for justice throughout his long legal career. Among many tributes Clark received, Supreme Court Chief Justice Warren Burger opined that "no man in the past thirty years has contributed more to the improvement of justice than Tom Clark."

*Supreme Court Justice Tom C. Clark* is the first biography of this important American jurist. Written by his daughter, Mimi Clark Gronlund, and based on interviews with many of Clark's judicial associates, friends, and family, as well as archival research, it offers a well-rounded portrait of a lawyer and judge who dealt with issues that remain in contention today—civil rights, the rights of the accused, school prayer, and censorship/pornography, among them. Gronlund explores the factors in her father's upbringing and education that helped form his judicial philosophy, then describes how that philosophy shaped his decisions on key issues and cases, including the internment of Japanese Americans during World War II, the investigation of war fraud, the Truman administration's loyalty program (an anti-communist effort), the *Brown* decision, *Mapp v. Ohio* (protections against unreasonable search and seizure), and *Abington v. Schempp* (which overturned a state law that required reading from the Bible each day in public schools).

**Juvenile/Alamo, educational**

This book is intended for students in grades 4-6. It describes the events at the Alamo for children.


**Cultural Construction/Judaism, Immigration, Galveston**

Gurwitz’s account of his arrival in Texas forms a cornerstone record of the Galveston Immigration Movement; this memoir represents the only complete narrative of that migration from an immigrant’s point of view. Gurwitz’s descriptions about the development of a thriving Orthodox community in San Antonio provide an important and unique primary source about a facet of American Jewish life that is not widely known.

Gurwitz wrote his memoir in his preferred Yiddish, and this translation into English by Rabbi Amram Prero captures the lyrical style of the original. Scholar and author Bryan Edward Stone’s special introduction and illuminating footnotes round out this edition.


**Updated Traditionalist/Geography, Port Cities**

*Texas Forgotten Ports* includes a study of Corpus Christi and Aransas Bay, San Antonio Bay, and Matagorda Bay. Many ports have passed into oblivion including El Copano, Lamar, Black Point, Sharpsburg, and many others.


**Persistent Revisionist/Mexican – American History, Political and Social Justice**

The political and social impact that Albert A. Peña Jr. had on the lives of Mexican Americans, and later Chicanos, is by all counts immeasurable. However, in part because Chicano biography has traditionally been a neglected research area among academics generally and Chicano Studies scholars specifically, his life’s work has not featured prominently in any biographical work to date, making this volume the first of its kind. It provides a richly detailed documentation of Peña’s life and career, from blue collar worker to judge and essay writer, spanning nearly ninety years. Readers will find that at the heart of his story is a focus on grassroots organizing and politics, sharing leadership, and a commitment to social justice.

Illustrated/Popular Culture, Fort Bend County

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the history of Fort Bend County.

---

**Guzman, Will. Civil Rights in the Texas Borderlands: Dr. Lawrence A. Nixon and Black Activism.** Champaign, IL: University of Illinois Press, 2015.

Cultural Construction/African American, Racism, Civil Rights, Politics

Guzman focuses on the life of Lawrence A. Nixon, an African American physician who fled the racial violence of central Texas to settle in the border town of El Paso. There, he challenged a law banning African Americans from voting in the Democratic primary, paving the way for dismantling all-white primaries across the South.

---


Juvenile/Texas History, Beaumont, Oil

On January 10, 1901, Beaumont awoke to the historic roar of the Spindletop gusher. A flood of frantic fortune seekers heard its call and quickly descended on the town. Over the next three decades, Texas's first oil rush transformed the sparsely populated rural state practically beyond recognition. Brothels, bordellos and slums overran sleepy towns, and thick, black oil spilled over once-green pastures. While dreams came true for a precious few, most settled for high-risk, dangerous jobs in the oilfields and passed what spare time they had in the vice districts fueled by crude. From the violent shanties of Desdemona and Mexia to Borger and beyond, wildcat speculators, grifters and barons took the land for all it was worth. Author Bartee Haile explores the story of these wild and wooly boomtowns.

---


Juvenile/Criminal History

The lives of Bonnie Parker and Clyde Barrow started in Texas, but their stories have become legend across the country. They, along with a band of other ne'er-do-wells from other Texas towns, grew to national infamy during the Great Depression. West Dallas's Ralph Fults smuggled hacksaw blades into jail to break out Raymond Hamilton. In Galveston, the Downtown Gang, Beach Gang, Maceo brothers and others hustled and smuggled liquor for their speakeasy casinos. In 1940, bank robber and Texas Public Enemy Number One Red Goleman led authorities on a wild chase through Texas's Big Thicket. But behind the headlines lived real people and a Texas legacy. Author Bartee Haile weaves the stories of the well-known Barrow Gang, along with other notorious criminals of the day, together with their Texas roots.

---


Juvenile/Historical Biographies
History books burst at the seams with stories about Houston, Travis, Crockett and other icons of Texas history. Yet many of the Lone Star State's fascinating figures--well known in life but forgotten in death--remain obscure by omission. This scintillating company includes a World War I spy who became a movie star, the first gringo matador, a West Texas tent showman and the husband-and-wife trick-shot act that amazed audiences for forty years. Some characters cut across the common narrative, like the admiral whose advice might have prevented the attack on Pearl Harbor, the one and only Republican congressman in the first half of the twentieth century, the Klansman Texans elected to the U.S. Senate and the businessman who wrote the longest English-language novel in complete secrecy. Popular columnist and author Bartee Haile brings to life some of the most intriguing Texans who ever slipped through the cracks of history.


**Illustrated/Architecture, Fredericksburg**

This richly illustrated book tracks the evolution of Fredericksburg architecture and guides readers through the streets of this once-westernmost German settlement in America, pointing out the log, fachwerk, and stone buildings that housed the town’s full-time residents, its weekenders, and the businesses of the nineteenth century.


**Cultural Construction/German Culture, Immigration**

German immigrants of the nineteenth century left a distinctive mark on the lifestyles and vernacular architecture of Texas. In this first comprehensive survey of the art and artifacts of German Texans, Kenneth Hafertepe explores how German material culture was influenced by their European roots, how it was adapted to everyday life in Texas, and how it changed over time. The Material Culture of German Texans is about the struggle to become American while maintaining a distinctive cultural identity drawn from German heritage.


**Persistent Revisionist/African – American Studies, Emancipation, Documentary**

In the aftermath of civil war and emancipation, Southerners whose lives had been shaped by the slave system had to confront the fact that all people of African descent would be free. Some people - most but not all of them former slaves - rejoiced at the prospect. Others - including most former slaveholders - dreaded it. None of them knew exactly what shape the new order would take, but all of them came sooner
or later to understand that the world they had been born into was gone forever. Northerners, too, became embroiled in the creation of a new social system. This documentary history examines the tearing apart and recreation of institutions and habits of thought that freedom required. By the close of the year 1865, and despite competing understandings about 'freedom' and 'free labor', slavery and much of the society that had rested on it had been dismantled. In its place arose the scaffolding for a new South, one premised on contract and self-ownership.


**Juvenile/Graphic Novel, Alamo**

Hale relays the facts, politics, military actions, and prominent personalities that defined the Texas Revolution in factual yet humorous scenes that will capture the attention of reluctant readers and fans of history alike.

In the early 1800s, Texas was a wild and dangerous land fought over by the Mexican government, Native Americans, and settlers from the United States. Beginning with the expeditions of the so-called “Land Pirates,” through the doomed stand at the Alamo, and ending with the victory over Santa Anna at the Battle of San Jacinto, the entire Texas saga is on display. Leading the charge to settle this new frontier is Stephen F. Austin, with a cast of dangerous and colorful characters, including Jim Bowie, William Travis, David Crockett, and others.

Through his vivid depiction and additional maps, and biographies located in the back of the book, Nathan Hale brings new insight for students, teachers, and historians into one of the most iconic structures in the United States.

Hale, Patricia J. *Violence in Small Town Texas: The Documentation of East Texas’s Lynching Culture*. Huntsville, TX: Sam Houston State University, 2012.

**Updated Traditionalist/African-American Studies**

No information available


**Updated Traditionalist/Political and Legal History**

“Few people realize that in the area of law, Texas began its American journey far ahead of most of the rest of the country, far more enlightened on such subjects as women’s rights and the protection of debtors.” Thus James Haley begins this highly readable account of the Texas Supreme Court. The first book-length history of the Court published since 1917, it tells the story of the Texas Supreme Court from its origins in the Republic of Texas to the political and philosophical upheavals of the mid-1980s. Using a lively narrative style rather than a legalistic approach, Haley describes the twists and turns of an evolving judiciary both empowered and constrained by its dual ties to Spanish civil law and English common law. He focuses on the personalities and judicial philosophies of those who served on the Supreme Court, as well as on the interplay between the Court’s rulings and the state’s unique history in such areas as slavery, women’s rights, land and water rights, the rise of the railroad and oil and gas
industries, Prohibition, civil rights, and consumer protection. The book is illustrated with more than fifty historical photos, many from the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It concludes with a detailed chronology of milestones in the Supreme Court’s history and a list, with appointment and election dates, of the more than 150 justices who have served on the Court since 1836.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Maritime, Civil War, Galveston*

In the last months of the American Civil War, the upper Texas coast became a hive of blockade running. Though Texas was often considered an isolated backwater in the conflict, the Union's pervasive and systematic seizure of Southern ports left Galveston as one of the only strongholds of imports in the anemic supply chain to embattled Confederate forces.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Maritime, Civil War*

Focusing on steamboats and waterway trade during the Civil War era, this local and maritime history details the little-know story of water route between Galveston and Houston, which assisted in the development of the traditional American West.

---


*Juvenile/Educational, Common Core, TEKS*

Welcome to Texas, the Lone Star State! Students will explore Big Bend National Park, attend a Dallas Cowboys football game, visit NASA’s Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center, and more as they learn about Texas’s history, plants and animals, industries, sports, cities, famous people, and more in this fun, fact-filled title. Aligned to Common Core Standards and correlated to state standards.

---


*Illustrated/Popular Culture, East Texas, Railroads, Logging*

When the first logging railroad was built in Jasper County in the 1870s, the virgin East Texas forest spread across a vast area the size of Indiana. That first eight-mile logging line heralded a boom era of lumbering and railroading that would last well into the 20th century. Before the era was over, thousands of miles of logging railroads would be built, and hundreds of communities would spring up along their routes. As times changed, the mills closed and nearly all of the early rail lines were abandoned, but most of the communities they helped establish survived those changes and thrive into the present day. Part of the “Images of Rail” series.
Hancock, Butch and Michael Ventura. *If I was a Highway*. Lubbock, TX: Texas Tech University Press, 2017.

**Illustrative/Americana**

In this collection, its title borrowed from a Butch Hancock song, the essays switch lanes with Hancock's evocative black-and-white photographs. Slowing down to take notice of a makeshift shrine in the Texas Panhandle or zipping along the New York Thruway before dawn, Ventura captures the details that make us think profoundly about work, music, poverty, beauty, our home on the planet and in the universe. About volcanoes and the Very Large Array. About friends and companions. About gods and goddesses and God.

Michael Ventura is an American novelist, screenwriter, essayist, and cultural critic. Butch Hancock is a Lubbock native and local music and photography legend.

---


**Juvenile/Texas Revolution**

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 7-10 years old. Readers will learn about the events that led up to the war for independence from Mexico, as well as the far-reaching effects of the war. Discusses Texans' desire for independence, dislike of high taxes, determination to own slaves, and contempt for Santa Anna's authority as causes of the Texas Revolution, and shows how this war led to Texas becoming a state. Biographical sidebars highlight key figures, and timelines compare what was happening in the United States to the dramatic events of the Texas Revolution. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Economic History, Banking**

No information available.

---


**Cultural Construction/Narrative, Houston, Crime**

Mandred Wood may have caught a glint off the Bowie knife that sank into his belly—but probably not. On the afternoon of November 11, 1837, he had exchanged "harsh epithets" with David James Jones, a hero of the Texas Revolution. When words failed, Jones closed the argument with his blade. Such affrays were common in Houston, the fledgling capital of the Republic of Texas. This one, however, was singular. Wood was a gentleman and Jones a member of a disruptive gang of vagrants that the upper crust denounced as the "rowdy loafers." Jones went to jail; Wood went to his grave.
In the weeks that followed, the killing resounded throughout the squalid, verminous city that one resident described as the "most miserable place in the world." Stephen L. Hardin's suspenseful and witty narrative reads like a contemporary page-turner, yet all is carefully documented history. He entwines the murder into the story of the sordid city like the strands of a hangman's rope.

It is an astonishing tale peopled by remarkable characters: the one-armed newspaper editor and political candidate who employs the crime to advance his sanctimonious agenda; the Kentucky lawyer who enjoys champagne breakfasts and collecting human skulls; the German immigrant who sees rats gnaw the finger off an infant lying in his cradle; the Alamo widow whose circumstances force her to practice the oldest profession; the sociopathic physician who slaughters an innocent man in a duel; the Methodist minister horrified by the drunken debaucheries of government officials; and the president himself—the Sword of San Jacinto—who during a besotted bacchanal strips to his underwear.


**Persistent Revisionist/Conspiracy, Rebellion, Race Relations**

*The Plan de San Diego: Tejano Rebellion, Mexican Intrigue*, based on newly available archival documents, is a revisionist interpretation focusing on both south Texas and Mexico. Charles H. Harris III and Louis R. Sadler argue convincingly that the insurrection in Texas was made possible by support from Mexico when it suited the regime of President Venustiano Carranza, who co-opted and manipulated the plan and its supporters for his own political and diplomatic purposes in support of the Mexican Revolution.


**Persistent Revisionist/Early Texas History, Spanish**

In the fall of 2018, the University of Texas Press will publish the inaugural volume of the Texas Bookshelf, a major new history of Texas by Stephen Harrigan, the New York Times best-selling author. Published in a signed edition, *They Came from the Sky* offers an exciting preview of Harrigan's sweeping, full-length history. This tantalizing "short" begins with the earliest native inhabitants over ten thousand years ago and continues through the ill-fated Spanish explorations of the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. In its pages, we encounter the prehistoric flint producers and traders who were Texas's first entrepreneurs; Spanish castaways and would-be conquerors; the Karankawas, Querechos (Apaches), and Caddos, whose lifeways were forever changed by contact with Europeans; and the "Lady in Blue," an abbess who mysteriously claimed to have visited the "Quivira and the Jumanas" in Texas while remaining within her Spanish cloister.


**Persistent Revisionist/Natural History, Human History, Personal History, Essays**
In four decades of writing for magazines ranging from *Texas Monthly* to the *Atlantic*, *American History*, and *Travel Holiday*, Stephen Harrigan has established himself as one of America’s most thoughtful writers. In this career-spanning anthology, which gathers together essays from two previous books—*A Natural State* and *Comanche Midnight*—as well as previously uncollected work, readers finally have a comprehensive collection of Harrigan’s best nonfiction.

History—natural history, human history, and personal history—and place are the cornerstones of *The Eye of the Mammoth*. But the specific history or place varies considerably from essay to essay. Harrigan’s career has taken him from the Alaska Highway to the Chihuahuan Desert, from the casinos of Monaco to his ancestors’ village in the Czech Republic. Texas is the subject of a number of essays, and a force in shaping others, as in “The Anger of Achilles,” in which a nineteenth-century painting moves the author despite his possessing a “Texan’s suspicion of serious culture.” Harrigan’s deceptively straightforward voice, however, belies an intense curiosity about things that, by his own admission, may be “unknowable.” Certainly, we are limited in what we can know about the inner life of George Washington, the last days of Davy Crockett, or the motives of a caged tiger, but Harrigan’s gift—a gift that has also made him an award-winning novelist—is to bring readers closer to such things, to make them less remote, just as a cave painting in the title essay eerily transmits the living stare of a long-extinct mammoth.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Legal History, Local History, Crime*

Founded in 1854, Bosque County, Texas was the site of a slew of gruesome murders that spanned over a century. Harrison details each story of revenge, passion, or insanity in a time when law enforcement was virtually absent.

---

**Hatfield, Thomas H.** *Rudder: From Leader to Legend*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2011.

*Updated Traditionalist/Biography*

In this first comprehensive biography of James Earl Rudder, Thomas M. Hatfield has gone far beyond the usual focus on Rudder’s heroism in World War II to recreate with rich detail exciting events on battlefields and in boardrooms. He has painted a full portrait that permits a wider appreciation for every phase of Rudder’s early life, from childhood, to his storied military exploits, to his remarkable postwar achievements and far-reaching public service. Utilizing access to previously unavailable family papers, memoirs, and interviews, Hatfield has crafted an insightful and unsparing view of the man that applauds his accomplishments and reveals his foibles.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/German – American Studies, Immigration*
From Dillenberg to Texas is a thoroughly researched history of the conditions in Germany of the mid-1840s that led to the establishment of a Society of Nobles to help create a German colony in the Republic of Texas. It traces the Society's actions to purchase land in the Hill Country of Texas and create a system to transport emigrants to that land and settle it. It concentrates on the conditions in the district of Dillenberg (Hesse) and the experiences of those emigrants. The detailed appendices focus on the 339 people from the Dillenberg area who made the passage, with genealogical listings for them. The book was originally written in German by Ursula Hatzfeld, whose ancestors were among those emigrants, and is translated by Henry Salzhandler.


Persistent Revisionist/Texas Revolution, Essay

In Contested Empire: Rethinking the Texas Revolution, five distinguished scholars take a broader, transnational approach to the 1835–36 conflict. The result of the 48th Annual Walter Prescott Webb Memorial Lectures, held at the University of Texas at Arlington in March, 2013, these essays explore the origins and consequences of the events that gave birth to the Texas Republic in ways that extend beyond the borders of the Lone Star State.


Textbook/Primary Sources, Analytical Essays

Designed to encourage critical thinking about history, the Major Problems in American History series introduces students to both primary sources and analytical essays on important topics in US history. This collection, designed for courses on Texas history or the history of southwest, covers the subject's entire chronological span.


Textbook/Educational, Homeschooling

Textbook designed for teachers and homeschooling parents searching for a Texas History unit aligned with the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) test.


Textbook/Educational, Homeschooling

Textbook designed for teachers and homeschool parents searching for a Texas History unit aligned with the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) test.

**Popular Culture/Daughters of the Texas Revolution**

Highlights the history of the Daughters of the Texas Revolution. Hundreds of historic and current photographs, with history and highlights of 163 individuals from around Texas.

---


**Popular Culture/Family History**

In 1950, Ann was eighteen and Bob D twenty when he asked her to marry him and hit the road for West Texas. They packed their station wagon, left home and began a life of adventure together on Conoco's West Texas survey crew during the 1950s oil boom. Five kids, twenty-one towns and thirteen years on the road--Bob D and Ann's travels along the highways of West Texas are a portrait in a landscape of oilfields, railroads and ranches. Layering local history with family memoir, author Rebecca D. Henderson reveals a glimpse of mid-century West Texas through her grandparents' adventures as a young couple raising children on the road.

---


**Popular Culture/World War II, Cold War, Personal History**

This is a lighthearted story of identical twin girls growing up in a small town in West Texas in the days of World War II and rationing, when the automobile was in its early days and before television, computers, and cellphones had been invented. They were able to have fun fooling others about their identity, but they also succeeded academically in a way that allowed them to prepare for separate careers as adults. As Fulbright scholars in Germany, they developed a great curiosity about how other cultures lived. Later, one twin traveled with her husband and taught throughout the world, meeting royalty and rogues along the way. The other twin went into health research with her husband and served on many national committees of the Environmental Protection Agency and the National Academy of Sciences. As adult women living separate lives, they had the fun of being mistaken for each other in humorous situations. For Roberta and Rogene, being a twin is a great and glorious life!

---


**Cultural Construction/Tejana, Art and Literature, Essays**

Mexican and Mexican American women have written about Texas and their lives in the state since colonial times. Edited by Inés Hernández-Avila and Norma Elia Cantú, Entre Guadalupe y Malinche gathers, for the first time, a representative body of work about the lives and experiences of women who identify as Tejanas in both the literary and visual arts.
The writings of more than fifty authors and the artwork of eight artists manifest the nuanced complexity of what it means to be Tejana and how this identity offers alternative perspectives to contemporary notions of Chicana identity, community, and culture.


**Popular Culture/Local History, Culture, San Antonio, Fiesta**

Fiesta San Antonio began in 1891 and through the twentieth century expanded from a single parade to over two hundred events spanning a ten-day period. Laura Hernández-Ehrisman examines Fiesta's development as part of San Antonio's culture of power relations between men and women, Anglos and Mexicanos.

In some ways Fiesta resembles hundreds of urban celebrations across the country, but San Antonio offers a unique fusion of Southern, Western, and Mexican cultures that articulates a distinct community identity. From its beginning as a celebration of a new social order in San Antonio controlled by a German and Anglo elite to the citywide spectacle of today, Hernández-Ehrisman traces the connections between Fiesta and the construction of the city's tourist industry and social change in San Antonio.


**Popular Culture/Politics, Woman’s Studies**

Joanne Herring, the Houston socialite portrayed by Julia Roberts in the film Charlie Wilson's War, is far more colorful, funny, and likable than any screenwriter could have guessed. The former Texas television anchor is known for her improbable fight with the mujahedeen against the former Soviet Union. But her full story has never been told. Born in Texas in a time when women had limited choices, Joanne Herring blazed a trail with allies as unlikely as Charlie Wilson, Pierre Cardin, and President Ronald Reagan and by doing so she helped to forge new paths for women in Pakistan, Afghanistan, and America.


**Illustrative/Social and Political History, Architecture**

The county courthouse has long held a central place on the Texas landscape—literally, as the center of the town in which it is located, and figuratively, as the symbol of governmental authority. As a county’s most important public building, the courthouse makes an architectural statement about a community’s prosperity and aspirations—or the lack of them. Thus, a study of county courthouses tells a compelling story about how society’s relationships with public buildings and government have radically changed over the course of time, as well as how architectural tastes have evolved through the decades.

A first of its kind, *The Courthouses of Central Texas* offers an in-depth, comparative architectural survey of fifty county courthouses, which serve as a representative sample of larger trends at play throughout the rest of the state. Each courthouse is represented by a description, with information about date(s) of construction and architects, along with a historical photograph, a site plan of its orientation and courthouse square, and two- and sometimes three-dimensional drawings of its facade with modifications.
over time. Side-by-side drawings and plans also facilitate comparisons between courthouses. These consistently scaled and formatted architectural drawings, which Brantley Hightower spent years creating, allow for direct comparisons in ways never before possible. He also explains the courthouses’ formal development by placing them in their historical and social context, which illuminates the power and importance of these structures in the history of Texas, as well as their enduring relevance today.


**Updated Traditionalist/Economic History, Oil**

As the twentieth century began, oil in Texas was easy to find, but the quantities were too small to attract industrial capital and production. Then, on January 10, 1901, the Spindletop gusher blew in. Over the next fifty years, oil transformed Texas, creating a booming economy that built cities, attracted out-of-state workers and companies, funded schools and universities, and generated wealth that raised the overall standard of living—even for blue-collar workers. No other twentieth-century development had a more profound effect upon the state.

In this book, Roger M. Olien and Diana Davids Hinton chronicle the explosive growth of the Texas oil industry from the first commercial production at Corsicana in the 1890s through the vital role of Texas oil in World War II. Using both archival records and oral histories, they follow the wildcatters and the gushers as the oil industry spread into almost every region of the state. The authors trace the development of many branches of the petroleum industry—pipelines, refining, petrochemicals, and natural gas. They also explore how overproduction and volatile prices led to increasing regulation and gave broad regulatory powers to the Texas Railroad Commission.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Garland, TX.


**Cultural Construction/Tejano, Writing, Essays**

Acclaimed author Rolando Hinojosa attended Mexican and American schools as a child and has lived in both cultures throughout his life. His schooling contributed to an awareness of differences and similarities in those around him, and led to his search for "a personal voice, which was to become my public voice."

Hinojosa muses on various aspects of writing in these 14 essays. Topics include the decision to write in English or Spanish, the problem of writer's block and the development of story ideas and characters. Other essays cover personal issues, such as memories of his father and his love of reading and its impact on his life, and scholarly subjects such as the development of Chicano and ethnic literature.
Four of Hinojosa's short stories are included in this volume, and as is typical of Hinojosa's life and work, some of the pieces are in English and others are in Spanish.


**Popular Culture/ Biography, Politics**

Bill Hobby has spent most of his life in and around Texas government, including a record eighteen years as the state's lieutenant governor. His candid recollections about his days in office, as well as his take on what state government should and should not do are part of *How Things Really Work: Lessons from a Life in Politics,* published by the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History. Hobby's years as lieutenant governor coincided with Texas's transition from a state dependent on oil and agriculture to one with a more diversified economy strengthened by the technology and health care industries. Through it all, Hobby emphasized the need for Texas to make education a priority. He enjoyed the nuts and bolts of the legislative process, especially appropriations and redistricting. "To help people, government has to work," he says. "Make the system work."


**Persistent Revisionist/Borderlands, Culture**

In the tradition of Ian Frazier's *Great Plains,* and as vivid as the work of Cormac McCarthy, an intoxicating, singularly illuminating history of the Texas borderlands from their settlement through seven generations of Roger D. Hodge's ranching family.

What brought the author's family to Texas? What is it about Texas that for centuries has exerted a powerful allure for adventurers and scoundrels, dreamers and desperate souls, outlaws and outliers? In search of answers, Hodge travels across his home state—which he loves and hates in shifting measure—tracing the wanderings of his ancestors into forgotten histories along vanished roads. Here is an unsentimental, keenly insightful attempt to grapple with all that makes Texas so magical, punishing, and polarizing. Here is a spellbindingly evocative portrait of the borderlands—with its brutal history of colonization, conquest, and genocide; where stories of death and drugs and desperation play out daily. And here is a contemplation of what it means that the ranching industry that has sustained families like Hodge's for almost two centuries is quickly fading away, taking with it a part of our larger, deep-rooted cultural inheritance. A wholly original fusion of memoir and history—as piercing as it is elegiac—*Texas Blood* is a triumph.


**Persistent Revisionist/Presidential History**

As a young White House correspondent during the Kennedy and Johnson years in Washington, D.C., Godfrey Hodgson had a ringside seat covering the last two great presidents of the United States, John F. Kennedy and Lyndon B. Johnson, two men who could not have been more different. Kennedy's wit and dashing style, his renown as a national war hero, and his Ivy League Boston Brahmin background stood
in sharp contrast to Lyndon Johnson’s rural, humble origins in Texas, his blunt, forceful (but effective) political style, his lackluster career in the navy, and his grassroots populist instincts. Hodgson, a sharp-eyed witness throughout the tenure of these two great men, now offers us a new perspective enriched by his reflections since that time a half-century ago. He offers us a fresh, dispassionate contrast of these two great men by stripping away the myths to assess their achievements, ultimately asking whether Johnson has been misjudged. He suggests that LBJ be given his due by history, arguing that he was as great a president as, perhaps even greater than, JFK.

The seed that grew into this book was the author’s early perception that JFK’s performance in office was largely overrated while LBJ’s was consistently underrated. Hodgson combines lively anecdotes with sober analyses to arrive at new conclusions about the U.S. presidency and two of the most charismatic figures ever to govern from the Oval Office.


Juvenile/Alamo

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 7-10 years old. In addition to the chronological history of the Alamo, readers will enjoy frequent biographical sidebars of American legends such as Davy Crockett and William Barrett Travis. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.


Popular Culture/Crime, Austin, TX

In the late 1800s, the city of Austin, Texas was on the cusp of emerging from an isolated western outpost into a truly cosmopolitan metropolis. But beginning in December 1884, Austin was terrorized by someone equally as vicious and, in some ways, far more diabolical than London’s infamous Jack the Ripper. For almost exactly one year, the Midnight Assassin crisscrossed the entire city, striking on moonlit nights, using axes, knives, and long steel rods to rip apart women from every race and class.


Popular Culture/Biography, Football

Dan Jenkins calls him "the greatest quarterback who ever lived, college or pro." Slingin' Sammy Baugh, who played for TCU and the Washington Redskins, single-handedly revolutionized the game of football. While the pros still wore leather helmets and played the game more like rugby, Baugh's ability to throw the ball with rifle-like accuracy made the forward pass a strategic weapon, not a desperation heave. Like Babe Ruth, who changed the very perception of how baseball is played, Slingin' Sam transformed the notion of offense in football and how much yardage can be gained through the air. As the first modern quarterback, Baugh led the Redskins to five title games and two NFL championships, while leading the league in passing six times—a record that endures to this day—and in punting four times. In 1943, the triple-threat Baugh also scored a triple crown when he led the league in passing, punting, and interceptions.
Slingin' Sam is the first major biography of this legendary quarterback, one of the first inductees into the Pro Football Hall of Fame. Joe Holley traces the whole arc of Baugh's life (1914–2008), from his small-town Texas roots to his college ball success as an All-American at TCU, his brief flirtation with professional baseball, and his stellar career with the Washington Redskins (1937–1952), as well as his later career coaching the New York Titans and Houston Oilers and ranching in West Texas. Through Holley's vivid descriptions of close-fought games, Baugh comes alive both as the consummate all-around athlete who could play every minute of every game, on both offense and defense, and as an all-around good guy.

**Hooper, Rachel.** *Andy Coolquitt.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2012.

**Popular Culture/Monograph, Artist**

Andy Coolquitt makes objects and environments that exist in symbiosis with human relationships. During the 1990s, his life and work revolved around an expansive studio/artist commune/performance space/living sculpture/party place on the east side of Austin, Texas, where he continues to live, work, and host events. Intrigued by social contracts, Coolquitt creates artwork that facilitates conversation and interaction, augmenting the energy and frictions generated by individuals forming a community. He chooses materials that show the wear and tear of practical use, and, over the years, he has refined an artistic practice based on the collection, study, and reuse of things scavenged from the streets around him. Since his 2008 solo exhibition *eight* in New York City, Coolquitt's work has gained a wide national and international audience.

*Andy Coolquitt* is the first comprehensive monograph on the artist’s work. Published in conjunction with a solo museum exhibition at Blaffer Art Museum, this volume displays the full range of Coolquitt’s work over the past twenty-five years, including images of site-specific installations that no longer exist. Accompanying the color plates are an introduction and chronology of the artist’s work by exhibition curator Rachel Hooper, an essay tracing Coolquitt’s connections to other contemporary artists and designers by *Frieze* magazine senior editor Dan Fox, an in-depth exploration of Coolquitt’s concepts and process by art writer Jan Tumlir, an interview with Coolquitt by director and chief curator of White Columns Matthew Higgs, and Coolquitt’s biography and bibliography.


**Juvenile/Popular Texas Culture**

Take a tour of the Lone Star State.

From King Ranch to the Alamo on through the capital city of Austin, explore historical sites, learn about the people who helped Texas develop, and discover the natural beauty of this dynamic state.

Revised and re-illustrated, OUR TEXAS (originally TUMBLEWEED TOM ON THE TEXAS TRAIL) takes readers on a tour of the cities and wilderness of this larger-than-life state.

Cultural Construction/Comanche, Communication

In this unprecedented effort to gather and share knowledge of the Native American practice of creating, designating, and making use of marker trees, an arborist, an anthropologist, and a Comanche tribal officer have merged their wisdom, research, and years of personal experience to create Comanche Marker Trees of Texas.

A genuine marker tree is a rare find—only six of these natural and cultural treasures have been officially documented in Texas and recognized by the Comanche Nation. The latter third of the book highlights the characteristics of these six marker trees and gives an up-to-date history of each, displaying beautiful photographs of these long-standing, misshapen, controversial symbols that have withstood the tests of time and human activity.


Textbook/Educational

No information available.


Persistent Revisionist/Reconstruction, Racial Violence, Essays

Was the Reconstruction era in the Lone Star State simply a continuation of the Civil War? Evidence presented by sixteen contributors in this new anthology, edited by Kenneth W. Howell, argues that this indeed was the case. Topics include the role of the Freedmen’s Bureau and the occupying army, focusing on both sides of the violence. Several contributors analyze the origins of the Ku Klux Klan and its operations in Texas, how the Texas State Police attempted to quell the violence, and Tejano adjustment to Reconstruction. Other chapters focus on violence against African-American women, the failure of Governor Throckmorton to establish law and order, and the role of newspaper editors influencing popular opinion. Finally, several contributors study Reconstruction by region in the Lower Brazos River Valley and in Lavaca County.


Persistent Revisionist/Texas Revolution, Essays

Does Texas’s experience as a republic make it unique among the other states? In many ways, Texas was an “accidental republic” for nearly ten years, until Texans voted overwhelmingly in favor of annexation to the United States after winning independence from Mexico.

Single Star of the West begins with the Texas Revolution and examines the emergence of a Texas identity. Next, several contributors discuss how the Republic was defended by its army, navy, and the Texas Rangers. Individual chapters focus on the early founders of Texas—Sam Houston, Mirabeau B. Lamar, and Anson Jones. Texas’s efforts at diplomacy, and persistence and transformation in its economy, also
receive careful analysis. Finally, social and cultural aspects of the Texas Republic receive coverage, with discussions of women, American Indians, African Americans, Tejanos, and religion.


**Persistent Revisionist/Civil War**

"War Between the States Changed Texas Forever is not just a narrative about Texas during the war known as the US Civil War with the usual historic personalities, battles, and compilation of dates and facts -- this 2-volume set fills several gaps by using previous published and unpublished material garnered from numerous archival sources. What caused the South to separate from the North in a desperate attempt to keep their way of life? What was life like on the home front in Texas? What were the national politics of the time, including local politics long after this war ended? How did the Reconstruction period during 1865-1875 affect Texas for the following 100 years? If you are interested in a better understanding of the turmoil, tragedy, and triumph of those times and how it affects our lives today - this is a must read."--[by] Jerry Patterson - Texas Land Commissioner 2005-2015; Texas State Senator District 11 1993-1998; US Marine, retired Lieutenant Colonel 1971-1993.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Live Oak County in Texas.


**Juvenile/Texas Revolution**

In this story, readers will learn about the Texas War of Independence from its outbreak in 1835 to the Battle of San Jacinto in 1836. The book includes many more fascinating background details. It includes a personal portrait of Mexican soldier Juan Almonte, information about the Jacksonian era, a story about civilian Angelina Dickenson (the baby who survived the Alamo battle), and an analysis of Texas independence and annexation to the United States.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography**

Irish-born Thomas William (“Peg Leg”) Ward ventured to Texas in 1835 to fight in the Texas Revolution, but in his first day of action his right leg was hit by Mexican cannon fire in and amputated. Four years later he lost his right arm to cannon fire in an accident. Though confronted with an unending problem of mobility and tormented by pain in his residual leg, Ward surmounted his horrific injuries to become a notable public figure.
Ward’s public career spanned three decades and a multiplicity of responsibilities—military officer, three-time mayor of Austin, presidential appointments as U.S. Consul to Panama and a federal customs official in Texas—but it was as Texas land commissioner during the 1840s that he particularly made his mark. At a time when land was the principal asset of the Texas republic and the magnet that attracted immigrants, he fought to remedy the land system’s many defects and to fulfill the promise of free land to those who settled and fought for Texas.

If Ward had a remarkable career, his life was nonetheless troubled by symptoms comparable to those experienced by recent war veterans with post-traumatic stress disorder—a hair-trigger temper, an impulse to violence, and marital discord. His wife, Susan Ward, though deeply in love with him at the start, eventually left him and accused him in two bitterly fought court cases of verbal, psychological, and physical abuse. To many of his fellow Texans, however, Ward remained a hero who had sacrificed his leg for a noble cause—Independence from Mexico.

---

**Humphrey, Janet G.** *A Texas Suffragist: Diaries and Writings of Jane Y. McCallum.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography, Diary**

A leader in the successful fight for woman suffrage in Texas, Jane Yelvington McCallum (1878–1957) left an absorbing written record of an exceptionally productive life. McCallum was a wife, mother, and clubwoman; unlike most, she was also a suffrage leader, lobbyist, journalist, publicist, Democratic Party worker, and secretary of state.

*A Texas Suffragist* brings to print two of Jane McCallum’s most important unpublished diaries, which cover the period from October 1916 through December 1919. They chronicle the struggle of Texas suffragists to win the vote from the viewpoint of one of the movement’s most active participants, and provide insight into a range of progressive causes—including prohibition, honest government, and the independence and integrity of the University of Texas—that women reformers supported in the World War I era.

Editor Janet G. Humphrey has supplemented McCallum’s diaries with a selection of her letters, autobiographical fragments, and sketches that help round out the story of her personal and public life through 1919.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Denison, Texas.

---


**Cultural Construction/African – American Studies, Sport History**
At a time when "Friday night lights" shone only on white high school football games, African American teams across Texas burned up the gridiron on Wednesday and Thursday nights. The segregated high schools in the Prairie View Interscholastic League (the African American counterpart of the University Interscholastic League, which excluded black schools from membership until 1967) created an exciting brand of football that produced hundreds of outstanding players, many of whom became college All-Americans, All-Pros, and Pro Football Hall of Famers, including NFL greats such as "Mean" Joe Green (Temple Dunbar), Otis Taylor (Houston Worthing), Dick "Night Train" Lane (Austin Anderson), Ken Houston (Lufkin Dunbar), and Bubba Smith (Beaumont Charlton-Pollard).

*Thursday Night Lights* tells the inspiring, largely unknown story of African American high school football in Texas. Drawing on interviews, newspaper stories, and memorabilia, Michael Hurd introduces the players, coaches, schools, and towns where African Americans built powerhouse football programs under the PVIL leadership. He covers fifty years (1920–1970) of high school football history, including championship seasons and legendary rivalries such as the annual Turkey Day Classic game between Houston schools Jack Yates and Phillis Wheatley, which drew standing-room-only crowds of up to 40,000, making it the largest prep sports event in postwar America. In telling this story, Hurd explains why the PVIL was necessary, traces its development, and shows how football offered a potent source of pride and ambition in the black community, helping black kids succeed both athletically and educationally in a racist society.

---


*Cultural Construction/Local History, Social and Economic Studies*

An ethnographic study detailing the beneficial relationship between the Houston Korean business community and church groups. The analysis explores the historical background and social demographic characteristics of the group, demonstrating that economic and social changes during the oil boom had.

---


*Popular Culture/Myth*

Mysteries and Legends of Texas explores unusual phenomena, strange events, and mysteries in Texas's history. Each episode included in the book is a story unto itself, and the tone and style of the book is lively and easy to read for a general audience in Texas history.

---


*Persistent Revisionist/Railroad*

In The Beginning... Mists rise from the shallow stream, lending mystique to the East Texas countryside. The future city of Big Sandy, Texas begins inauspiciously with a lone white traveler slipping from the
shadows of dense woodland and splashing across, his horse on a lead following close behind. But this intrepid wanderer wasn't the first to tread these piney woods and sandy bottoms. Tracks on the Sand takes the reader on an adventurous journey from the inauspicious beginnings of this small East Texas town, through its one hundred and twenty five years of history right up to the advent of the twenty-first century.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Texas Rangers**


Using primary records and reliable secondary sources, and rejecting apocryphal tales, *The Ranger Ideal* presents the true stories of these intrepid men who fought to tame a land with gallantry, grit, and guns. This Volume 1 is the first of a planned three-volume series covering all of the Texas Rangers inducted in the Hall of Fame and Museum in Waco, Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Texas Rangers**

The Texas Ranger law enforcement agency features so prominently in Texan and Wild West folklore that its accomplishments have been featured in everything from pulp novels to popular television. After a brief overview of the Texas Rangers' formation, this book provides an exhaustive account of every known Ranger unit from 1823 to present. Each chapter provides a brief contextual explanation of the time period covered and features entries on each unit's commanders, periods of service, activities, and supervising authorities. Appendices cover more specific topics, including an account of the Rangers' battle record, a history of the illustrious Ranger badge, and lists of Rangers who have died in service, been inducted into the Texas Ranger Hall of Fame, or received the Texas Department of Safety's Medal of Valor.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Prohibition**

Insufficient information.
Illustrated/Texas Prisons

As recently as the 1970s, many inmates in southern prisons lived and worked on prison farms that were not only modeled after the American slave plantation, but even occupied lands that literally were slave plantations before the Civil War, and on which working and living conditions had not changed much a century after the war. Bruce Jackson began visiting some of these prison farms in the 1960s to study black convict work songs and folk culture. He took a camera along as means of visual note taking, but soon realized that he had an extraordinary opportunity to document a world whose harshness was so extreme that at least one prison had been declared unconstitutional. Allowed unsupervised access to prison farms in Texas and Arkansas, Jackson created an astonishing photographic record, most of which has never before been published in book form.

*Inside the Wire* presents a complete, irreplaceable portrait of the southern prison farm. With freedom to wander the fields and facilities and hang out with inmates for extended periods, Jackson captured everything from the hot, backbreaking work of hand-picking cotton, to the cacophony and lack of all privacy in the cell blocks, to the grim solitude of death row. He also includes some early twentieth-century prisoner identification shots, taken by anonymous convict photographers for the prison files, that survive as profoundly evocative human portraits. These images and Jackson’s photographs document, as no previous work has, the humanity of the people and the inhumanity of the institutions in which they labor and languish. As Jackson says, “sometimes kindness happens with prison, but prison itself is a cruel world outsiders can scarcely imagine. I hope nothing in this book suggests otherwise.”

-------------------

Popular Culture/Illustrated History/Local History

This book is an engaging pictorial history of Stephen F. Austin State University from its inception through its 90th anniversary in 2013. This book chronicles Stephen F. Austin University’s heritage and vision to serve its students.

-------------------

Updated Traditionalist/Folklore/Alamo/Slavery

If we do in fact “remember the Alamo,” it is largely thanks to one person who witnessed the final assault and survived: the commanding officer’s slave, a young man known simply as Joe. What Joe saw as the Alamo fell, recounted days later to the Texas Cabinet, has come down to us in records and newspaper reports.

This book traces Joe’s story from his birth in Kentucky through his life in slavery—which, in a grotesque irony, resumed after he took part in the Texans’ battle for independence—to his eventual escape and disappearance into the shadows of history. *Joe, the Slave Who Became an Alamo Legend* recovers a true American character from obscurity and expands our view of events central to the emergence of Texas.

**Cultural Construction/Juvenile Nonfiction/Cattle Industry/Petroleum Industry**

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 7-10 years old. Texas has long been associated with two main industries: cattle and oil. Learning about these businesses is valuable as their development coincides with the growth of the state of Texas, and a boon in America’s economy as well. Additional features, such as an interactive reader response panel, make this topic a joy to explore. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.


**Updated Traditionalist/Juvenile Nonfiction /People & Places**

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 9-12 years old. The Alamo, the six flags over Texas, San Jacinto Mission...these are just a few of the images that evoke Texas pride. As readers examine the symbols and landmarks of Texas with the aid of a timeline and map, they examine Texas history. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.


**Popular Culture/Music**

The musical voice of Texas presents itself as vast and diverse as the Lone Star State’s landscape. According to Casey Monahan, to travel Texas with music as your guide is a year-round opportunity to experience first-hand this amazing cultural force. Texas music offers a vibrant and enjoyable experience through which to understand and enjoy Texas culture. Building on the work of *The Handbook of Texas Music* that was published in 2003 and in partnership with the Texas Music Office and the Center for Texas Music History (Texas State University-San Marcos), *The Handbook of Texas Music, Second Edition*, offers completely updated entries and features new and expanded coverage of the musicians, ensembles, dance halls, festivals, businesses, orchestras, organizations, and genres that have helped define the state’s musical legacy. Includes more than 850 articles, including almost 400 new entries, 255 images, including more than 170 new photos, sheet music art, and posters that lavishly illustrate the text. Includes an appendix with a stage name listing for musicians supported by an outstanding team of music advisors from across the state, *The Handbook of Texas Music, Second Edition* furnishes new articles on the music festivals, museums, and halls of fame in Texas, as well as the many honky-tonks, concert halls, and clubs big and small, that invite readers to explore their own musical journeys. Scholarship on many of the state’s pioneering groups and the recording industry and professionals who helped produce and promote their music provides fresh insight into the history of Texas music and its influence far beyond the state’s borders. Celebrate the musical tapestry of Texas from A to Z.


**Popular Culture/Women**
This story describes the trials and tribulations of one of the many unknown Texas heroines. There is great fear, sorrow, struggle, uncertainty, romance, history, and joy in this self-published biography of a late nineteenth-/early twentieth-century South Texas woman.


*Juvenile/Alamo*

In the style of graphic novels, *The Battle of the Alamo* is an examination of the Battle of the Alamo including the deaths of famous defenders Davy Crockett and Jim Bowie.


*Persistent Revisionist/Black Panther Party*

Featuring never-before-published essays by former Panther members and Panther scholars, a collection of articles examines the black revolutionaries' organizational dynamics, treatment of women, and controversial legacy.


*Illustrated/Local History/Popular*

This book is an illustrated history of the city of Murphy, Texas in Collin County beginning in 1841 to the present.


*Updated Traditionalist/Texas Rangers*

Drawing upon military reports, participants' memoirs, and government documents, cavalry officer Nathan A. Jennings analyzes the evolution of Texan militarism from tribal clashes of colonial Tejas, territorial wars of the Texas Republic, the Mexican-American War, border conflicts of antebellum Texas, and the cataclysmic Civil War. In each conflict Texan volunteers answered the call to arms with marked enthusiasm for mounted combat. *Riding for the Lone Star* explores this societal passion—with emphasis on the historic rise of the Texas Rangers—through unflinching examination of territorial competition with Comanches, Mexicans, and Unionists. Even as statesmen Stephen F. Austin and Sam Houston emerged as influential strategic leaders, captains like Edward Burleson, John Coffee Hays, and John Salmon Ford attained fame for tactical success.

**Updated Traditionalist/Frontier Life/Outlaws**

For decades the Horrell brothers of Lampasas, Texas, have been portrayed as ruthless killers and outlaws, but author David Johnson paints a different picture of these controversial men. The Horrells were ranchers, and while folklore has encouraged the belief that they built their herds by rustling, contemporary records indicate a far different picture. The family patriarch, Sam Horrell, was slain at forty-eight during a fight with Apaches in New Mexico. One Horrell son died in Confederate service; of the remaining six brothers, five were shot to death. Only Sam, Jr., lived to old age and died of natural causes. Johnson covers the Horrells and their wars from cradle to grave. Their initial confrontation with the State Police at Lampasas in 1873 marked the most disastrous shootout in Reconstruction history and in the history of the State Police. The brothers and loyal friends then fled to New Mexico, where they became entangled in what would later evolve into the violent Lincoln County War. Their contribution, known to history as the Horrell War, has racial overtones in addition to the violence that took place in Lincoln County. The brothers returned to Texas where in time they became involved in the Horrell-Higgins War. The family was nearly wiped out following the feud when two of the brothers were killed by a mob in Bosque County. Johnson presents an up-to-date account of these wars and incidents while maintaining a neutral stance necessary for historical books dealing with feuds. He also includes previously unpublished photographs of the Horrell family and others.


**Juvenile/Education**

After several military accomplishments, Mirabeau B. Lamar entered the world of Texas politics. Elected president in 1838, Lamar faced a host of problems with mixed success. His advocacy for education laid the framework for public education in Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist/Native American History**

This is a history of the Cherokee settlement in Texas and how it impacted the history of the state under Spanish, Mexican, and U.S. rule.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History/Local History**
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Galveston, Texas.


**Cultural Construction/Photography**

One of the nation’s most comprehensive and valuable Texas-related photography collections, the Lawrence T. Jones III Collection documents all aspects of Texas photography from the years 1846–1945, including rare examples of the various techniques practiced from its earliest days in the state: daguerreotypes, ambrotypes, tintypes, and paper print photographs in various formats.


**Popular Culture/People & Places**

In this comprehensive biography, Monty Jones details all aspects of Kozmetsky’s life, from his childhood as the son of Russian immigrants, to his service in World War II, to his accomplishments in technology, education, and business. While Kozmetsky is most widely known for taking early steps to propel the business school at the University of Texas at Austin toward its current position as an internationally prominent institution and for playing a central role in the economic transformation of Austin from a sleepy college town to its present-day status as a center of high-technology research, development, and manufacturing, Jones also details Kozmetsky’s technology career, influence, and philosophy.


**Popular History/People & Places/Local History**

East Texas is a distinct cultural and geographical region roughly the size of the state of Indiana. It is bounded on the east by the Sabine River and the state line, on the north by the Red River, and on the south by the Gulf of Mexico. The remaining boundary line is open to conjecture but is generally considered to represent the dispersed western limits of the Southern Pine Belt. Those who have lived and worked in East Texas share a common sense of place that has provided some of the state's more colorful characters and most enduring landmarks, as well as a richly-layered cultural history. The region has also produced a large number of historians and storytellers who have successfully drawn upon their diverse and unique heritage to chronicle the past. "Just Between Us" will be at one level the inside story of a large community, where all residents comfortably share somewhat familiar stories about home. It is also, however, a regional record for others to enjoy, analyze, and celebrate. The stories are firsthand accounts by those who know the region best, and they serve as glimpses onto life in the Pine Belt that to this point have not been recorded or widely shared. They are, for the most part, small stories that might not be found in general histories but that nevertheless collectively make a profound statement about the unique character of an important region.

**Popular Culture/People & Places**

Author Harriett Denise Joseph relates biographies of eleven notable *Mexicanos* and Tejanos, beginning with Santa Anna and the impact his actions had on Texas. She discusses the myriad contributions of Erasmo and Juan Seguín to Texas history, as well as the factors that led a hero of the Texas Revolution (Juan) to be viewed later as a traitor by his fellow Texans. Admired by many but despised by others, folk hero Juan Nepomuceno Cortina is one of the most controversial figures in the history of nineteenth-century South Texas. Preservationist and historian Adina De Zavala fought to save part of the Alamo site and other significant structures. Labor activist Emma Tenayuca’s youth, passion, courage, and sacrifice merit attention for her efforts to help the working class.

Joseph reveals the individual and collective accomplishments of a powerhouse couple, bilingual educator Edmundo Mireles and folklorist-author Jovita González. She recognizes the military and personal battles of Medal of Honor recipient Raul “Roy” Benavidez. Irma Rangel, the first Latina to serve in the Texas House of Representatives, is known for the many “firsts” she achieved during her lifetime. Finally, we read about Selena’s life and career, as well as her tragic death and her continuing marketability.

---


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History/Local History**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the city of Georgetown, Texas.

---


**Juvenile/Biography**

Engaging text, authentic photographs, and a timeline illustrate the life of famous Texan José Antonio Navarro.

---


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History/Local History**

Ranchers, fistfights, oil booms, busts and football are just a few of the stories told in Glenn Justice’s 192 page book that chronicles the history of Ector County. Wanting to focus on “the everyman,” Justice said he wanted “Ector County, Texas, 125 Years of History” to highlight the ranchers and the oilmen who have helped in the development of the county.

**Popular Culture/Biography**

This is a biography of an artist who depicted images of Texas and the Southwest. This biography is not only popular culture but it looks at how an artist views the world around him and tells that story through the art. His work is a story of Texas, via a non-traditional historical story-telling medium. This book is about the historical imagination of one man and his art.


**Popular Culture/Wine**

"A chronicle of Texas's emergence as a wine-producing region. Relates the stories of winegrowers, past and present, who have contributed to Texas wine culture"—Provided by publisher.


**Updated Traditionalist/Immigration**

For much of the twentieth century, Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) officials recognized that the US-Mexico border region was different. Here, they confronted a set of political, social, and environmental obstacles that prevented them from replicating their achievements on Angel Island and Ellis Island, the most restrictive immigration stations in the nation. In response to these challenges, local INS officials resorted to the law, nullifying, modifying, and creating the nation's immigration laws and policies for the borderlands.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

Since forming in 1888, the Texas League has produced some of the most beloved American baseball. Join authors David King and Tom Kayser on a nine-inning trip down one of minor-league baseball's most historic institutions, both in season and off.


**Juvenile/Texas Revolution**
Drawing upon the increasing popularity of graphic or illustrated novels among young readers, *Texas Tales Illustrated: The Revolution* is an innovative retelling of the Texas revolution for independence, sure to become an invaluable classroom resource. Author Mike Kearby and illustrator Mack White designed the book for use in seventh grade Texas history courses in response to a need for more interactive textbooks, which will appeal to the learning styles of students in today’s overwhelmingly visual media culture.

White’s detailed line drawings recall classic comic book style and capture the dramatic tension of the battles, while Kearby’s narration is enticing, full of intriguing historical detail. The comic pages are supplemented with traditional text, including excerpts of historical documents and visual materials such as maps and battlefield schematics.

Students at three North Texas middle schools found the graphic format “easy to read,” the illustrations “exciting” and well executed. Many responded that they would check out the book from their school libraries—even if the text were not required reading.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/German Texans, Slavery, Plantation life**

In the 1840s an organization of German noblemen, the *Mainzner Adelsverein*, attempted to settle thousands of German emigrants on the Texas frontier. Nassau Plantation, located near modern-day Round Top, Texas, in northern Fayette County, was a significant part of this story. No one, however, has adequately documented the role of the slave plantation or given a convincing explanation of the *Adelsverein* from the German point of view.

James C. Kearney has studied a wealth of original source material (much of it in German) to illuminate the history of the plantation and the larger goals and motivation of the *Adelsverein*, both in Texas and in Germany. Moreover, this new study highlights the problematic relationship of German emigrants to slavery. Few today realize that the society’s original colonization plan included ownership and operation of slave plantations. Ironically, the German settlements the society later established became hotbeds of anti-slavery and anti-secessionist sentiment.

---


**Popular Culture/Crime, Feuds**

The Stafford-Townsend feud began with an 1871 shootout in Columbus, Texas, followed by the deaths of the Stafford brothers in 1890. The second phase blossomed after 1898 with the assassination of Larkin Hope, and concluded in 1911 with the violent deaths of Marion Hope, Jim Townsend, and Will Clements, all in the space of one month.

**Persistent Revisionist/Politics, Redistricting**

Every ten years, the Texas legislature redistricts itself and the state’s congressional districts in an attempt to ensure equality in representation. With a richly textured cultural fabric, Texas often experiences redistricting battles that are heated enough to gain national attention. Collecting a variety of voices, including legislators themselves, in addition to lawyers, community organizers, political historians, and political scientists, *Rotten Boroughs, Political Thickets, and Legislative Donnybrooks* delivers a multidimensional picture of how redistricting works in Texas today, and how the process evolved. In addition to editor Gary Keith’s historical narrative, which emphasizes the aftermath of the Warren Court’s redistricting decisions, longtime litigators David Richards and J. D. Pauerstein describe the contentious lines drawn from the 1970s into the 2000s. Former state legislator and congressman Craig Washington provides an insider’s view, while redistricting attorney and grassroots organizer Jose Garza describes the repercussions for Mexican Americans in Texas. Balancing these essays with a quantitative perspective, political scientists Seth McKee and Mark McKenzie analyze the voting data for the 2000 decade to describe the outcomes of redistricting. The result is a timely tour that provides up-to-date context, particularly on the role of the Voting Rights Act in the twenty-first century. From local community engagement to the halls of the Capitol, this is the definitive portrait of redistricting and its repercussions for all Texans.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Alamo**

Uses primary source materials to examine the history of the Alamo, including information on the famous battle of 1836 that took place there, some of the men involved in that battle, and its significance in the struggle for Texas’ independence from Mexico.

---


**Cultural Construction/Social Patterns & Conditions/Plantation Life**

Historians have long believed that the “frontier” shaped Texas plantation society, but in this detailed examination of Texas’s most important plantation region, Sean M. Kelley asserts that the dominant influence was not the frontier but the Mexican Republic. The Lower Brazos River Valley—the only slave society to take root under Mexican sovereignty—made replication of eastern plantation culture extremely difficult and complicated. By tracing the blending of cultures, races, and politics in the region, Kelley reveals a distinct variant of southern slavery -- a borderland plantation society.

---


**Cultural Construction/Archaeology/Social History of Indigenous Peoples**

In the fourteenth century, a culture arose in and around the Edwards Plateau of Central Texas that represents the last prehistoric peoples before the cultural upheaval introduced by European explorers. This culture has been labeled the Toyah phase, characterized by a distinctive tool kit and a bone-tempered pottery tradition. Spanish documents, some translated decades ago, offer glimpses of these mobile people. Archaeological excavations, some quite recent, offer other views of this culture, whose homeland covered much of Central and South Texas. For the first time in a single volume, this book brings together a number of perspectives and interpretations of these hunter-gatherers and how they interacted with each other, the pueblos in southeastern New Mexico, the mobile groups in northern Mexico, and newcomers from the northern plains such as the Apache and Comanche. Assembling eight studies and interpretive essays to look at social boundaries from the perspective of migration, hunter-farmer interactions, subsistence, and other issues significant to anthropologists and archaeologists, *The Toyah Phase of Central Texas: Late Prehistoric Economic and Social Processes* demonstrates that these prehistoric societies were never isolated from the world around them. Rather, these societies were keenly aware of changes happening on the plains to their north, among the Caddoan groups east of them, in the Puebloan groups in what is now New Mexico, and among their neighbors to the south in Mexico.


**Updated Traditionalist/ People & Places**

A Quebecker, a Scot, an Englishman, an Irishman, some Yankees, some Southern gents, a couple of Tejanos...listening to the dueling accents alone would have been well worth the price of admission. Some had led the quiet lives of family men. Others were known for drunkenness, noted for bravery, celebrated for military acumen and one was notorious for castrating a couple of guys back in his home state. Five signers resided on land that was technically in Arkansas. Two fathers who lost sons at the Alamo saddled up next to the father of the man who had burned their bodies. A couple of signers had been "permanently" tossed out of Texas after their participation in the Fredonian Rebellion. Low on provisions, in the cold, away from their homes and families, with the looming threat of Santa Anna kicking in the door, 59 individuals created an independent Texas. Despite all of the diversity and adversity, they managed to get it done. In the wake of their deliberations and pen strokes was born the storied Republic and the state that would define western expansion and reshape the United States. In this book, Mr. Kemp serves up each signer to us so that we might place each, in our mind's eye, in that rented building in Washington. He tells us where they came from, how they got here and where they ended up. We need to know these men because they're the men who made us Texans!

**Persistent Revisionist/Cotton Trade/American Economics**

This sweeping work of history explains the westward spread of cotton agriculture and slave labor across the South and into Texas during the decades before the Civil War. In arguing that the U.S. acquisition of Texas originated with planters’ need for new lands to devote to cotton cultivation, celebrated author Roger G. Kennedy takes a long view. Locating the genesis of Southern expansionism in the Jeffersonian era, *Cotton and Conquest* stretches from 1790 through the end of the Civil War, weaving international commerce, American party politics, technological innovation, Indian-white relations, frontier surveying practices, and various social, economic, and political events into the tapestry of Texas history.

The innumerable dots the author deftly connects take the story far beyond Texas. Kennedy begins with a detailed chronicle of the commerce linking British and French textile mills and merchants with Southern cotton plantations. When the cotton states seceded from the Union, they overestimated British and French dependence on Southern cotton. As a result, the Southern plantocracy believed that the British would continue supporting the use of slaves in order to sustain the supply of cotton—a miscalculation with dire consequences for the Confederacy.

As cartographers and surveyors located boundaries specified in new international treaties and alliances, they violated earlier agreements with Indian tribes. The Indians were to be displaced yet again, now from Texas cotton lands. The plantation system was thus a prime mover behind Indian removal, Kennedy shows, and it yielded power and riches for planters, bankers, merchants, millers, land speculators, Indian-fighting generals and politicians, and slave traders.

In Texas, at the plantation system’s farthest geographic reach, cotton scored its last triumphs. No one who seeks to understand the complex history of Texas can overlook this book.


**Updated Traditionalist/Juvenile Nonfiction/Illustrated History**

Drawing upon the increasing popularity of graphic or illustrated novels among young readers, "Texas Tales Illustrated: The Revolution" is an innovative retelling of the Texas revolution for independence, sure to become an invaluable classroom resource. Author Mike Kearby and illustrator Mack White designed the book for use in seventh grade Texas history courses in response to a need for more interactive textbooks, which will appeal to the learning styles of students in today’s overwhelmingly visual media culture. White’s detailed line drawings recall classic comic book style and capture the dramatic tension of the battles, while Kearby’s narration is enticing, full of intriguing historical detail. The comic pages are supplemented with traditional text, including excerpts of historical documents and visual materials such as maps and battlefield schematics. Students at three North Texas middle schools found the graphic format "easy to read," the illustrations "exciting" and well executed. Many responded that they would check out the book from their school libraries—even if the text were not required reading.
Updated Traditionalist/Prominent Figures

The founding of Austin sparked one of the Republic of Texas's first great political battles, pitting against each other two Texas titans: Lamar, who in less than a year had risen to vice president from army private, and Sam Houston, the hero of San Jacinto and a man both loved and hated throughout the Republic. The shy, soft-spoken, self-righteous Lamar dreamed of a great imperial capital in the wilderness, but to achieve it faced the hardships of the frontier, the mighty Comanche nation, the Mexican army, and the formidable Houston's political clout.


Popular Culture/Biography/Women’s Studies

This biography details the life and times of the women of the Farrell and Wilson families.


Popular Culture/Biography/Military History/Civil War

This study of 364 Hill Country men is modeled after "Webster's New Biographical Dictionary." Some of the entries are short, such as Frank Murara who appears only on the 1890 Veterans Schedule as a Union veteran, possibly an itinerant railroad worker staying at a hotel in Comfort. Some entries are longer, such as Thomas Ingenhuett who served in both Confederate and Union units and whose pension application describes the 1864 Battle of Las Rucias and his subsequent escape through Mexico. Some entries contain unexpected information, such as J. W. Manning whose 1926 burial ceremony included a cross of red roses—a gift of the local chapter of the Ku Klux Klan.


Popular Culture/Illustrated History/Local History

In this look at a place that has engaged the imaginations and energies of generations of Galvestonians, Texans, and others, writer M. Jimmie Killingsworth and photographer Geoff Winningham reflect on the various Galveston places that compete and overlap to create a location, a destination, and the defining experiences associated with "going to Galveston."

**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

In Exploring the Brazos River, Jim Kimmel follows this long, changeable river from its rocky "arms" in West Texas, through the stretch made famous by John Graves in his classic book, *Goodbye to a River*, to its lumbering presence as it flows, undammed and mostly untouched, down the Brazos Valley and into the Gulf of Mexico.


**Illustrated History/Photography**

The predecessor to the North Texas State Fair and Rodeo was reported in the October 15, 1885, Denton Doings as consisting of horse races sponsored by the Denton County Fair and Blooded Stock Association (DCFBSA).


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

In an era when the dominant ideology divided the world into separate public and private spheres and relegated women to the private, Anna J. Hardwicke Pennybacker ardently promoted progressive causes including public education, women's suffrage, social reform, and the League of Nations. A Texas educator, clubwoman, writer, lecturer, and social and political activist whose influence in the early twentieth century extended nationwide, Pennybacker wrote *A New History of Texas*, which was the state-adopted textbook for Texas history from 1898–1913 and remained in classroom use until the 1940s. She was also active in the burgeoning women’s club movement and served as president of both the Texas Federation of Women’s Clubs and the General Federation of Women’s Clubs (1912–14). The latter position was considered by some to be the most powerful position for a woman in America at that time.


**Juvenile/True Story**

When Rose Aleta Laurell begins her new job at the Dr. Eugene Clark Library in Lockhart, Texas, she is surprised that the children of the town think the library is for adults. She vows to raise the money for a children's section and spends a week living and working on the library roof, even surviving a dangerous storm. With the help of the entire town, Rose Aleta raises over $39,000 from within the community and across the country.

Updated Traditionalist/War

No synopsis available.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography/Legal History/Local History

Captain James A. Baker, Houston lawyer, banker, and businessman, received an alarming telegram on September 23, 1900: his elderly millionaire client William Marsh Rice had died unexpectedly in New York City. Baker rushed to New York, where he unraveled a plot to murder Rice and plunder his estate. Working tirelessly with local authorities, Baker saved Rice's fortune from more than one hundred claimants; he championed the wishes of his deceased client and founded Rice Institute for the Advancement of Literature, Science and Art—today's internationally acclaimed Rice University.


Updated Traditionalist/Military History/Indigenous Peoples/Local History

In Turmoil on the Rio Grande, William S. Kiser has mined primary archives and secondary materials alike to tell the story of those rough-and-tumble years and to highlight the effect the region had in the developing U.S. empire of the West.


Juvenile/Social Studies

Presents the history, geography, economy, people, plants, and animals of Texas.


Popular Culture/Illustrated History/Local History

The waterfalls that gave Marble Falls its name have been covered by Lake Marble Falls since 1951, when a series of dams was completed on the Colorado River to prevent flooding along the river. Today’s Marble Falls, with a population of over 6,000, provides services for the more than 30,000 area residents of surrounding recreation and retirement communities.

*Popular Culture/Women in History*

No synopsis available.


*Popular Culture/Local History*

Part of a series, this volume presents a collection of articles on local history.


*Illustrated/Local History*

It is the quintessential Texas County made up of vibrant, diverse cultures and unique communities. Originally settled by Americans from the southern United States, its later development was influenced and led by first German and then Czech immigrants escaping the European revolutions and economic hardships in search of the definitive American Dream.


*Persistent Revisionist/Biography/Jewish Studies*

Both historical study and ancestral narrative, The Harness Maker's Dream follows the story of Ukrainian immigrant Nathan Kallison's journey to the United States in search of a brighter future. At the turn of the twentieth century, over two million Jews emigrated from Czarist Russia and Eastern Europe to escape anti-Semitic law. Seventeen-year-old Kallison and his brothers were among those brave enough to escape persecution and pursue a life of freedom by leaving their homeland in 1890. Faced with the challenges of learning English and earning wages as a harness maker, Kallison struggles to adapt to his new environment. Kallison moves to San Antonio, Texas, where he finds success by founding one of the largest farm and ranch supply businesses in south Texas and eventually running one of the region's most innovative ranches. Despite enormous changes in environment and lifestyle, Nathan Kallison and his beloved wife Anna manage to maintain their cultural heritage by raising their children in the Jewish faith, teaching them that family values and a strong sense of character are more important than any worldly achievement. The son of Nathan Kallison's daughter Tibe, author Nick Kotz provides a moving account of his ancestors' search for the American dream. Kotz's work has received recognition by the Texas Jewish Historical Society for eloquently depicting the reality of life for Jewish immigrants in Texas during this time and delineating their significant contributions to society. Kotz's insight into the life of this
inspiring individual will prompt readers to consider their own connections to America's immigrant past and recognize the beauty of our nation's diverse history.


**Cultural Construction/Illustrated History/Environmental Studies**

In ten impassioned essays, veteran Texas environmental advocates and conservation professionals step outside their roles as lawyers, lobbyists, administrators, consultants, and researchers to write about water. Their personal stories of what the springs, rivers, bottomlands, bayous, marshes, estuaries, bays, lakes, and reservoirs mean to them and to our state come alive in the landscape photography of Charles Kruvand. Allied with the Texas Living Waters Project (a joint education and policy initiative of the Lone Star Chapter of the Sierra Club, the National Wildlife Federation, and the Environmental Defense Fund, among others), editor Ken Kramer joins his fellow activists in a call to keep rivers flowing, to protect wildlife habitat, and to save tax dollars by using water efficiently and sustainably.


**Popular Culture/Biography/Petroleum Industry**

A transcribed memoir of a Texas oilman’s experiences, his professional recollections and anecdotes span his initial years with a Dallas oil company to his career as an independent operator. Included are his stories of growing up in Dallas and his Navy service in the Pacific Theater of WWII.


**Persistent Revisionist/Hispanic Studies/Local History**

Though relatively small in number until the latter decades of the nineteenth century, Houston's Hispanic population possesses a rich and varied history that has previously not been readily associated in the popular imagination with Houston. However, in 1989, the first edition of Thomas H. Kreneck's *Del Pueblo* vividly captured the depth and breadth of Houston's Hispanic people, illustrating both the obstacles and the triumphs that characterized this vital community's rise to prominence during the twentieth century. This new, revised edition of *Del Pueblo: A History of Houston's Hispanic Community* updates that vibrant history, incorporating research on trends and changes through the beginning of the new millennium. Especially important in this new edition are Kreneck's historical contextualization of the 1980s as the "Decade of the Hispanic" and his documentation of other significant developments taking place since the publication of the original edition. Illustrated with seventy-five photographs of significant people, places, and events, this new edition of *Del Pueblo: A History of Houston's Hispanic Community* updates the unfolding story of one of the nation's most influential and dynamic ethnic groups. Students and scholars of Mexican American and Hispanic issues and culture, as well as general readers interested in this important aspect of Houston and regional history, will not want to be without this important book.

**Persistent Revisionist/Politics**

This book is about the *other* Texas, not the state known for its cowboy conservatism, but a mid-twentieth-century hotbed of community organizing, liberal politics, and civil rights activism. Beginning in the 1930s, Max Krochmal tells the story of the decades-long struggle for democracy in Texas, when African American, Mexican American, and white labor and community activists gradually came together to empower the state's marginalized minorities. At the ballot box and in the streets, these diverse activists demanded not only integration but economic justice, labor rights, and real political power for all. Their efforts gave rise to the Democratic Coalition of the 1960s, a militant, multiracial alliance that would take on and eventually overthrow both Jim Crow and Juan Crow.

Using rare archival sources and original oral history interviews, Krochmal reveals the often-overlooked democratic foundations and liberal tradition of one of our nation's most conservative states. *Blue Texas* remembers the many forgotten activists who, by crossing racial lines and building coalitions, democratized their cities and state to a degree that would have been unimaginable just a decade earlier—and it shows why their story still matters today.

---


**Illustrated History/Photography**

No synopsis available.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Immigration**

No synopsis available.

---


**Cultural Constructivist/Indigenous People**

Author David La Vere offers a complete chronological and cultural history of Texas Indians from 12,000 years ago to the present day. He presents a unique view of their cultural history before and after European arrival, examining their interactions—both peaceful and violent—with Europeans, Mexicans, Texans, and Americans. This book is the first full examination of the history of Texas Indians in over forty years and will appeal to all of those with an interest in Native Americans and the history of Texas.

---

Popular Culture/ Folklore

The great state of Texas boasts many proud but curious traditions and trivia and this third volume of the Amazing America series enumerates fascinating facts, entertaining tales, bizarre happenings, and historical oddities that give the Lone Star State its intriguing and distinctive character. Native Texans, history enthusiasts, curious travelers, and armchair aficionados of Texas lore will be delighted by the unusual aspects and obscure details celebrated in these pages. Specific locations and visitor information make this a useful guide to further explore the history, folklore, and folkways of this vast and diverse state.


Persistent Revisionist/Women’s Studies/Frontier Life

The first comprehensive view of women on the North American Plains, these essays explore the richness, variety, and complexity of their experiences. From prehistory to the present, the Great Plains have played a significant role in the lives of women who moved to or across them, cleaving to cultural ideas and patterns while adapting to the rigors of the region. Twelve essays arranged chronologically within sub-regions draw upon innovative theoretical and methodological approaches, including gender/transgender studies, decolonization of Native peoples, and the influence of nation states. Richly grounded in the particular, these essays also contextualize the stories of specific women and locales within larger social, political, and economic trends. Individually and collectively, they reveal the intricate relations that tie together people and place. Here are long-needed perspectives on the diverse lives of women who have been and who continue to be too often ignored in wider histories of the Plains.


Updated Traditionalist/Juvenile Nonfiction

In 1835, a small group of rebels inside the Alamo stood up against a Mexican army. The rebels—including Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie, and William Travis—were fighting for Texas independence. Would you or would you not join the rebels? What would you do?


Popular Culture/Photography

This 176-page book focuses on the Missouri-Kansas-Texas (Katy) Railroad’s routes across southeastern Kansas and central Missouri. Enjoy nearly 300 action-packed photographs of freight trains winding through prairies and small towns, over lush hills, below towering bluffs, and across big rivers. Insightful "Backtrack" articles provide a look at historic points of railroad interest along the way. Interviews with former MKT employees, detailed maps, and informative graphics help tell the story of this often-forgotten corner of the Katy system.
In 1885, San Antonio architect Alfred Giles began buying the land that would become Hillingdon Ranch, eventually accumulating 13,000 acres near the town of Comfort in Kendall County. As the property passed to succeeding generations, the holdings got smaller, and more family members shared a stake in the ranch. Today, dozens of Giles descendants own pieces of it, ranging in size from ten to several hundred acres. Yet Hillingdon remains a working ranch, with day-to-day operations managed by Robin Giles, grandson of Alfred Giles; his wife, Carol; their son, Grant; and Grant's wife, Misty. The cattle, sheep, and goat business they built has become a model of stewardship and sustainability. While managing family relationships can often be as complicated as managing livestock and forage, the ranch would not exist without the commitment of the large extended family, now in its sixth generation on the ranch. "Hillingdon Ranch: Four Seasons, Six Generations" chronicles how one family has worked together over many years to keep their ranch intact.

What's so great about Texas? Find out the top ten sites to see or things to do in the Lone Star State! Explore Texas's rodeos, wild places, oil fields, and rich history. The Texas by Map feature shows where you'll find all the places covered in the book. A special section provides quick state facts such as the state motto, capital, population, animals, foods, and more. Take a fun-filled tour of all there is to discover in Texas.

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the USS Texas, which served as a warship in the US Navy in World Wars I and II.
Many people dream of "someday buying a small quaint place in the country, to own two cows and watch
the birds," in the words of Texas ranch woman Amanda Spennath Geistweit. But only a few are cut out
for the unrelenting work that makes a family ranching operation successful. Don't Make Me Go to Town
presents an eloquent photo-documentary of eight women who have chosen to make ranching in the Texas
Hill Country their way of life. Ranging from young mothers to elderly grandmothers, these women offer
vivid accounts of raising livestock in a rugged land, cut off from amenities and amusements that most
people take for granted, and loving the hard lives they've chosen. Rhonda Lashley Lopez began making
photographic portraits of Texas Hill Country ranch women in 1993 and has followed their lives through
the intervening years. She presents their stories through her images and the women's own words, listening
in as the ranch women describe the pleasures and difficulties of raising sheep, Angora goats, and cattle on
the Edwards Plateau west of Austin and north of San Antonio. Their stories record the struggles that all
ranchers face vagaries of weather and livestock markets, among them as well as the extra challenges of
being women raising families and keeping things going on the home front while also riding the range.
Yet, to a woman, they all passionately embrace family ranching as a way of life and describe their efforts
to pass it on to future generations.

Lavergne, Gary M. Before Brown: Heman Marion Sweatt, Thurgood Marshall, and the Long Road to

Persistent Revisionist/African American Studies

Gary M. Lavergne tells the fascinating story of Heman Sweatt's struggle for justice and how it became a
milestone for the civil rights movement. He reveals that Sweatt was a central player in a master plan
conceived by the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) for ending
racial segregation in the United States. Lavergne masterfully describes how the NAACP used the Sweatt
case to practically invalidate the "separate but equal" doctrine that had undergirded segregated education
for decades. He also shows how the Sweatt case advanced the career of Thurgood Marshall, whose
advocacy of Sweatt taught him valuable lessons that he used to win the Brown v. Board of Education case
in 1954 and ultimately led to his becoming the first black Associate Justice of the Supreme Court.

Lawe, Gwendolyn McMillan. From Wolf to Wolfwood: A Genealogical and Historical Study of
Mcmillans and the African American Communities of Emory, Texas. Bloomington, IN: AuthorHouse,
2011.

Popular Culture/Biography/African American Studies

The author looks at the history of African American education in Emory, TX. She looks at the
importance of Rosenwald School prior to desegregation. She then considers the ramifications, both good
and bad, of living in a small East Texas town during, and prior to, integration.

Lawson, Russell M. Frontier Naturalist: Jean Louis Berlandier and the Exploration of Northern

Persistent Revisionist/Biography/Natural History

This is a true story of discovery and discoverers in what was the northern frontier region of Mexico in the
years before the Mexican War. In 1826, when the story begins, the region was claimed by both Mexico
and the United States. Neither country knew much about the lands crossed by such rivers as the Guadalupe, Brazos, Nueces, Trinity, and Rio Grande. Jean Louis Berlandier, a French naturalist, was part of a team sent out by the Mexican Boundary Commission to explore the area. His role was to collect specimens of flora and fauna and to record detailed observations of the landscapes and peoples through which the exploring party traveled. His observations, including sketches and paintings of plants, landmarks, and American Indians, were the first compendium of scientific observations of the region to be collected and eventually published. Here, historian Russell Lawson tells the story of this multinational expedition, using Berlandier's copious records as a way of conveying his view of the natural environment. Lawson's narrative allows us to peer over Berlandier's shoulder as he traveled and recorded his experiences. Berlandier and Lawson show us an America that no longer exists.


Popular Culture/Local

On the evening of April 10th 1979 an F4 tornado touched down outside Wichita Falls TX and carved a 47 mile long path of destruction that would become the costliest Tornado in United States History. Neighbors took shelter together while federal and local groups assembled. When it was all over, an 8 mile swath of the city over a mile wide was leveled. These are the stories of those who survived. Some were heroes, some were victims but all persisted in the face of danger. These are the tales that will undoubtedly be passed down to future generations and shape what we all know of that 'Terrible Tuesday.'


Updated Traditionalist/Military History

In the late seventeenth century, General Alonso de León led five military expeditions from northern New Spain into what is now Texas in search of French intruders who had settled on lands claimed by the Spanish crown. Lola Orellano Norris has identified sixteen manuscript copies of de León’s meticulously kept expedition diaries. These documents hold major importance for early Texas scholarship. Some of these early manuscripts have been known to historians, but never before have all sixteen manuscripts been studied. In this interdisciplinary study, Norris transcribes, translates, and analyzes the diaries from two different perspectives. The historical analysis reveals that frequent misinterpretations of the Spanish source documents have led to substantial factual errors that have persisted in historical interpretation for more than a century. General Alonso de León’s Expeditions into Texas is the first presentation of these important early documents and provides new vistas on Spanish Texas.


Persistent Revisionist/African American Studies

Freedom After Slavery: The Black Experience and the Freedmen's Bureau in Texas, provides a historical study of slavery and emancipation in Texas with emphasis on the lives of slaves and freedpeople during their transition to freedom. It reveals a first hand account of the experiences of slaves as they refashion
their lives in the midst of formidable challenges. Though services of the Freedmen's Bureau, freed slaves in Texas made significant adjustments in their communities.


Cultural Construction/Local/Urban Sociology

A favorite destination of visitors to the Texas coast, Corpus Christi is a midsize city that manages to be both cosmopolitan and provincial, networked and local. It is an indispensable provider of urban services to South Texas, as well as a port of international significance. Its industries and military bases and, increasingly, its coastal research institutes give it a range of connections throughout North America. Despite these advantages, however, Corpus Christi has never made it into the first rank of Texas cities, and a keen self-consciousness about the city's subordinate position has driven debates over Corpus identity and prospects for decades. In this masterful urban history a study that will reshape the way that Texans look at all their cities Alan Lessoff analyzes Corpus Christi's place within Texas, the American Southwest, the western Gulf of Mexico, and the U.S.-Mexican borderlands from the city's founding in 1839 to the present. He portrays Corpus as a place where westward Anglo expansion overwhelmed the Hispanic settlement process from the south, leaving a legacy of conflicting historical narratives that colors the city's character even now. Lessoff also explores how competing visions of the city's identity and possibilities have played out in arenas ranging from artwork in public places to schemes to embellish, redevelop, or preserve the downtown waterfront and North Padre Island. With a deep understanding of the geographic, historical, economic, and political factors that have formed the city, Lessoff demonstrates that Corpus Christi exemplifies the tensions between regional and cosmopolitan influences that have shaped cities across the Southwest.


Persistent Revisionist/Text Book

Developed for use in both on-line and blended courses, *Deep in the Heart: A Brief Texas History* is an interactive textbook with embedded links. This unique textbook connects the facts of Texas's founding and development to the mystique and mythology that surround it. Students learn about the geological and archaeological history of the region and its first inhabitants, the period of Spanish conquest and rule, Texas' revolution and establishment as a republic, and its path to statehood. They study its place in antebellum America, and the impact of the Civil War and Reconstruction. They explore populism and progressivism in 20th century Texas, and the Texas experience during the Great Depression and World Wars. The book concludes by examining present-day Texas and its perspective on national issues.


Cultural Construction/Hispanic Studies/International Relations

As historian Miguel Antonio Levario explains in this timely book, current tensions and controversy over immigration and law enforcement issues centered on the US-Mexico border are only the latest evidence of a long-standing atmosphere of uncertainty and mistrust plaguing this region. Militarizing the Border:
When Mexicans Became the Enemy, focusing on El Paso and its environs, examines the history of the relationship among law enforcement, military, civil, and political institutions, and local communities. In the years between 1895 and 1940, West Texas experienced intense militarization efforts by local, state, and federal authorities responding to both local and international circumstances. El Paso's "Mexicanization" in the early decades of the twentieth century contributed to strong racial tensions between the region's Anglo population and newly arrived Mexicans. Anglos and Mexicans alike turned to violence in order to deal with a racial situation rapidly spinning out of control. Highlighting a binational focus that sheds light on other US-Mexico border zones in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, Militarizing the Border establishes historical precedent for current border issues such as undocumented immigration, violence, and racial antagonism on both sides of the boundary line. This important evaluation of early US border militarization and its effect on racial and social relations among Anglos, Mexicans, and Mexican Americans will afford scholars, policymakers, and community leaders a better understanding of current policy . . . and its potential failure.


Updated Traditionalist/Illustrated

A collection of primary source materials highlights the story behind the Alamo and its place in the history of San Antonio, Texas.


Updated Traditionalist/Indigenous People

Introduces the influence of Spanish Catholics on the state of Texas from the first mission outside what is now San Angelo to their mostly unsuccessful attempts to convert Native Americans.


Juvenile History/Illustrated

For young children, a lift-the-page look at what makes Texas special. From the cowboy to the armadillo, this is a sure hit for little ones as they guess "What Am I?" and lift the page to find out!


Persistent Revisionist/Women Studies

*Women in Civil War Texas* is the first book dedicated to the unique experiences of Texas women during this time. It connects Texas women’s lives to southern women’s history and shares the diversity of experiences of women in Texas during the Civil War. Contributors explore Texas women and their vocal support for secession, coping with their husbands’ wartime absences, the importance of letter-writing, and how pro-Union sentiment caused serious difficulties for women. They also analyze the effects of
ethnicity, focusing on African American, German, and Tejana women’s experiences. Finally, two essays examine the problem of refugee women in east Texas and the dangers facing western frontier women.

---


**Cultural Constructivist/Immigration History**

Julian Lim presents a fresh study of the multiracial intersections of the borderlands, where diverse peoples crossed multiple boundaries in search of new economic opportunities and social relations. However, as these migrants came together in ways that blurred and confounded elite expectations of racial order, both the United States and Mexico resorted to increasingly exclusionary immigration policies in order to make the multiracial populations of the borderlands less visible within the body politic, and to remove them from the boundaries of national identity altogether. Using a variety of English- and Spanish-language primary sources from both sides of the border, Lim reveals how a borderlands region that has traditionally been defined by Mexican-Anglo relations was in fact shaped by a diverse population that came together dynamically through work and play, in the streets and in homes, through war and marriage, and in the very act of crossing the border.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Local History**

Camp Huntsville was one of the first and largest POW camps constructed in America during World War II. Located roughly eight miles east of Huntsville, Texas, in Walker County, the camp was built in 1942 and opened for prisoners the following year. The camp served as a model site for POW installations across the country and set a high standard for the treatment of prisoners. Between 1943 and 1945, the camp housed roughly 4,700 German POWs and experienced tense relations between incarcerated Nazi and anti-Nazi factions. Then, during the last months of the war, the American military selected Camp Huntsville as the home of its top-secret re-education program for Japanese POWs. The irony of teaching Japanese prisoners about democracy and voting rights was not lost on African Americans in East Texas who faced disenfranchisement and racial segregation. Nevertheless, the camp did inspire some Japanese prisoners to support democratization of their home country when they returned to Japan after the war. Meanwhile, in this country, the US government sold Camp Huntsville to Sam Houston State Teachers College in 1946, and the site served as the school’s Country Campus through the mid-1950s.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume focuses on Walker County, Texas, of which Huntsville is the seat. Founded in 1846, it is home to Sam Houston State University, the Texas State Penitentiary, and Huntsville State Park. New Waverly, Riverside, and other smaller towns.

**Persistent Revisionist/Social History**

*Making the Bible Belt* upends notions of a longstanding, stable marriage between political religion and the American South. H.L. Mencken coined the term "the Bible Belt" in the 1920s to capture the peculiar alliance of religion and public life in the South, but the reality he described was only the closing chapter of a long historical process.

---


**Cultural Construction/Local History/Social Science**

"Keep Austin Weird" originated in 2000 as a grassroots expression of place attachment and anti-commercialization. Its popularity has led to its use as a rallying cry for local business, as a rhetorical tool by city governance, and now as the unofficial civic motto for a city experiencing rapid growth and transformation. By using "Keep Austin Weird" as a central focus, Joshua Long explores the links between sense of place, consumption patterns, sustainable development, and urban politics in Austin. Research on this phenomenon considers the strong influence of the "Creative Class" thesis on Smart Growth strategies, gentrification, income inequality, and social polarization made popular by the works of Richard Florida. This study is highly applicable to several emerging "Creative Cities," but holds special significance for the city considered the greatest creative success story, Austin.

---


**Popular Culture/Local History**

The facts are brutally straightforward. On December 6, 1991, the naked, bound-and-gagged, burned bodies of four girls--each one shot in the head--were found in a frozen yogurt shop in Austin, Texas. Grief, shock, and horror overtook the city. But after eight years of misdirected investigations, only two suspects (teenagers at the time of the crime) were tried; their convictions were later overturned and detectives are still working on what is now a very cold case. The story has grown to include DNA technology, coerced false confessions, and other developments in crime and punishment. But this story belongs to the scores of people involved, and from them Beverly Lowry has fashioned a riveting saga that reads like a novel, heart-stopping and thoroughly engrossing.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Killeen, Texas.
John R. Lundberg's compelling new military history chronicles the evolution of Granbury's Texas Brigade, perhaps the most distinguished combat unit in the Confederate Army of Tennessee. Named for its commanding officer, Brigadier General Hiram B. Granbury, the brigade fought tenaciously in the western theater even after Confederate defeat seemed certain. Granbury's Texas Brigade explores the motivations behind the unit's decision to continue to fight, even as it faced demoralizing defeats and Confederate collapse. Using a vast array of letters, diaries, and regimental documents, Lundberg offers provocative insight into the minds of the unit's men and commanders. The caliber of that leadership, he concludes, led to the group's overall high morale. Lundberg asserts that although mass desertion rocked Granbury's Brigade early in the war, that desertion did not necessarily indicate a lack of commitment to the Confederacy but merely a desire to fight the enemy closer to home. Those who remained in the ranks became the core of Granbury's Brigade and fought until the final surrender. Morale declined only after Union bullets cut down much of the unit's officer corps at the Battle of Franklin in 1864. After the war, Lundberg shows, men from the unit did not abandon the ideals of the Confederacy -- they simply continued their devotion in different ways. Granbury's Texas Brigade presents military history at its best, revealing a microcosm of the Confederate war effort and aiding our understanding of the reasons men felt compelled to fight in America's greatest tragedy.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the historic Camp Verde. Officially established in 1856, the camp would become the testing ground for the Army's Camel Experiment and an outpost for Robert E. Lee's legendary Second U.S. Cavalry.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on historic Fort Martin Scott. The first frontier fort in Texas, the original complex of twenty-one buildings allowed soldiers to patrol the Upper Immigrant Trail through Comanche and Apache territory. The old fort was a hub for military patrols during the Texas Indian Wars. Famous army units, including the First and Eighth Infantry, as well as the Second Dragoons and Fourth Cavalry, were all stationed at this post at one time or another. Fort Martin Scott was the locality of much partisan conflict during the Civil War.


Persistent Revisionist/Tejano History
This fascinating history gives credit to the lesser-known soldiers of the Texas Revolution. The Tejanos were people of Mexican heritage who had established themselves in Texas for generations and who supported Texan independence. They played a significant role in the battles at the Alamo, Goliad, and San Jacinto.


Updated Traditionalist/Local History

*Making War at Fort Hood* offers an illuminating look at war through the daily lives of the people whose job it is to produce it. Kenneth MacLeish conducted a year of intensive fieldwork among soldiers and their families at and around the US Army's Fort Hood in central Texas. He shows how war's reach extends far beyond the battlefield into military communities where violence is as routine, boring, and normal as it is shocking and traumatic. MacLeish provides intimate portraits of Fort Hood's soldiers and those closest to them, drawing on numerous in-depth interviews and diverse ethnographic material. He explores the exceptional position that soldiers occupy in relation to violence—not only trained to fight and kill, but placed deliberately in harm's way and offered up to die. The death and destruction of war happen to soldiers on purpose. MacLeish interweaves gripping narrative with critical theory and anthropological analysis to vividly describe this unique condition of vulnerability. Along the way, he sheds new light on the dynamics of military family life, stereotypes of veterans, what it means for civilians to say "thank you" to soldiers, and other questions about the sometimes ordinary, sometimes agonizing labor of making war.


Updated Traditionalist/Texas Rangers/ Autobiography

John Nugent's memoir of the time spent with Colonel Jack Hays, first running boundary lines on the Texas-Mexico border, summer, 1849, then on an overland march to Lower California and San Francisco, via San Diego, later that year. It begins in San Antonio (and depicts that town as full of ruthless and desperate characters), and continues on to the Texas-Mexico border, and then to the Gila River, where Indian fights abounded. The gallantry, bravado and heroism of Jack Hays is revealed here, who never refused an Indian fight and never shrank from danger. This memoir is unknown and will certainly add to the legend of that famous Texas Ranger and Mexican War hero. His excerpts in Gold Rush San Francisco, where he quickly rose to prominence, are also highly interesting. Other famous guides, mountain men, military men and outlaws mentioned within are Ned Caperton, John C. Fremont, General Joseph E. Johnston, Aleck Godey, Gomez, and the notorious Apache Chief, John Glanton, a killer and outlaw of legend, and the outlaw/gentleman John Gordon.


Popular Culture/Local
"Chainsaws, Slackers, and Spy Kids" chronicles the evolution of this struggle by re-creating Austin's colorful movie history. Based on revealing interviews with Richard Linklater, Robert Rodriguez, Mike Judge, Quentin Tarantino, Matthew McConaughey, George Lucas, and more than one hundred other players in the local and national film industries, Alison Macor explores how Austin has become a proving ground for contemporary independent cinema. She begins in the early 1970s with Tobe Hooper's horror classic, *The Texas Chainsaw Massacre*, and follows the development of the Austin film scene through 2001 with the production and release of Rodriguez's $100-million blockbuster, *Spy Kids*. Each chapter explores the behind-the-scenes story of a specific movie, such as Linklater's *Dazed and Confused* and Judge's *Office Space*, against the backdrop of Austin's ever-expanding film community.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of La Porte, Texas.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Sylvan Beach, a place where people of Houston and Texas played, danced, relaxed, fell in love, or swam in the bay.


Updated Traditionalist/Memoir

Genealogy/memoir of a sixth-generation Texan growing up in El Paso.


Updated Traditionalist/The Alamo

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children in grades 4-8. In 1836, a small group of Texan settlers fighting for their freedom from Mexico fortified an old Spanish mission near the village of San Antonio de Béxar. Surrounded and badly outnumbered by a larger Mexican army, the defenders of the Alamo vowed to fight rather than surrender. Their sacrifice allowed other Texans the opportunity to organize and prepare their army to face the Mexicans, and win freedom for Texas at the Battle of San Jacinto six weeks later. Today the Alamo remains a shrine to liberty, and a symbol of courage and determination in the face of overwhelming odds. The concise, engaging writing is aptly accented by symbols that alert readers to special vocabulary words, ideas for research projects, and sidebars brimming
with supplemental insights. While not outstanding, the illustrations are colorful and appropriate. A wide-ranging, appealing, and useful series.

**Marquez, Benjamin.** *Democratizing Texas Politics: Race, Identity and Mexican American Empowerment 1945-2002.* Austin, TX: University of Texas, 2014.

*Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist/Race, Politics*

This work examines post=World War II Texas politics, particularly Latino leadership during the state's transition to conservatism. By culling extensive archival research including party records and those of both Latino activists and Angelo elected officials.

**Marquez, John.** *Black-Brown Solidarity: Racial Politics in the New Gulf South.* Austin, TX: University of Texas, 2014.

*Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist/Race, Politics*

This book examines the history of the coalitions between Latinos and African Americans throughout the gulf coast region of which Houston is the largest city. Contrary to a growing discourse regarding black/brown conflict across the United States. The blurring of racial boundaries reflects broader arguments regarding hybrid cultures that unsettle the orders established by centuries old colonial formations. Mining data from historical archives, oral histories, legal documents, popular media, and other sources. This work is a major contribution to urban studies, ethnic studies, and critical race theory.


*Cultural Constructionism/Primary documents*

A historical sketch of the area plus chronologically arranged newspaper abstracts” during the Republic period.


*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Flower Mound, Texas.


*Updated Traditionalist/Rangers*
The Wild West History Association said “Massey's book is a great example of fine writing and mystery solving. . . .Death of a Texas Ranger became much more than just the story of a killing. She draws the reader into the time and place by sufficient background of that portion of Texas History, and then develops the characters sufficiently so that the reader becomes caught up in their lives. . . .Massey has provided Wild West history with an excellent treatment of a tragic even in Texas history. We all appreciate a mystery and its solution by an excellent writer. Death of a Texas Ranger is such an example.” Death of a Texas Ranger is the thrilling, action-packed story of the murder of Texas Ranger John Green by Cesario Menchaca, one of three Rangers of Mexican descent under Green’s command. Immediately word spread that the killing may have been the botched outcome of a contract taken out on Menchaca’s life by the notorious Gabriel Marnoch, a local naturalist who had run up against the law himself. But was it? Much more than just a story about a tragic frontier killing, it is the story of an era. The events leading up to the murder and Green’s son’s decades’ long quest for justice for his father’s killer exemplify the chaotic frontier society in Texas after the Civil War, a time fraught with political turmoil and cultural clashes. Amidst that chaos, the virgin landscape of Texas was a magnet to those interested in the natural sciences in the nineteenth century, an era often referred to as the Age of Darwin. The clash between the seemingly pastoral landscape with its offerings for science and the brutal history of the region ties this very readable regional history into the larger American story.


Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Tejano

A published memoir of Antonio Menchaca, a political and military leader in the mid-nineteenth century, this book is an effort to bring forward the largely unpublished reminiscences of this native of San Antonio. The editors try to maintain the original content of Menchaca’s text while providing notes with historical context for modern readers. They acknowledge some extrapolation of meaning when recreating damaged manuscripts and editing clean-ups to make tenses consistent.


Juvenile History/The Alamo, Texas Revolution

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 8-10 years old. First started as a mission to convert Native Americans to Christianity, then occupied by Spanish soldiers and becoming a place of turmoil and battle between Mexico and Texas, it is now proudly restored and stands as one of our nation’s most valued symbols. Learn all about the key people who fought in these battles, from General Santa Anna, to Davy Crockett and Sam Houston, and why the Alamo is referred to as the Cradle of Texas Liberty. This book will allow students to ask and answer questions to demonstrate understanding of a text, referring explicitly to the text as the basis for the answers.

Fort Concho: A History and a Guide by James T. Matthews has been hailed by Fort Concho director Bob Bluthardt as "the first book on the history of the fort in fifty years." Fort Concho is another title in the Texas State Historical Association's Fred Rider Cotten Popular History Series, which publishes short books about important historical sites or events in Texas history. In the fall of 1867 the United States Army established a permanent camp on the plateau where the North and Middle Concho rivers join. For centuries, this high open plateau had remained barren except for passing expeditions or Native American hunting parties. The establishment of Fort Concho provided a vital link in the line of frontier defense and led to the development of the town of San Angelo across the North Concho River from the military post. Fort Concho was home to companies of fifteen regiments in the regular United States Army, including Col. Ranald S. Mackenzie's Fourth Cavalry and Col. Benjamin Grierson's Tenth Cavalry of buffalo soldiers. The post provided a focal point for major campaigns against the Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches. Patrols from Fort Concho charted vast areas of western Texas and provided a climate for settlement on the Texas frontier.


Updated Traditionalist/Local

Legendary Locals of Lake Worth spotlights the founders of the small village and features individuals who impacted the area--many for the better, others for the worst. Some may never have received proper recognition until this book's acknowledgment of them.


Account of the roots of black theatre in Texas, the financial challenges faced by black theatre owners, the impact of drama departments at historically black Texas colleges.
McAleese, Barbara. *Echoes along the Pecos River: Intriguing Ranch Tales from West Texas.* CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2014

**Popular Culture/ Family History**

Echoes along the Pecos River is the history of the Babb family who ranched in West Texas. They survived it all through good times and bad, drought, loss, murder and danger.

-----------------------------


**Juvenile History/Text Book**

Texas’s road to statehood was as long and winding as one of its many cattle drive trails. Readers explore every twist and turn along the way—from its time as an independent republic to its annexation into the United States. They learn about Texas’s role in important U.S. events, such as the Mexican-American War and the Compromise of 185. With the help of historical and contemporary images as well as informative sidebars and graphic organizers, this book allows readers to discover for themselves the journey that brought Texas from a Spanish colony to the important U.S. state it is today.

-----------------------------


**Persistent Revisionist/Women’s Studies**

*Texas Through Women's Eyes* offers a fascinating overview of women’s experiences and achievements in the twentieth century, with an inclusive focus on rural women, working-class women, and women of color. McArthur and Smith trace the history of Texas women through four eras. They discuss how women entered the public sphere to work for social reforms and the right to vote during the Progressive era (1900–1920); how they continued working for reform and social justice and for greater opportunities in education and the workforce during the Great Depression and World War II (1920–1945); how African American and Mexican American women fought for labor and civil rights while Anglo women laid the foundation for two-party politics during the postwar years (1945–1965); and how second-wave feminists (1965–2000) promoted diverse and sometimes competing goals, including passage of the Equal Rights Amendment, reproductive freedom, gender equity in sports, and the rise of the New Right and the Republican party.

-----------------------------


**Updated Traditionalist/Politics/ Texas Governor**

George W. Bush said it was the best job in the world, yet some say that the office of the Texas Governor is weak. Due to limitations established by the Texas Constitution, Governors of Texas must build strong relationships with the state legislature, often members of the opposing party, in order to get their political agenda accomplished. Brian McCall’s book digs into the political struggles, triumphs, and questionable calls of the Texas Governorship from John Connally to George W. Bush.

**Updated Traditionalist/Biography**

Civilizing the Texas Frontier traces the lives of Mr. and Mrs. James Lowry Smith, Amarillo pioneers when the population of that city was just two hundred. The story begins in Salado, Texas, and Horn Lake, Mississippi where they spent their early lives; then focuses on their meeting and subsequent engagement in Colorado City; and ends with their immense contributions to the spiritual, cultural, business, and social growth of the Queen City of the Plains. The book is thematically tied to the numerous evolving civilizing events of the Texas frontier including the advent of telephone and postal service and the west Texas roots of the Daughters of the American Revolution and the formation of the largest wholesale grocery business of the time.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography/Texas Rangers**

In this book McCaslin reveals Ford as a man spurred on by the legacy of his nation-building grandfathers and his own strong convictions and energy to become a force in shaping Texas as a Southern state before and after the Civil War. Ford’s battles as a Ranger, and as a leader of Texas’ military forces allied with the Confederacy, were only part of his legacy in Texas history. He was also a physician, lawyer, and the editor of several newspapers, and among his many roles in politics and civil service were multiple terms as a state legislator and the mayoralty of Austin and Brownsville. Later in life, he fought to preserve Texas history and wrote his own extensive memoirs. Known for his courage and toughness as a military commander, Ford was also a talented strategist, diplomat, and community leader. McCaslin’s in-depth historical detail paints a full picture of this famous Texan, a fighter not only on the battlefield, but on the civic and political fields as well.


**Popular Culture/Local**

In *Sutherland Springs, Texas*, Richard B. McCaslin explores the rise and fall of this rural community near San Antonio primarily through the lens of its aspirations to become a resort spa town, because of its mineral water springs, around the turn of the twentieth century. Texas real estate developers, initially more interested in oil, brought Sutherland Springs to its peak as a resort in the early twentieth century, but failed to transform the farming settlement into a resort town. The decline in water tables during the late twentieth century reduced the mineral water flows, and the town faded. Sutherland Springs’s history thus provides great insights into the importance of water in shaping settlement. Beyond the story of resort spa aspirations lies a history of the community and its people itself. McCaslin provides a complete history of Sutherland Springs from early settlement through Civil War and into the twentieth century, its agricultural
and oil-drilling exploits alongside its mineral water appeal, as well as a complete community history of the various settlers and owners of the springs/hotel.


**Persistent Revisionist/Historiography/Articles**

Randolph B. "Mike" Campbell has produced a stream of definitive works on the social, political, and economic structures of the Texas past. Campbell's collective work has fundamentally remade how historians understand Texan identity and the state's southern heritage, as well as our understanding of such contentious issues as slavery, westward expansion, and Reconstruction. Campbell's pioneering work has shaped our modern understanding of Texas. In this collection of seventeen original essays, Campbell's colleagues, friends, and students offer an examination of Texas's history—ranging from the Spanish era through the 1960s War on Poverty to honor Campbell's deep influence on the field.


**Popular Culture/Local**

In *Washington on the Brazos: Cradle of the Texas Republic*, noted historian Richard B. McCaslin recovers the history of an iconic Texas town. The story of the Texas Republic begins and ends at Washington, but the town’s history extends much farther.


**Popular Culture/Local/Photography**

This is a unique collection of over five hundred selected pictures taken in Athens, Texas and in the surrounding Henderson County area, many of them taken over a full century ago, showing the east Texas way of life.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the historic Quality Hill section of Fort Worth.

**McComb**, David G. *Texas, a Modern History*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

**Persistent Revisionist/Social History**
To many people, even many Texans, Texas history includes little more than the battle of the Alamo and the development of a petroleum empire. In *Texas: A Modern History*, David McComb completes the picture, painting a fascinating portrait of a state that has changed profoundly in little more than 150 years. Written for the general reader, *Texas: A Modern History* traces the full panorama of Texas history, from its earliest Indian inhabitants to the present day. McComb gives special emphasis to the twentieth century, showing how the change from a rural to an urban society has affected the "Texas mystique." He includes groups whose contributions have been overlooked in standard histories, including women, blacks, Hispanics, Indians, and immigrant groups. He even treats Texas' faults honestly, exploring the ways Texans have managed and mismanaged the problems of pollution, exploitation of natural resources, the oil depression, and civil rights. With a wealth of anecdotes, folklore, maps, and many historical photographs, *Texas: A Modern History* is the best general history of Texas currently available. McComb is especially adept at presenting the human side of history, showing how technological change affects the way people live.

---


**Popular Culture/ Illustrated History**

Distinguished Texas historian David G. McComb has gathered anecdotes, tall tales, and little-known facts to bring to life the drama, humor, and far-reaching consequences of Texas history. He writes of the Native Americans in Texas, of the armadillo (a whimsical folk symbol but not, as most suppose, the official state animal), the Alamo, barbed wire, longhorn cattle, the Texas Rangers, and the supreme importance of football to the average Texan. He profiles such Texans as Jim Bowie, Audie Murphy, Van Cliburn, Willie Nelson, Barbara Jordan, Michael DeBakey, and many others who have left a mark not only on Texas but on the world. The long and complex history of Texas falls into place in an entertaining text, brimming with facts and filled with fascinating photographs and illustrations from the past and present.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Urbanization/Economics**

Despite the common misconception that most residents of the Lone Star State lead a rural lifestyle, eighty-eight percent of all modern Texans live in cities. In the City in Texas, historian David McComb traces the development of urban Texas, from the days of Spanish exploration to the modern era. According to McComb, commerce and politics fueled early urban growth, while the cattle industry, oil boom, and military needs further accelerated urbanization in the years following the Civil War. However, nothing contributed more to the growth of the Texas city than the railroad, which revolutionized transportation. McComb also examines the post-World War II growth of Texas cities as hubs of business, education, health care centers.

---


**Popular Culture/Biography**
Based on a series of oral history interviews with Dr. Don Carleton, the book begins with an account of McCombs's childhood in the West Texas town of Spur, where he first went into business for himself at the age of ten by selling peanuts to farmworkers. McCombs started selling cars in Corpus Christi in 1950, and before long he was one of the most successful Ford dealers in the country. He moved to San Antonio in 1958 and built a business empire, always looking for his next great deal. Through all of his wheeling and dealing, however, McCombs says he's signed only one lifetime contract—with his wife, Charline.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Houston’s Southside Place.


**Popular Culture/Autobiography**

Historian Archie P. McDonald (1935–2012) retired in 2008 as director of the East Texas Historical Association and editor of the *East Texas Historical Journal* after thirty-seven years of service. A beloved professor and author of numerous books, he charted the course of the ETHA and served as leader of several organizations. He was an inspiration to countless students, colleagues, and others who share a common appreciation for Lone Star history. Dan K. Utley sat down with McDonald on several occasions to capture and preserve his experiences for posterity. The resulting memoir not only serves to trace McDonald’s life and career but also reveals much about the maturation of a scholarly organization and its journal. McDonald was an evangelist for the study of history who believed in an open tent. This book is an important contribution to the historiography of Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography**

In Texas historiography the "Sterne Diary" is well known for its richness of material, its vividness of description, and its many incisive and human comments about the dramatis personae of the Republic of Texas. The diarist, Nicholas Adolphus Sterne, was born in Cologne, Germany, on April 5, 1801, and migrated to America sixteen years later as a fugitive from the oppressions of his native land. Settling first at New Orleans, he later moved to the Texas-Mexican frontier town of Nacogdoches where he remained until his death in 1852. Here he became an urbane, sophisticated man-of-the- world who was a mover and shaker in the early period of Texas history. As a merchant, land agent, and jurist he observed the goings and comings of many of the giants of Texas history. Not only did he participate with them in shaping the events of his time, he also recorded them with a keen sense of history.

This work is more than just a political biography; it is a story of the American Dream. Navarro and his family worked hard to improve their lives on the Texas frontier, starting with his father, an immigrant from the Mediterranean island of Corsica. Navarro believed that Texas was a place where peoples of all colors and backgrounds should be able to realize the American Dream.


Cultural Construction/Austin/Race Relations

This study sheds new light on racial dynamics in the urban Southwest. It focuses upon the experiences of ethnic and racial minorities in Austin, Texas from the dawn of the Progressive Era to the onset of the Great Depression. McDonald explores the issues of migration, proletarianization, marginalization, adaptation, identity, and community. He reveals how the city’s system of traditional system of “black and white” segregation came to incorporate Mexicans within a racially-stratified society, McDonald examines the relationship between these groups.


Popular Culture/Biography

*Bert Long: The Artist’s Journey* encapsulates the life and art of Bert L. Long Jr. (1940–2013). Thomas McEvilley opens the book by describing his chance encounter with Long on a Houston street in 1980. An African American artist who grew up in Houston’s Fifth Ward, Long was an energetic and enthusiastic artist who was trained as an executive chef and came to his art through his growing ability to carve ice and make decorative food in the hospitality industry.


Persistent Revisionist/Slavery/Texas History

The premise of this book is that the 1836 Texas "Revolution" was largely based on protecting and preserving slavery and served as an important precursor for the American Civil War. The 1845 annexation of Texas engendered feverish debates about the role of slavery in the American republic and its relationship to westward expansion. This book re-imagines and re-writes the history of Texas from a modern African-American perspective and asks provocative questions about the role of the Lone Star State in the meaning of American freedom.


Updated Traditionalist/Military History
The 1st Texas Cavalry Regiment, also known as the 1st Texas Mounted Rifles, was Texas' first contribution of soldiers to the Civil War. The regiment was the first Confederate unit organized in Texas and the longest to serve, participating in Indian skirmishes on the frontier as well as in full battles against the Union. McGowen examines the vast range of territory that the unit covered, including Louisiana swamps, the Red River Valley, along the Rio Grande, as well as the Gulf Coast line. He discusses their involvement in the controversial campaign known as the Battle of the Nueces, casting doubts on the common interpretation of the German immigrants, sympathetic to the Union, as defenseless farmers. McGowen asserts that while there was bloodshed on both sides, the Germans were not the innocent victims that many historians have claimed, and that the cavalry was not the bloodthirsty gang many thought.


**Juvenile History/Military History**

Discusses historical events surrounding the Battle of the Alamo, including the roles played by Mexican General Santa Anna and Americans Stephen Austin, Jim Bowie, Davy Crockett, and Sam Houston.


**Cultural Construction/Medicine/Race Relations/Border**

In Fevered Measures, John McKiernan-González examines public health campaigns along the Texas-Mexico border between 1848 and 1942, revealing the changing medical and political frameworks U.S. health authorities used when facing the threat of epidemic disease. McKiernan-González uncovers forgotten or ignored cases in which Mexicans, Mexican Americans, African Americans, and other groups were subject to—and sometimes agents of—quarantines, inspections, detentions, and forced-treatment regimens. These cases illustrate the ways that medical encounters shaped border identities before and after the Mexican Revolution. He demonstrates how this complex history continues to shape and frame contemporary perceptions of the Latino body today.


**Popular Culture/Local**

King Cotton describes how a small town coach in Texas captured seven state high school titles, a record that stands alone in the 90-year history of state tournament competition. Fred B. McKinley and Charles Breithaupt, both of whom grew up where it all happened, present a beautifully written narrative that details the life of Marshall Neil Robinson and how he came to be regarded as one of the best coaches Texas high school basketball has ever seen. From austere beginnings, through tough times, unparalleled success on the hardwood, and eventually to the Texas Basketball Hall of Fame, the two reveal how Robinson achieved an incredible career record-538 wins and only 98 losses. Surprisingly, all this originated in a community with less than 1,600 residents and no more than 255 high school students enrolled at any given time.

**Cultural Construction/Biography/Women**

Adele Briscoe Looscan was the first woman president of the Texas State Historical Association, the longest-serving president of the association (1915–1925), and a remarkable individual. Daughter of Andrew Briscoe, signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, and granddaughter of John Richardson Harris, founder of Harrisburg, Texas, she was shaped and motivated by her heritage throughout her life. Adele Looscan was a woman of her time, yet she flourished in the society of both men and women, earning the respect of the former as an astute businesswoman and the admiration of the latter for her leadership and accomplishments. Her contributions to Texas history appeared in many newspapers and in the Southwestern Historical Quarterly. She used her influence to encourage public education, the preservation of historic landmarks, and actively advocated for a state library, archives, and museum. Her story is valuable and compelling for what it reveals about women and culture in nineteenth- and early twentieth-century Texas and for what it reveals about the nature, origins, and shaping of Texas’s modern identity.


**Cultural Construction/ Women’s history**

This book is about the outstanding achievements of Texas woman. Like Bessie Coleman who was the first black person in the world to earn a pilot’s license or Bette Nesmith Graham who invented Liquid Paper. Sherrie McLeRoy introduces the exceptional women of Texas history.


**Persistent Revisionist/ Civil War**

*Sacred Memories: The Civil War Monument Movement in Texas*, takes the reader on a tour of Civil War monuments throughout the state and in doing so tells the story of each monument and its creation. McMichael explores Texans’ motivations for erecting Civil War memorials, which she views as attempts during a period of turmoil and uncertainty—“severe depression, social unrest, the rise of Populism, mass immigration, urbanization, industrialization, imperialism, lynching, and Jim Crow laws”—to preserve the memory of the Confederate dead, to instill in future generations the values of patriotism, duty, and courage; to create a shared memory and identity “based on a largely invented story”; and to “anchor a community against social and political doubt.” Her focus is the human story of each monument, the characters involved in its creation, and the sacred memories held dear to them.

Popular Culture/Histography

Writing with characteristic grace and wit, Larry McMurtry tackles the full spectrum of his favorite themes -- from sex, literature, and cowboys to rodeos, small-town folk, and big-city slickers.


Persistent Revisionist/Biography

In this annotated diary, Sallie McNeill chronicles thoughts, observations, and details of her daily life during the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. This remarkably well-preserved document tells McNeill's story from her days as a student in the female department of Baylor College at Independence until her death in 1867. McNeill's story—common to the era and place and still intensely personal—lets readers glimpse the numbing expectations of a young woman's proper behavior, moral referencing of those living under the influence of the second Great Awakening, intellectual questions posed by the education of the day, and the lifestyle of the planter class at the margins of its geographical reach.


Popular Culture/Illustrated

In *Texas BBQ*, Wyatt McSpadden immortalized the barbecue joints of rural Texas in richly authentic photographs that made the people and places in his images appear as timeless as barbecue itself. The book found a wide, appreciative audience as barbecue surged to national popularity with the success of young urban pitmasters such as Austin’s Aaron Franklin, whose Franklin Barbecue has become the most-talked-about BBQ joint on the planet. Succulent, wood-smoked “old school” barbecue is now as easy to find in Dallas as in DeSoto, in Houston as in Hallettsville. In *Texas BBQ, Small Town to Downtown*, Wyatt McSpadden pays homage to this new urban barbecue scene, as well as to top-rated country joints, such as Snow’s in Lexington, that were under the radar or off the map when *Texas BBQ* was published.


Cultural Constructivist/Industrial History

Throughout the twentieth century, cities such as Houston, Galveston, New Orleans, and Mobile grappled with the safety hazards created by oil and gas industries as well as the role municipal governments should play in protecting the public from these threats. James B. McSwain’s *Petroleum and Public Safety* reveals how officials in these cities created standards based on technical, scientific, and engineering knowledge to devise politically workable ordinances related to the storage and handling of fuel. Each of the cities studied in this volume struggled through protracted debates regarding the regulation of crude petroleum and fuel oil, sparked by the famous Spindletop strike of 1901 and the regional oil boom in the decades that followed. Using an array of original sources, including newspapers, municipal records, fire-insurance
documents, and risk-management literature, McSwain demonstrates that Gulf South cities played a vital role in twentieth-century modernization.

**McWilliams, James E. The Pecan: A History of America’s Native Nut.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2013.

**Popular Culture/Agriculture, Pecans**

Writer and historian James McWilliams explores the history of America's most important commercial nut. He describes how essential the pecan was for Native Americans. McWilliams explains that, because of its natural edibility, abundance, and ease of harvesting, the pecan was left in its natural state longer than any other commercial fruit or nut crop in America. Yet once the process of "improvement" began, it took less than a century for the pecan to be almost totally domesticated. This book in short provides a comprehensive history of the Pecan.


**Juvenile History/Local History**

Traces the history of the shrine of Texas liberty, the Alamo, from its original function as a place of worship, through the Mexican siege there, to a museum in 1905.


**Persistent Revisionist/Women’s History**

Based on a decade of interviews, observation, and data analysis, Elizabeth Maret, a sociologist and rancher, tells the story of the women who serve as an often unpaid labor force in this classic American enterprise. Through profiles of typical (and some atypical) women, with photographs she took of them at work, Maret shows how women serve not only as "keepers of the land", but also as a force for modernization in the cattle industry. The women she shows include a cattle fitter, sale barn manager, and herd health veterinarian. They are owners and managers of historic family ranches. Maret shows, participating in ranching and the cattle industry as silent but active partners. Maret's portrait of their involvement and analysis of its significance will fascinate readers with an interest in ranching, social history, women's studies, and the sociology of work.

**Marks, Paula; De la Teja, Jesus F. Texas: Crossroads of North America.** Boston, MA: Cengage Learning, 2015.

**Textbook/General**

Incorporating the latest scholarship, this text chronicles the development of the political, economic, and social identity of Texas through the unique insight of three authors. The thematically arranged text covers the full scope of Spanish exploration and colonization efforts, as well as the transformation of the Texas economy and society in the 20th century. The first theme, "Texas as place," presents the state as a
crossroads of geographies and cultures, while the second theme, "Texas as opportunity," features the progression of visitors, immigrants, and Native Texans as they learn to make use of the resources the region offers. The third theme, "Texas as a 'cultural centrifuge,'" focuses on the convergence, separation, and emergence of various cultural groups in the state.

**Marquez, Antonio C. Volver: A Persistence of Memory.** Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press, 2017.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

Born on the eve of World War II into a family of Mexican immigrants in El Paso, Antonio C. Márquez remains a child of the border, his life partaking of multiple cultures, countries, and classes. Here he recounts his life story, from childhood memories of movies and baseball and friendship with his Chinese Mexican American neighbor, Manuel Wong, to the turbulent events of his manhood. Márquez recalls the impact of immigration and war on his family; his experiences of gang conflict in El Paso and Los Angeles in the 1960s; enlisting in the Marine Corps; his activism in the civil rights movement, the antiwar movement of the Vietnam era, and the Crusade for Justice; and his travels to crisis-ridden Latin American countries. From a family where no one had the luxury of higher education, Márquez became a professor when universities hired few Chicanos. His is a story of survival and courage.


**Juvenile History/General**

These volumes provide a wealth of information regarding each waterway's history, geographical characteristics, wildlife, and influence on the development of nearby towns and cities. Conservation is emphasized in all the titles. The importance of each waterway commercially and recreationally is also discussed. Vocabulary words are set apart in bold font and defined in the glossary. Activities are scattered throughout each text, including recipes inspired by local cuisine, instructions for making a field guide, and directions on how to write an eco-conscious letter to politicians. Quizzes encourage further interactivity. Images are prolific and colorful. There are photos, maps, reproductions, and illustrations. The attractive postage stamp motif adds visual cohesiveness to the set.


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

Don Miguel Caballero, a successful labor contractor in Texas' Rio Grande Valley and later, in California's Salinas Valley, enjoys the good life: prosperity, the respect of his community, a marriage of thirty years, six bright children. But gradually all he has worked for begins to unravel. Three of his daughters give their versions of the disintegration of an idyllic way of life.


**Updated Traditionalist/Military History**
This is the first scholarly book about a little publicized cavalry brigade engaged in the Civil War in the Confederate Trans-Mississippi Department of the West. Led by Brigadier General James P. Major and including Confederate elements that fought in the New Mexico and Arizona campaigns, the brigade was organized in Texas and patrolled the Galveston area until late 1863 when it joined other Confederate forces in Louisiana, patrolled the lower Red River, and was engaged, sometimes dismounted, in resisting the Union's Red River Campaign to extend federal control over northern Louisiana. Distinguished for fighting in the Mansfield area with other units, the Union forces retreated south pursued by elements of Major's command and also later in 1864 the brigade patrolled northward into southern Arkansas. It was disbanded and mustered out in Texas after the surrender of General Robert E. Lee at Appomattox, VA.


Information unavailable.


**Popular Culture/African American History**

From plantation performances to minstrel shows of the late nineteenth century, the roots of black theatre in Texas reflect the history of a state where black Texans have continually created powerful cultural emblems that defy the clichés of horses, cattle, and bravado. Drawing on troves of archival materials from numerous statewide sources, *Stages of Struggle and Celebration* captures the important legacies of the dramatic arts in a historical field that has paid most of its attention to black musicians.


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography**

Drawing on President Bush’s personal diaries, on the diaries of his wife, Barbara, and on extraordinary access to the forty-first president and his family, Meacham paints an intimate and surprising portrait of an intensely private man who led the nation through tumultuous times. From the Oval Office to Camp David, from his study in the private quarters of the White House to Air Force One, from the fall of the Berlin Wall to the first Gulf War to the end of Communism, *Destiny and Power* charts the thoughts, decisions, and emotions of a modern president who may have been the last of his kind. This is the human story of a man who was, like the nation he led, at once noble and flawed. With access not only to the Bush diaries but, through extensive interviews, to the former president himself, Meacham presents Bush’s candid assessments of many of the critical figures of the age, ranging from Richard Nixon to Nancy Reagan; Mao to Mikhail Gorbachev; Dick Cheney to Donald Rumsfeld; Henry Kissinger to Bill Clinton.


**Persistent Revisionist/African American History**
After the Civil War ended in 1865, many freed slaves in central Texas began new lives in or near the capital city. At least fifteen freedmen communities formed in Austin proper and nearby rural settlements, but most, for various reasons, had disappeared by 1928—when the city implemented a master plan that encouraged blacks to move into a single, racially-segregated section of town. Covering the births and deaths of these communities, And Grace Will Lead Me Home also illuminates what life was like for African Americans who lived there. Michelle M. Mears’s careful combing of archival sources fleshes out life’s amenities as well as the essentials of life for freedmen and their families.


**Updated Traditionalist/Art/Biography**

Frank Reaugh (pronounced RAY) was an American Impressionist painter. He moved to Texas at age fifteen in 1876 and sketched roundup scenes of the famous Texas cattle-drives of the 1880s. He liked the colors of the American Southwest and painted scenes from Texas's remotest areas. He included native Texas longhorns in many of his paintings.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Humble, Texas.

**Meischen, Betty Smith.** *From Jamestown to Texas: A History of Some Early Pioneers of Austin County.* Bloomington, IN: Xlibris Corporation LLC, 2010.

**Updated Traditionalist/Immigration**

The rugged character and indomitable spirit of the early pioneers of Stephen F. Austin’s Texas colony had their roots in a turbulent, distant past. From the early 1600’s, their courageous ancestors had pushed westward, leaving the European shores to carve out a new nation from the wilderness. They fled religious and political oppression in search of a better life in which freedom was of supreme importance. Many came with tales of their former struggles in Londonderry, Ireland during the great siege, of terrible massacres and clan rivalries in the times of William Wallace and Robert the Bruce, King of Scotland. They vividly remembered the tribulations of Martin Luther and the deadly religious split with the Catholic Church. More recently, memories of their parent’s participation in the American Revolution, of dramatic, true life scenes such as depicted in the movie “The Patriot” filled their minds, their fathers having ridden alongside of the wily Swamp Fox, Francis Marion. These pioneers associated themselves with men like Travis, Crockett, Houston and Andrew Jackson. Many of these early trailblazers were Scots-Irish and German immigrants. They were on a westward trek to grasp a special prize, to seal America’s Manifest Destiny. And that prize they sought was Texas.

**Juvenile History/Illustrated**

Welcome to Texas—home of cowboys, cattle, and NASA—where "Friendship" is the motto folks live by. Remember the Alamo, where a brave Army fought against Santa Anna; visit Big Bend National Park and try to spot a Bear; and go to the Cowgirl Museum and Hall of Fame to discover the women who Conquered the Old West.

---


**Cultural Constructionism/Mexican American**

Information unavailable

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Local**

Spanning the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, these tales of extraordinary people with ordinary causes of death and ordinary people who died in extraordinary ways illustrate the uncertainties of life on the edge of the Confederacy and next door to Oklahoma Indian Territory. From the former slave who died of old age to the chemistry student who accidentally poisoned his own apple, each account provides a fascinating glimpse into the history of Gainesville.

---


**Cultural Constructionism/Immigration/Political**

This book looks at the 19th century and early 20th century Mexican immigrant population in Texas, which held the majority of Mexican immigrants in the US at that time. It relies on state historical records and US congressional records as its main sources to paint the picture of how immigration policy was developed at that time, which inevitably as affected current immigration debates.

---


**Cultural Constructionism/Military**

The collection of scholarly works assists in the establishment of a broadened Texas military history. The first half of the book explores topics including the perspectives and military roles of various ethnic and
gender groups throughout the State’s military history. The second part of the book provides a chronological view of the military history of Texas with a focus on lesser-known conflicts, ranging from those during the French and Indian War to the modern War on Terror.


**Cultural Constructionism/Political Movements**

This book analyzes the complex relationship between Anglo-Texan masculinity and regional and national identities, drawing on cultural studies, American studies, and political science to trace the implications and representations of the multi-faceted personas that shaped the face of powerful social justice movements.


**Updated Traditionalist/Tejano/Biography**

San Antonio native, military veteran, merchant, and mayor pro tem Jose Antonio Menchaca (1800-1879) was one of only a few Tejano leaders to leave behind an extensive manuscript of recollections. This book charts a remarkable legacy while incorporating scholarly commentary to separate fact from fiction.


**Update Traditionalist/Frontier Life/Indigenous Peoples**

During the decades from 1820 to 1870, the American frontier expanded two thousand miles across the trans-Mississippi West. In Texas the frontier line expanded only about two hundred miles. The supposedly irresistible European force met nearly immovable Native American resistance, sparking a brutal struggle for possession of Texas hills and prairies that continued for decades. During the 1860s, however, the bloodiest decade in the western Indian wars, there were no large-scale battles in Texas between the army and the Indians. Instead, the targets of the Comanches, the Kiowas, and the Apaches were generally the homesteaders out on the Texas frontier, that is, precisely those who should have been on the sidelines. Ironically, it was these noncombatants who bore the brunt of the warfare, suffering far greater losses than the soldiers supposedly there to protect them. It is this story that The Settlers War tells for the first time.


**Juvenile History/Military History**
Imagine being in the middle of the Texas rebellion at the Battle of the Alamo. The Texans were outnumbered more than 10 to 1, but they were ready to fight to the death for independence from Mexico. Lively language and historical illustrations help readers feel as if they are part of the fight. The text is clear where fact meets legend in this historical battle.


**Updated Traditionalist/Religious History**

It doesn’t get into a lot of historical detail but focuses instead on highlighting the connections of our history all along the way to the influence of God.


**Popular Culture/ Musical History**

Donna Marie Miller's book is full of juicy vignettes, nostalgic pictures and captures the spirit of Austin's authentic country dance hall.


**Information unavailable**


**Persistent Revisionists/Political Science**

On the morning of November 22, 1963, President Kennedy told Jackie as they started for Dallas, 'We're heading into nut country today'. That day's events ultimately obscured and revealed just how right he was: Oswald was a lone gunman, but the city that surrounded him was full of people who hated Kennedy and everything he stood for, led by a powerful group of ultraconservatives who would eventually remake the Republican party in their own image. In 'Nut Country', Edward H. Miller tells the story of that transformation, showing how a group of influential far-right businessmen, religious leaders, and political operatives developed a potent mix of hardline anticommunism, biblical literalism, and racism to generate a violent populism-and widespread power.


**Update Traditionalist/Biography/Outlaws**
William Preston Longley (1851-1878) went on a murderous rampage over the last few years of his life. Once he was arrested in 1877, and subsequently sentenced to hang, his name became known statewide as an outlaw and a murderer. Longley created and reveled in his self-centered image as a fearsome, deadly gunsfighter. In truth, Longley was not the daring figure that he attempted to paint.


*Update Traditionalist/Biography/Texas Rangers*

In 1874, the Texas legislature created the Frontier Battalion, the first formal, budgeted organization as an arm of state government of what historically had been periodic groups loosely referred to as Texas Rangers. Initially created to combat the menace of repeated raids of Indians from the north and from Mexico into frontier counties, the Battalion was led by an unusual choice: a frail, humorless Confederate veteran from Navarro County, John B. Jones. Under Jones's leadership, the Battalion grew in sophistication, moving from Indian fighting to capturing Texas's bad men, such as John Wesley Hardin and Sam Bass. Established during the unsettled time of Reconstruction, the Rangers effectively filled a local law enforcement void until competency was returned to local sheriffs' and marshals' offices. For the first time, author Rick Miller presents the story of the Frontier Battalion as seen through the eyes of its commander, John B. Jones, during his administration from 1874 to 1881, relating its history--both good and bad--chronologically, in depth, and in context. Based largely on primary documents, especially the actual correspondence generated by the various actors in the Battalion's drama that best tell the tale, this book is a major contribution to understanding the early development and growth of what became the institution celebrated in legend today. And John B. Jones at last has a definitive biography that recognizes him as one of the most important men who actually laid the groundwork for that legend.


*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Johnson County in North Texas.

**Mindiola, Tatcho. *Black-Brown Relations and Stereotypes.* Austin: University of Texas Press, 2010.**

*Cultural Constructivist/ Race Relations*

Offering some of the first in-depth analyses of how African Americans and Hispanics perceive and interact with each other, this pathfinding study looks at black-brown relations in Houston, Texas, one of the largest U.S. cities with a majority ethnic population and one in which Hispanics outnumber African Americans. Drawing on the results of several sociological studies, the authors focus on four key issues: how each group forms and maintains stereotypes of the other, areas in which the two groups conflict and disagree, the crucial role of women in shaping their communities' racial attitudes, and areas in which Hispanics and African Americans agree and can cooperate to achieve greater political power and social justice.

**Persistent Revisionist/Indigenous People**

Turning Adversity to Advantage is the story of the Lipan Apaches, who are now one of the forgotten Indian tribes of Texas and northern Mexico, yet they were once one of the largest and most aggressive tribes of the Rio Grande region. They were as much a part of the landscape as mesquite trees or cactus and proved just as deadly to their enemies as the rattlesnakes coiled among the rocks. Modern borderland residents are left with only a few vague rumors of their past presence and even scholars fail to credit the tribe's impact on the history of the region. The historical record is replete with examples of what the Lipans did; now it is time to discover the why.


**Popular Culture/Safety History**

The Library Journal says “On April 16, 1947, two huge explosions rocked the port city of Texas City, TX, killing 600 people, injuring thousands more, leveling houses and buildings, and soaking the landscape with toxic chemicals. Cold War sabotage was initially suspected, but the true culprit was a shipment of ammonium nitrate, a chemical that can be a fertilizer or a deadly explosive. The chemical was being manufactured and shipped by the government with no warning label or instructions for safe handling. Angry at this negligence, attorney Russel Markwell brought the first-ever civil class action suit against the U.S. government under the Federal Tort Claims Act and won. Though the victory was overturned on appeal as a dangerous precedent, the government's responsibility wasn't in doubt. Over two thirds of the book is a poignant present-tense account of the hours before, during, and after the explosion, bringing to life the horror, pain, and bravery of the people of Texas City. The account of the lawsuit is secondary, as it should be. This terrible story deserves this passionate retelling. For all collections.” This is a reprint of the 2003 edition.


**Popular Culture/ Music History**

This eclectic collection gathers the best of Minutaglio's writing about the soul of black Texas. He profiles individuals both unknown and famous, including blues legends Lightnin' Hopkins, Amos Milburn, Robert Shaw, and Dr. Hepcat. He looks at neglected, even intentionally hidden, communities. And he wades into the musical undercurrent that touches on African Americans' joys, longings, and frustrations, and the passing of generations. Minutaglio's stories offer an understanding of the sweeping evolution of music, race, and justice in Texas.

Persistent Revisionist/Urban history

Texas-based authors Davis and Minutaglio portray Dallas at the time of Kennedy's assassination as seething with political extremists of every stripe, along with (darkly) colorful characters from strippers to billionaires. In the months and weeks before the fateful November 22nd, 1963, Dallas was brewing with political passions, a city crammed with larger-than-life characters dead-set against the Kennedy presidency. Bill Minutaglio and Steven L. Davis ingeniously explore the swirling forces that led many people to warn President Kennedy to avoid Dallas on his fateful trip to Texas. Breathtakingly paced, DALLAS 1963 presents a clear, cinematic, and revelatory look at the shocking tragedy that transformed America. With spellbinding storytelling, Minutaglio and Davis lead us through intimate glimpses of the Kennedy family and the machinations of the Kennedy White House, to the obsessed men in Dallas who concocted the climate of hatred that led many to blame the city for the president's death. Here at long last is an accurate understanding of what happened in the weeks and months leading to John F. Kennedy's assassination. DALLAS 1963 is not only a fresh look at a momentous national tragedy but a sobering reminder of how radical, polarizing ideologies can poison a city-and a nation.


Persistent Revisionist/Immigration History

Examining the political nature of immigration and how the originating and receiving countries shape the prospects of integration, Mohsen Mobasher incorporates his own experience as a Texas scholar born in Iran. Tracing current anti-Muslim sentiment to the Iranian hostage crisis, two decades before 9/11, he observes a radically negative shift in American public opinion that forced thousands of Iranians in the United States to suddenly be subjected to stigmatization and viewed as enemies. The book also sheds light on the transformation of the Iranian family in exile and some of the major challenges that second-generation Iranians face in their interactions with their parents.


Persistent Revisionist/African American History

In Dreaming with the Ancestors, Shirley Boteler Mock explores the role that Black Seminole women have played in shaping and perpetuating a culture born of African roots and shaped by southeastern Native American and Mexican influences. Mock reveals a unique maroon culture, forged from an eclectic mixture of religious beliefs and social practices. At its core is an amalgam of African-derived traditions kept alive by women. The author interweaves documentary research with extensive interviews she conducted with leading Black Seminole women to uncover their remarkable history. She tells how these women nourished their families and held fast to their Afro-Seminole language — even as they fled slavery, endured relocation, and eventually sought new lives in new lands. Of key importance were the "warrior women" — keepers of dreams and visions that bring to life age-old African customs.

**Persistent Revisionist/Legal history**

This true story of greed, corruption, and scandal follows one of the most famous oil families in Texas. Moncrief reveals how petty office politics in his family's business led to a frame-up, explores the effects from the subsequent IRS raid, and details the years-long trial that ended with the Moncrief family absolved of all charges.


**Popular Culture/Biography**

In the summer of 1881, Robert Justus Kleberg rode across the hot, dusty South Texas brush country to the palatial home of Capt. Richard King to consult with the cattle baron about attending to his legal affairs. On that same journey, the young lawyer also first laid eyes on Alice King, "Princess of the Wild Horse Desert." Neither of their lives would ever be the same. Published for the first time in this book, the love letters written by Kleberg to Alice Gertrudis King provide a glimpse of the lives of two of the most influential people in Texas history. Letters to Alice: Birth of the Kleberg-King-Ranch Dynasty represents the only existing collection of letters between any of the great Texas cattle barons and their wives.


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography/Civil War & Reconstruction/Political Science**

This is the first biography of Edmund J. Davis, a controversial figure in Texas history. Davis was a Unionist in Texas before and during the Civil War. He fought on the side of the Union and after the war dedicated his life to eradicating the influence of Secessionists in Texas politics. Elected governor of Texas during the Reconstruction period, Davis avidly supported the political rights of African Americans and advocated equal opportunities in education for all citizens. When the Democratic Party regained power, Davis's reputation in Texas grew tarnished, but now, with Carl Moneyhon's extensive research into Davis's life and influence, we can finally understand his rightful place in Texas history.


**Persistent Revisionist/ Hispanic History**

In *Quixote's Soldiers*, David Montejano uses a wealth of previously untapped sources, including the congressional papers of Henry B. Gonzalez, to present an intriguing and highly readable account of this turbulent period. Montejano divides the narrative into three parts. In the first part, he recounts how college student activists and politicized social workers mobilized barrio youth and mounted an aggressive
challenge to both Anglo and Mexican American political elites. In the second part, Montejano looks at the dynamic evolution of the Chicano movement and the emergence of clear gender and class distinctions as women and ex-gang youth struggled to gain recognition as serious political actors. In the final part, Montejano analyzes the failures and successes of movement politics. He describes the work of second-generation movement organizations that made possible a new and more representative political order, symbolized by the election of Mayor Henry Cisneros in 1981.


Cultural Construction/Hispanic Studies/Social Justice

Here, Montejano revisits the experience that set him on his scholarly quest - 'hanging out' as a participant-observer with the South Side Berets of San Antonio as the chapter formed in 1974. Sancho's Journal presents an ethnography of daily life among the 'batos locos' (crazy guys) as they joined the Brown Berets and became associated with the greater Chicano movement. Montejano describes the motivations that brought young men into the group and shows how they learned to link their individual troubles with the larger issues of social inequality and discrimination that the movement sought to redress. He also recounts his own journey as a scholar who came to realize that, before he could tell this street-level story, he had to understand the larger history of Mexican Americans and their struggle for a place in U.S. society.


Persistent Revisionist/African American History

Using James Truslow Adams’ definition of the American dream, this book investigates whether black African immigrants in Texas are achieving the American dream. Almost all of the study participants Moore interviewed considered America a land of opportunity. Additionally, most of the black African immigrants’ definitions of the American dream focused on material aspects. Although participants mostly reported that the United States had been good to them, they nonetheless felt that they had not yet achieved the American dream. Additionally, they reported that their lives in the United States had been, at best, incomplete. They also encountered other challenges which mainly reflected the moralistic aspect of the definition of the American dream. They reported experiences such as not being fully accepted by native-born Americans in general and by white Americans in particular, being discriminated against, and being unappreciated. In fact, all of these challenges created a sense of marginalization among study participants. However, aware of the benefits of migration, they were willing to endure these challenges.


Persistent Revisionist/Gender Studies/Social Science/Cattle Industry

Cowboys are an American legend, but despite ubiquity in history and popular culture, misperceptions abound. Technically, a cowboy worked with cattle, as a ranch hand, while his boss, the cattleman, owned the ranch. Jacqueline M. Moore casts aside romantic and one-dimensional images of cowboys by analyzing the class, gender, and labor histories of ranching in Texas during the second half of the
nineteenth century. As working-class men, cowboys showed their masculinity through their skills at work as well as public displays in town. But what cowboys thought was manly behavior did not always match those ideas of the business-minded cattlemen, who largely absorbed middle-class masculine ideals of restraint. Real men, by these standards, had self-mastery over their impulses and didn't fight, drink, gamble or consort with -unsavory- women. Moore explores how, in contrast to the mythic image, from the late 1870s on, as the Texas frontier became more settled and the open range disappeared, the real cowboys faced increasing demands from the people around them to rein in the very traits that Americans considered the most masculine.


**Popular History/Illustrated History/Local History**

Abilene History in Plain Sight is a guide to the people, places and events that define Abilene. It provides the high vantage point from which you come to know the lives behind the names--Cooper High School, Shotwell Stadium, and Maxwell Golf Course--and to meet those who are honored by the naming of a park or street (such as Egbert Kirby, Nelson Wilson, Vera Minter, and Walter Ely). In this engaging book, the past is picked up, dusted off, and given a new shine. As you learn the story behind that church, school, or college that you drive past, it will create a connection that serves to endear Abilene to you more deeply.


**Updated Traditionalist/Economic History**

This in-depth historical text focuses on the deep economic impact of the Great Depression in Texas. The scope of the book captures Texas’s prosperous years leading up to the 1930s, as well as the major events and issues that caused the Texas economy to spiral into depression. The book offers insight into Great Depression politics, especially how they affected citizens and eventually sparked the recovery of the Texan economy. Through engaging text, supplemental maps, and authentic photographs, readers will walk away with greater understanding of the economic, social, and political implications of the Great Depression in Texas.


**Cultural Construction/Juvenile Nonfiction/Economic History**

What drives the economy of Texas? How has the economy changed throughout history? Through engaging text, supportive maps, and vivid photographs, this book answers these questions and more. The text examines the major industries of Texas and how they have developed, from native agriculture to the system of farming and production that exists today. Readers will learn about major natural resources and economic eras, such as the lumber bonanza and the oil boom. Readers will gain an understanding of how major industries shaped the cities, government, and people of Texas, and how the impacts are still deeply felt today.

**Updated Traditionalist/Military History**

Acclaimed Texas historian Stephen L. Moore’s new narrative history tells the full, thrilling story of the Texas Revolution from its humble beginnings to its dramatic conclusion, and reveals the contributions of the fabled Texas Rangers—both during the revolution and in the frontier Indian wars that followed.

---


**Cultural Constructivist/Indigenous People**

Through detailed narratives, thick descriptions, and testimonies, *Kuxlejal Politics* focuses on central spheres of Zapatista indigenous autonomy, particularly governing practices, agrarian reform, women’s collective work, and the implementation of justice, as well as health and education projects. Mora situates the proposals, possibilities, and challenges associated with these decolonializing cultural politics in relation to the racialized restructuring that has characterized the Mexican state over the past twenty years. She demonstrates how, despite official multicultural policies designed to offset the historical exclusion of indigenous people, the Mexican state actually refueled racialized subordination through ostensibly color-blind policies, including neoliberal land reform and poverty alleviation programs. Mora's findings allow her to critically analyze the deeply complex and often contradictory ways in which the Zapatistas have reconceptualized the political and contested the ordering of Mexican society along lines of gender, race, ethnicity, and class.

---


**Popular Culture/Conservation**

The story she tells begins and ends with the efforts of the Rio Grande Valley Nature Club to protect one of the last remaining stopovers for birds migrating north from Central and South America. In between, she reconstructs a two hundred-year human and environmental history of the original “two square leagues” of the Santa Ana land grant and of the Mexican and Tejano families who lived on, worked, and ultimately helped preserve this forest on the river’s edge.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Immigration History**

In 1842, Sam Houston, president of the new Texas Republic, wanted four things: peace with Mexico, peace with the native population, financing from Europe, and productive settlers for his vast, new country. He issued colonization contracts in an effort to meet all these objectives, but only two of President Houston’s contracts actually resulted in permanent settlement. Promised Land provides a close examination of the
circumstances surrounding the colonization contract issued to Henri Castro of France and the contract assumed by Germany.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Immigration History**

This is the story of the founding of New Braunfels, Fredericksburg, Boerne, Comfort and the other German settlements of the Texas Hill Country. Refugees from economic and social strife in Germany, followed by idealistic communalists and liberal political refugees, came to the Hill Country looking for freedom and opportunity. Landing on the windswept shores of Matagorda Bay, they traced a path across the plains, seeking a future in the hills beyond. There they found a raw, untamed realm where few but Comanches dared go. Reaching for a promised land beyond the Llano River, the earliest immigrants soon realized that their dream was beyond their grasp, and had no choice but to adapt to the realities of the Texas frontier. Some fared well. Others succumbed to disease, injury, hunger and violence. Most stayed, but some retreated to less challenging locales. A remarkable few established outposts of intellectual fervor in pioneer settlements, debating the great ideas of the day in drafty log cabins. Bringing with them traditions and perspectives rooted in the feudal and despotic European past, the Germans learned to adjust to Texan and American notions, only to find themselves divided by the great controversy over slavery and secession.

---


**Cultural Construction/Art and Architecture/Photography**

Taming the Land presents postcards from twenty-four counties in the booming Texas Panhandle of the early twentieth century. This was supposed to have been the first book in a set called Plains of Light, which determined to collect and document turn-of-the-twentieth-century photo postcards from all over West Texas. Sadly, the author passed before he could complete another volume.

A postcard craze gripped the nation from 1905 to 1920, as the rise of outdoor photography coincided with a wave of settlement and prosperity in Texas. Hundreds of people took up cameras, and photographers of note chose some of their best work for duplication as photo postcards—sold for a nickel and mailed for a penny to distant friends and relatives.

These postcards, which now enjoy another kind of craze in the collecting world, left what author John Miller Morris calls a "significant visual legacy" of the history and social geography of Texas. For more than a decade, Morris located and studied the photographers and methodically gathered their postcards. In Taming the Land, he shares those finds with readers, introducing each photographer and providing interpretive descriptions of the places, people, or events depicted in the photographs. The stories the cards tell—in the images captured and the messages carried—add an exceptional dimension to our understanding of life in rural Texas a century ago.

---

Updated Traditionalist & Cultural Construction/General Texas History

This book affords the reader an in-depth history of Texas from the earliest Paleographical era, providing details of the occupation of Texas by Spain, France and Mexico, and gives the reader contemporary accounts of battles and incursions leading up to the Battle of the Alamo and to the establishment of Statehood.

---


Cultural Constructionism/Archeological Research

This is a report created for the San Antonio River Authority by the Center of Archeological Research at the University of Texas, San Antonio. The report is an intensive pedestrian archaeological survey of the Helton San Antonio River Nature Park in Wilson County, Texas. The report is not available for view online at this time.

---


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Coppell, Texas.

---


Persistent Revisionist/ Autobiography

This autobiography of the first permanently appointed female African American judge in Texas, Harriet M. Murphy, is the story not only of an African American woman who grew up in the 1930s and 1940s, but of the civil rights movement. Judge Murphy began fighting injustice and inequality early in her life. Through her work with the NAACP and the Urban League, she sought social change at the local level. She recounts meetings with civil rights icons, including W. E. B. DuBois, Martin Luther King Jr., and Thurgood Marshall. Though caught up in activism, she found time to pursue her dream of becoming a lawyer. *There All the Honor Lies* details some of Murphy’s most notable accomplishments, including instituting a partial payment plan for constituents who were fined by the municipal court and chairing the city of Austin’s first detoxification task force.

---


Cultural Constructionism/Military
Murphy provides a balanced account of the opening battles of the Mexican-American War. He covers familiar territory, but also poses new questions; involving Mexico’s strategy against the United States and what factors contributed the most to Mexico’s defeat.


**Cultural Constructionism/Film, Environment**

Using a postmodern eye, Murray and Heumann explore the “eco-narratives” they have found running through the cinema of the American west, to include Texas-centric tales, and what they say about American environmental values. These “eco-narratives” help to shape not only fictional plotlines, but the public’s view of the American West. The authors examine more than 200 films dating back to 1908 that include issues of water rights, ranching, and oil exploration that are essentially environmental topics and the various players at odds over them, such as small operator vs. corporate operation or American settler vs. American Indian.


**Juvenile/Modernization**

This engaging book profiles the state of Texas with all of its geography, culture, economy, politics and arts. Touching on the history of the state as a reference point, the book's main focus is on the present day and the future of this state.


**Cultural Constructionist/Race, Social Issues, Policies**

Najera's book focuses on racial segregation as experienced by the Mexican-American population in South Texas during the first half of the twentieth century. Unlike the rigid racial barriers of Jim Crow, the Hispanic population was allowed a limited standing in Anglo society. However, according to Najera, this actually reinforced segregation by creating the illusion that the community had been integrated and required no further change.


**Juvenile/Traditional History**

This is a young adult nook aimed at readers in grade levels 7-10. This book tells the story of the battle at the Alamo and why this 13-day battle was so significant for the United States. It explains the events that
led to the battle, provides a gripping description of the siege itself with detailed discussions of the primary figures involved, and describes the legacy of this lost battle to American politics and culture. Vivid writing, full-color photographs and extensive use of fully cited primary and secondary source quotations provide a sense of immediacy. Sidebars, visual time lines, indexes, and annotated bibliographies, which appear in every volume, offer a wealth of additional information as well as provide launching points for further discussion and study.


**Persistent Revisionist/Political, Social Issues, Race**

This collection of essays suggest that political agency can include everything from voting, lobbying, networking, grass roots organization, and dramatic protest. The work seeks to demonstrate that the Latino community’s role in the political landscape will come largely from this type of political activity.


**Updated Traditionalist/Political, Military, Historiography**

The presidial system of northern New Spain's Central and Texas Corridor was an evolving institution used for exploration, military presence and defense against foreign powers, local militia duty, mission support, personal service, and penal obligations.


**Updated Traditionalist/Mystery, Historiography, Social Issues**

In the winter of 1901, James W. Jarrott led a band of twenty-five homesteader families toward the Llano Estacado in far West Texas, newly opened for settlement by a populist Texas legislature. But frontier cattlemen who had been pasturing their herds on the unfenced prairie land were enraged by the encroachment of these “nesters.” In August 1902 a famous hired assassin, Jim Miller, ambushed and murdered J. W. Jarrott. Who hired Miller? This crime has never been solved, until now. Award-winning author Bill Neal investigates this cold case and successfully pieces together all the threads of circumstantial evidence to fit the noose snugly around the neck of Jim Miller’s employer. What emerges from these pages is the strength of intriguing characters in an engrossing narrative: Jim Jarrott, the diminutive advocate who fearlessly champions the cause of the little guy. The ruthless assassin, Deacon Jim Miller. And finally Jarrott’s young widow Mollie, who perseveres and prospers against great odds and tells the settlers to “Stay put!”
Persistent Revisionist/Law, Societal Expectations

From the 1880s until after World War I, Texas prosecutions for adultery, fornication, rape, seduction, and sodomy were many, but formal penal code seemed much too merciful to suit most southerners, who believed in direct and personal redress of such wrongs. “Unwritten law” seemed to justify the killing—or at least maiming—of almost anyone who by actual physical contact or inappropriate comment offended southern notions of female virtue, male honor, or sanctity of marriage. Illicit sex is the catalyst in all the Texas murder trials recounted in Sex, Murder, and the Unwritten Law. In each account the victim, at least in the perception of the defendant, had committed some sexual impropriety. In every case the defendant opened fire with premeditated intent to kill. And in all the resulting trials, the defense relied at least in part on unwritten law. Bill Neal explores the imaginative machinations of defense lawyers who extricated obviously guilty clients when there appeared no legal basis upon which to peg a defense. Typically defense attorneys outmaneuvered prosecutors and judges, whose efforts to rein in excesses met with little success. These courtroom triumphs and underlying strategies are remarkable to lawyers, historians, and laypersons alike.

Updated Traditionalist/Historical Mystery, Law

In 1894, George Isaacs, the penniless black sheep of his family, was running with the worst of the outlaws in the Oklahoma Territory. There, a get-rich-quick scheme that seemed foolproof was hatched up. The plan was for George to present money packets falsely purporting to contain $25,000 in cash to the Wells Fargo office in Kansas City. Wells Fargo was to ship the packets via the Santa Fe railroad to George at Canadian, Texas, where George’s cronies would then rob the depot office and steal the phony money packets, thus allowing George Isaacs to sue Wells Fargo for his lost fortune. The plan backfired when the sheriff was on hand when the train arrived. The bandits killed the sheriff but then panicked and raced back to the Territory without grabbing the bogus packets. Wells Fargo sent an undercover agent to investigate, but the outlaws discovered him, and the agent was assassinated. The two murders led to eight trials, but only one man, George Isaacs, was ever convicted—and even he managed to beat a life sentence. One question lingered: was George truly behind the scam? The identities of the masterminds behind the foiled plot have remained a mystery for more than a hundred years. With his usual rough-and-tumble tenacity, Bill Neal undertakes the investigation of these two cold-case murders.

Written by Bill Neal, a lawyer, this book tells the story of a love triangle and a family feud in West Texas. It demonstrates the vigilante justice of the west, an unwritten code of honor that usurped law, and the injustice within the criminal justice system. The book has been described by reviewers as a book that appeals to an at large audience rather than an academic one. It alludes to ideas of violence in Texas
culture but fails to explain why such violence is unique to Texas over other states like New York. It does not flesh out how gender roles played a part in this love triangle murder. But this could be due to his unique perspective as a lawyer as he sheds light on the injustice of the Texas justice system of old.

---


**Juvenile/Traditional History**

This book is intended for younger children from kindergarten through 3rd grade. Thousands of people still visit the Alamo to honor those brave men who died there. What happened at that battle and why do people still say, "Remember the Alamo"? Read this book to find out!

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Local History**

Meet two gunfighters, one flamboyant preacher, one serial killer and one very short subway carrying passengers back in time to discover more of Fort "Worth. Author Mike Nichols presents a colorful history tour from the North Side to the South Side's Battle of Buttermilk Junction.

---


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on San Angelo, Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Imagination, Historiography, Place**

Gatlin was one of the breed then prevalent on the West Texas plains who would kill a man to check whether the gun was loaded.” Here, for the first time, is the true, detailed, down-and-dirty story of Tascosa: here at last are the facts that connect the stories of the “beef bonanza,” Pat Garrett’s “Home Rangers,” the 1883 Cowboy Strike and the relentless, undeclared war that ensued between the corporation ranchers—Charlie Goodnight, “Alphabet” Lee, Al Boyce of the XIT and the rest of them—and the tough, dangerous fraternity of rustlers manipulated by Tascosa town boss Jesse Jenkins, a thirty year conflict that precipitated as gory a procession of violence and death as any frontier town ever witnessed. As well as being the center of ranching activity in the Panhandle, Tascosa also became the last best hiding place in Texas for killers on the run, horse thieves, tinhorn gamblers, hair-trigger shootists or anyone else with a past he wanted to get away from. Billy the Kid, “Poker Tom” Emory, Bill Gatlin, Jim Kenedy, and Louis “The Animal” Bousman were just a few of the outlaws and desperadoes who vied for dominance with
Cape Willingham, Cap Arrington, Jim East, and other lawmen in an ongoing war of attrition that made sudden death a routine occurrence on the town’s dusty street. A lot of bad men made fortunes and a lot of good men lost them as Tascosa went from boom to bust, from frontier Babylon to forgotten ghost town, in just a few short gaudy decades. Bypassed by the railroad, its body fenced in and its heart torn out, the community dried up and blew away. Today, Tascosa is a ghost town; its name all but disappeared from maps of Texas. Gone, but not forgotten: in Tascosa Frederick Nolan has dug up the rip-roaring history of one of the most violent outlaw towns of the Old West.


**Cultural Constructionist/Military, Historiography**

In the late seventeenth century, General Alonso de León led five military expeditions from northern New Spain into what is now Texas in search of French intruders who had settled on lands claimed by the Spanish crown. Lola Orellano Norris has identified sixteen manuscript copies of de León’s meticulously kept expedition diaries. These documents hold major importance for early Texas scholarship. Some of these early manuscripts have been known to historians, but never before have all sixteen manuscripts been studied. In this interdisciplinary study, Norris transcribes, translates, and analyzes the diaries from two different perspectives. The historical analysis reveals that frequent misinterpretations of the Spanish source documents have led to substantial factual errors that have persisted in historical interpretation for more than a century. *General Alonso de León’s Expeditions into Texas* is the first presentation of these important early documents and provides new vistas on Spanish Texas.


**Illustrated/Popular culture**

*The Face of Texas* celebrates the individuality and independent spirit of Texas through compelling portraits of its people by Michael O’Brien, one of America’s premier portrait photographers. In this acclaimed photo essay, he assembles a gallery of noteworthy Texans both native and naturalized, ranging from former president George W. Bush and first ladies and Laura Bush and Lady Bird Johnson, to famous figures such as Willie Nelson, Larry McMurtry, George Strait, Tim Duncan, Kinky Friedman, and Beyoncé, to ordinary folks who’ve made their mark on Texas as ranchers and farmers, cheerleaders and beauty queens, conservationists, church members, bar and restaurant owners, Odd Fellows, schoolteachers, artists and writers, business owners, and athletes. For this new edition of *The Face of Texas*, O’Brien has added seventeen new portraits and six updated photographs of people from the first edition. Writer and former *Life* reporter Elizabeth O’Brien offers insightful verbal vignettes to accompany the new portraits and also brings us up to date with the lives of the rest of the subjects. This winning combination of images and stories about a fascinating, eclectic mix of Texans is a fitting homage to a unique state and an essential addition to every Texas bookshelf.

Cultural Constructionism/Political Parties, Law

This book challenges the traditional narrative that emphasizes the right-wing critique of modern America voiced by, among others, radical conservatives of the state’s Democratic Party, beginning in the 1930s. As the contributors show, it is impossible to understand the Jeffersonian Democrats of 1936, the Texas Regular movement of 1944, the Dixiecrat Party of 1948, the Shivercrats of the 1950s, state members of the John Birch Society, Texas members of Young Americans for Freedom, Reagan Democrats, and most recently, even, the Tea Party movement without first understanding the underlying impulses that produced their formation.


Cultural Constructionism/Political Parties, Law

This book challenges the traditional narrative that emphasizes the right-wing critique of modern America voiced by, among others, radical conservatives of the state’s Democratic Party, beginning in the 1930s. As the contributors show, it is impossible to understand the Jeffersonian Democrats of 1936, the Texas Regular movement of 1944, the Dixiecrat Party of 1948, the Shivercrats of the 1950s, state members of the John Birch Society, Texas members of Young Americans for Freedom, Reagan Democrats, and most recently, even, the Tea Party movement without first understanding the underlying impulses that produced their formation.


Updated Traditionalist/Popular culture

Dave Oliphant is widely considered the finest poetry critic ever produced by Texas. This volume brings together some 40 years of essays, articles, and reviews on the topic of Texas poetry - its history as well as addressing individual poets and their books. Only one other book in the last two decades addressed the topic, and Generations of Texas Poets is larger, more comprehensive, and of superior literary quality. In 1971, Larry McMurtry famously described the lack of good Texas poetry; Oliphant has spent a lifetime nurturing it, publishing it, and has become its best critic.


Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Traditionalist/Activism, Social Issues, Political, Law

Examining the life, political and civil rights activism of one of LULAC’s cofounders, Alonso S. Perales, In Defense of My People shreds new insights on the social struggles for Mexican-Americans in Texas. Newly released personal archives by Perales’ family shows his thoughts and actions in Texas law as a minority.

**Popular Culture/Illustrated history**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on forts from early Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Family Feud**

The New Mexico Historical Review says “It was the last traditional family feud in the Lone Star State, a violent and acrimonious West Texas dispute spanning the first two decades of the twentieth century. . . . At first glance, the casual reader might write off this Rolling Plains feud as a minor dispute of little import. The Johnson-Sims conflict, however, boasts star power. One of the main characters in this tale is legendary Texas lawman Frank Hamer, who married Gladys after her rancorous divorce from Ed and helped protect the Johnson clan when things turned ugly. . . . [T]he reader is quickly immersed in the middle of a fascinating and fast-paced narrative”. In the early 1900s, two families in Scurry and Kent counties in West Texas united in a marriage of fourteen-year-old Gladys Johnson to twenty-one-year-old Ed Sims. Billy Johnson, the father, set up Gladys and Ed on a ranch, and the young couple had two daughters. But Gladys was headstrong and willful, and Ed drank too much, and both sought affection outside their marriage. A nasty divorce ensued, and Gladys moved with her girls to her father’s luxurious ranch house, where she soon fell in love with famed Texas Ranger Frank Hamer. When Ed tried to take his daughters for a prearranged Christmas visit in 1916, Gladys and her brother Sid shot him dead on the Snyder square teeming with shoppers. One of the best lawyers in West Texas, Judge Cullen Higgins (son of the old feudist Pink Higgins) managed to win acquittal for both Gladys and Sid. In the tradition of Texas feudists since the 1840s, the Sims family sought revenge. Sims’ son-in-law, Gee McMeans, led an attack in Sweetwater and shot Billy Johnson’s bodyguard, Frank Hamer, twice, while Gladys—by now Mrs. Hamer—fired at another assassin. Hamer shot back, killed McMeans, and was no-billed on the spot by a grand jury watching the shootout through a window. An attempt against Billy Johnson failed, but a three-man team shotgunned the widely respected Cullen Higgins. Texas Rangers and other lawmen caught one of the assassins, extracted a confession, and then prompted his “suicide” in a Sweetwater jail cell.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography**

Pink Higgins was a rugged Texan who lived a life of classic Western adventure. He was a cowboy, Indian fighter, trail driver, stock detective, rancher, and deadly shootist who killed more adversaries than did such noted gunfighters as Wyatt Earp, Doc Holliday, and Bat Masterson. Pink battled Comanches and rustlers, and led a faction in the murderous Horrell-Higgins feud of Lampasas County (Texas). Yet he was a hard-working family man, devoted to his nine children. His son, Cullen Higgins, as a lawyer and judge, would become entangled in a series of bloody events involving a powerful cattle baron and the legendary
Texas Ranger Frank Hamer. In this, the first book-length biography of Pink Higgins, the author reveals never before published details about the violence that followed the Higgins family to West Texas.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated history**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on murderers from early Texas.


**Cultural Constructionism/Political Programs**

Amazon: “Lyndon Johnson’s War on Poverty has long been portrayed as the most potent symbol of all that is wrong with big government...Examining the long War on Poverty from the 1960s onward, this book makes a controversial argument that the programs were in many ways a success, reducing poverty rates and weaving a social safety net that has proven as enduring as programs that came out of the New Deal.”


**Cultural Constructionist/Social Issues, Geographical, Politics**

After a devastating hurricane in 1919, the people of Corpus Christi faced the stark reality of their vulnerability. It was clear that something had to be done, but the mere will to take precautionary measures did not necessarily lead the way. Instead, two decades would pass before an effective solution was in place. Mary Jo O’Rear, author of *Storm over the Bay*, returns to tell the story of a city’s long and often frustrating path to protecting itself. *Bulwark Against the Bay* reveals the struggle to construct a seawall was not merely an engineering challenge; it was also bound up with the growing popularity of the Ku Klux Klan, local aversion to Roman Catholicism, the emergence of the League of United Latin American Citizens, new efforts on behalf of African American equality, the impact of the Great Depression, support for Franklin Roosevelt, and reactions to the New Deal. A case study of a community wrestling with itself even as it races with the clock, *Bulwark Against the Bay* adds to our understanding of urban history, boardroom and backroom politics, and the often harsh realities of geography and climate.


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History, African American**
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America African American Series” focuses on black citizens of Bryan, Texas.


**Cultural Constructionist/Law, Modernization, Military, New Indian History**

As British and Iberian empires expanded across the New World, differing notions of justice and legality played out against one another as settlers and indigenous people sought to negotiate their relationship. In order for settlers and natives to learn from, maneuver, resist, or accommodate each other, they had to grasp something of each other's legal ideas and conceptions of justice.

This ambitious volume advances our understanding of how natives and settlers in both the British and Iberian New World empires struggled to use the other’s ideas of law and justice as a political, strategic, and moral resource. In so doing, indigenous people and settlers alike changed their own practices of law and dialogue about justice. Europeans and natives appealed to imperfect understandings of their interlocutors’ notions of justice and advanced their own conceptions during workaday negotiations, disputes, and assertions of right. Settlers’ and indigenous peoples’ legal presuppositions shaped and sometimes misdirected their attempts to employ each other’s law.

Natives and settlers construed and misconstrued each other's legal commitments while learning about them, never quite sure whether they were on solid ground. Chapters explore the problem of “legal intelligibility”: How and to what extent did settler law and its associated notions of justice become intelligible—tactically, technically and morally—to natives, and vice versa? To address this question, the volume offers a critical comparison between English and Iberian New World empires. Chapters probe such topics as treaty negotiations, land sales, and the corporate privileges of indigenous peoples. Ultimately, *Justice in a New World* offers both a deeper understanding of the transformation of notions of justice and law among settlers and indigenous people, and a dual comparative study of what it means for laws and moral codes to be legally intelligible.


**Updated Traditionalist/Frontier Texas**

The West Texas frontier—the area encompassing the region stretching from Fort Worth to the Caprock, from Palo Duro Canyon to the San Saba River—has been a crossroads of humanity for thousands of years. Each group of humans who trekked across its sun-drenched prairies had to contend with the challenges of life in an area that has always been a climatic, geographical, political, and cultural borderland. In addressing these challenges, the people of the frontier developed perseverance, toughness, and determination—all necessities for life on the Texas frontier.

Updated Traditionalist/Religious Communities

While scholars, media, and the public may be aware of a few extraordinary government raids on religious communities, such as the U.S. federal raid on the Branch Davidians in 1993, very few people are aware of the scope of these raids or the frequency with which they occur. Inspired by the Texas State raid on the Fundamentalist Church of Latter-day Saints in 2008, authors Stuart A. Wright and Susan J. Palmer decided to collect data on all the raids of this kind that have taken place in Western-style democracies over the last six decades. They thus established the first archive of raided groups and then used it see if any patterns could be identified. Their findings were shocking; there were far more raids than expected, and the vast majority of them had occurred since 1990, reflecting a nearly exponential increase.


Juvenile/Guide

Texans' one-stop source for information on great places to view scenic landscapes, tour historical sites, camp, fish, hike, backpack, swim, ride horseback, go rock climbing, and enjoy almost any other outdoor recreation.


Juvenile/Guide

No synopsis available.


Juvenile/Guide

No synopsis available.


Juvenile/Guide

Organized by the seven official state travel regions, *Explore Texas* features descriptions of almost one hundred nature-oriented sites, including information about the best time to visit and why it’s worth going; location, and other logistics; and a “learn” section on the observations and natural phenomena a visitor might expect to experience. Photographs by professional photographer Jeff Parker accompany the
accounts, and handy color-coded icons help guide readers to the activities of their choice. Perfect for planning the family’s next outing or vacation, this book also contains a message of how nature tourism helps to protect biodiversity, promote conservation, and sustain the state’s tourism economy.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Economic, Social, and Political History**

To most Americans, Texas has been that love-it-or-hate it slice of the country that has sparked controversy, bred presidents, and fomented turmoil from the American Civil War to George W. Bush. But that Texas is changing—and it will change America itself. Richard Parker takes the reader on a tour across today's booming Texas, an evolving landscape that is densely urban, overwhelmingly Hispanic, exceedingly powerful in the global economy, and increasingly liberal. This Texas will have to ensure upward mobility, reinvigorate democratic rights, and confront climate change—just to continue its historic economic boom. This is not the Texas of George W. Bush or Rick Perry.

Instead, this is a Texas that will remake the American experience in the twenty-first century—as California did in the twentieth—with surprising economic, political, and social consequences. Along the way, Parker analyzes the powerful, interviews the insightful, and tells the story of everyday people because, after all, one in ten Americans in this century will call Texas something else: Home.

---

**Parsons, Chuck.** *John B. Armstrong, Texas Ranger and Pioneer Ranchman.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2014.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

Serving in the Rangers’ famed Frontier Battalion from 1875 to 1878, Armstrong rode with Captain L. H. McNelly in the capture of King Fisher, was called to Round Rock when Sam Bass was cornered, and helped patrol the region caught in the Taylor-Sutton Feud. His more lasting legacy, though, was as founder of the Armstrong Ranch, an operation that remains active and important to this day. From this family base he helped change ranching techniques and was an important sponsor for bringing the railroads to South Texas. In the 1890s he joined a special Ranger division that supplemented the force’s efforts, especially in pursuit and apprehension of gunmen and cattle rustlers in the region.

As Elmer Kelton notes in his afterword to this book, “Chuck Parsons’ biography is a long-delayed and much-justified tribute to Armstrong’s service to Texas.” Parsons fills in the missing details of a Ranger and rancher’s life, correcting some common misconceptions and adding to the record of a legendary group of lawmen and pioneers.

---

**Parsons, Chuck.** *Captain Jack Helm a Victim of Texas Reconstruction Violence.* Denton, Texas: University of North Texas, 2018.

**Popular Culture/Biography**
In *Captain Jack Helm*, Chuck Parsons explores the life of a lawman in post-Civil War Texas, John Jackson “Jack” Helm. Previous biographers have neglected this man, whose main claim to fame has been that he was a victim of man-killer John Wesley Hardin. That he was, but he was much more in his violence-filled lifetime during Reconstruction Texas.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

This book tells the story of Texas Ranger John R. Hughes of Company D. At the time of his retirement from the Rangers he had served longer than any before and received more awards. As reviewed by Bill O’Neal in the March 1, 2012 edition of the *East Texas Historical Journal* on pages 103-104, this book fills a major void in the biographies of important Texas Rangers and is “an important and informative Ranger biography.”

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

Thomas C. (Pidge) Robinson came to Texas at the age of 27, fleeing a feud with a neighbor. He joined the Texas Rangers in 1874, serving with legendary Capt. Leander H. McNelly's Washington County Volunteer Militia Company A. He was a learned and witty writer who sent letters, poems, and reports for publication in Austin newspapers. Pidge also wrote most of Captain McNelly's reports. This volume draws from the newspaper submissions and other primary materials that give insight into the life and actions of the famous Texas Rangers and also the popular culture of post-Civil War Texas. It features rare period photographs, illustrations, and other helpful maps and images.

---


**Popular Culture/Crime**

The Sutton-Taylor Feud of DeWitt, Gonzales, Karnes, and surrounding counties began shortly after the Civil War ended. The blood feud continued into the 1890s when the final court case was settled with a governmental pardon. Of all the Texas feuds, the one between the Sutton and Taylor forces lasted longer and covered more ground than any other. William E. Sutton was the only Sutton involved, but he had many friends to wage warfare against the large Taylor family. The causes are still shrouded in mystery and legend, as both sides argued they were just and right. In April 1868 Charles Taylor and James Sharp were shot down in Bastrop County, alleged horse thieves attempting to escape.

**Illustrated History/Texas Rangers**

This is a non-scholarly work reporting the history of the Texas Rangers. It captures this history in written and photo format.

---


**Popular Culture/People & Places in Texas**

John Wesley Hardin was the most wanted fugitive in post-Civil War Texas, until his capture by the Texas Rangers and Florida officials in 1877. He had a reputation for being a deadly man and he spent sixteen years in prison in Huntsville. This book looks at Hardin’s claims about his own life and seeks to corroborate or disprove them based on research.

---


**Illustrated History/Places in Texas**

Photography (Karnes County).

---

Pate, J’Nell L. *Arsenal of Defense: Fort Worth’s Military Legacy*. Austin, Texas State Historical Association, 2011.

**Updated Traditionalist/Military History**

Local history (Fort Worth) focused on the military and the military-industrial complex.

---


**Popular Culture/Football, Illustrated**

No synopsis available.

---

Updated Traditionalist/Politics

So writes James Paul in the lucid manner of modern scholarship that aims as much to communicate as to authenticate. Developed rapidly and logically, abounding in color, *Rift in the Democracy* tells the story of how a handful of politicians used the question of the annexation of Texas as campaign capital and consequently set the stage for the major tragedy of the Civil War.


Illustrated History/Photography

Paulda subverts the notion that El Paso is merely a desert city in the middle of nowhere by taking his audience on journeys to striking destinations within a 120-mile radius of the border city.


Persistent Revisionist/Medicine

*No Apparent Distress* begins with a mistake made by a white medical student that may have hastened the death of a working-class black man who sought care in a student-run clinic. Haunted by this error, the author—herself from a working-class background—delves into the stories and politics of a medical training system in which students learn on the bodies of the poor. Part confession, part family history, *No Apparent Distress* is at once an indictment of American health care and a deeply moving tale of one doctor’s coming-of-age.


Juvenile/Social Studies

Introduces the geography, history, environment, economy, famous people, and culture of the Lone Star State.


Updated Traditionalist/Heritage

No synopsis available.

"'Victory or Death' -- the famous and stirring words of William Barrett Travis were written in a letter from the Alamo to the people of Texas in February 1836. This and other brash and brave letters, first-hand accounts, and documents are skillfully deconstructed in this detailed examination of The Battle of the Alamo, a last stand that proved to be a turning point in Texas' War of Independence from Mexico. Readers will learn about the events leading up to and after the battle, be able to separate fact from myth, and better understand the perspectives of both the Texans and Mexicans."--Provided by publisher.


Juvenile/Biography

No synopsis available.


Juvenile/Biography

The accomplishments of famed cattleman Charles Goodnight are retold with a fresh perspective in this biography. From the blazing of the Goodnight-Loving Trail to the invention of the chuck wagon, Goodnight remains a pivotal figure in Texas ranching lore.


Juvenile/Biography

José Antonio Navarro was the most renowned Tejano of his generation. He fought valiantly for Texas's independence from Mexico, became a respected statesman, and even helped write the Constitution of 1845.


Juvenile/Biography

No synopsis available.

**Juvenile/Biography**

Martín De León was the only Mexican empresario to found a colony in Texas. This book also details De León’s integral role in the development of the cattle industry, along with other accomplishments that have made him a compelling figure in Texas history.

---


**Juvenile/Biography**

From leading the decisive victory of the Battle of San Jacinto to becoming the first President of the Republic of Texas, Sam Houston’s 25 years of leadership were instrumental in shaping the Texas we know today.

---


**Juvenile/Biography**

Known as The Father of Texas, Stephen F. Austin established the first Anglo-American colony in the Tejas province of Mexico. Austin’s economic motivations and the impact of his settlement are examined in this well researched biography.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/People & Places**

Company town. Blighted community. Beloved home. Nestled on the banks of the Rio Grande, at the heart of a railroad, mining, and smelting empire, Smeltertown--*La Esmelda*, as its residents called it--was home to generations of ethnic Mexicans who labored at the American Smelting and Refining Company in El Paso, Texas.

Using newspapers, personal archives, photographs, employee records, parish newsletters, and interviews with former residents, including her own relatives, Monica Perales unearths the history of this forgotten community. Spanning almost a century, *Smeltertown* traces the birth, growth, and ultimate demise of a working class community in the largest U.S. city on the Mexican border and places ethnic Mexicans at the center of transnational capitalism and the making of the urban West. Perales shows that Smeltertown was composed of multiple real and imagined social worlds created by the company, the church, the schools, and the residents themselves. Within these dynamic social worlds, residents forged permanence and meaning in the shadow of the smelter's giant smokestacks. *Smeltertown* provides insight into how
people and places invent and reinvent themselves and illuminates a vibrant community grappling with its own sense of itself and its place in history and collective memory.


**Updated Traditionalist/Prison System**

According to Robert Perkinson, a professor of American studies at the University of Hawaii, "in the realm of punishment, all roads lead to Texas." Perkinson argues that the Texas prison system, which he examines decade by decade, is rooted in the institution of slavery, and had a larger influence on the nation's penitentiary system than any other state, resulting in America's high rate of African American inmates. Although heavily sourced, some reviewers asserted that Perkinson somewhat overextends the influence of the Texas prison system, such as attributing the abuses of Guantanamo to the legacy of slavery.


**Juvenile/Travel Guides**

A travel book for daytrips in the local Austin area. Need a day away to relax, refresh, renew? Just get in your car and go! This thoroughly revised and updated new edition of *Day Trips from Austin* is your guide to hundreds of exciting things to do, see, and discover in your own backyard. With full trip-planning information and tips on where to eat, shop, and stop along the way, you can make the most of your time off and rediscover the simple pleasures of a day trip. Explore places you never knew existed, many free of charge, and most within a two-hour drive of Austin.


**Illustrated History/Texas**

No synopsis available.


**Persistent Revisionist/African-American History/Local History**

Dr. Oswell Person shares the story of this community's achievements, successes and contributions in the face of incredible odds."

Persistent Revisionist/African-American History

No synopsis available.


Persistent Revisionist/Landscapes

In this major, highly illustrated, new study Tim Perttula explores the cultural and social landscape of the Caddo Indian peoples (hayaanuh) for about 1000 years between c. 850 - 1850 AD. There were continual changes in the character and extent of ancestral landscapes, through times of plenty, risk, and hardship, as well as in relationships between different communities of Caddo peoples dispersed or concentrated across the landscape at different points in time. These ancestral peoples, in all their diversity of origins, material culture, subsistence, and rituals and religious beliefs, actively created their societies by establishing connected places on the land that became home and lead to the formation of social networks across environments with a diverse mosaic of resources. Established places lent order to the chaotic worlds of people and nature, and they embodied history and the cosmos here on earth. Caddo Landscapes explores the ancestral Caddo constructed landscape, providing detailed information on earthen mounds, specialized non-mound structures, domestic settlements and their key facilities as well as associated gardens and fields, and places where salt, clay, lithic raw materials, and other materials were obtained and the social ties that linked communities in numerous ways. The character and key sequences of ceramics are discussed and radiometric dating evidence provided.


Persistent Revisionist/Archaeology

This landmark volume provides the most comprehensive overview to date of the prehistory and archaeology of the Caddo peoples of the Southeastern Woodlands prior to being forced to relocate to Oklahoma in 1859. The Archaeology of the Caddo examines new advances in studying the history of the Caddo peoples, including ceramic analysis, reconstructions of settlement and regional histories of different Caddo communities.


Popular Culture/Ecology

Pandora’s Garden profiles invasive or unwanted species in the natural world and examines how our treatment of these creatures sometimes parallels in surprising ways how we treat each other. Part essay,
part nature writing, part narrative nonfiction, the chapters in *Pandora’s Garden* are like the biospheres of the globe; as the successive chapters unfold, they blend together like ecotones, creating a microcosm of the world in which we sustain nonhuman lives but also contain them.

There are many reasons particular flora and fauna may be unwanted, from the physical to the psychological. Sometimes they may possess inherent qualities that when revealed help us to interrogate human perception and our relationship to an unwanted other. *Pandora’s Garden* is primarily about creatures that humans don’t get along with, such as rattlesnakes and sharks, but the chapters also take on a range of other subjects, including stolen children in Australia, the treatment of illegal immigrants in Texas, and the disgust function of the human limbic system. Peters interweaves these diverse subjects into a whole that mirrors the evolving and interrelated world whose surprises and oddities he delights in revealing.

---

**Pettiford, Rebecca. *Alamo*. Minneapolis: Jump! Inc., 2016.**

**Juvenile/Alamo**

No synopsis available.

---


**Cultural Constructionist/Myth**

Samuel Colt family history...included due to the close association of Colt and the Texas government in the 1840s.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Politics, Poverty, Economics**

*A People's War on Poverty* examines Houston Texas and the War on Poverty – a battle that spawned fierce political disagreements over what democracy meant, how far it should extend, and who should benefit from it.

---


**Juvenile/Colonization**

Surveys the presence of Europeans and their descendants in Texas from the arrival of Spanish explorers in the 1500s to Anglo-American joy at the state's annexation in 1845.

**Illustrated/Local**

Historic Road Trips from Dallas/Fort Worth provides not only a road map of day trips throughout Texas but also a narrative history of the tiny towns, historic markers and frontier excitement along the way.

**Pinkerton, Gary L.** *Trammel's Trace: The First Road to Texas from the North.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2016.

**Updated Traditionalist/Immigration**

By the 1820s, as Mexico gained independence from Spain, smuggling declined as Anglo immigration became the primary use of the trail. Familiar names such as Sam Houston, David Crockett, and James Bowie joined throngs of immigrants making passage along Trammel’s Trace. Indeed, Nicholas Trammell opened trading posts on the Red River and near Nacogdoches, hoping to claim a piece of Austin’s new colony. Austin denied Trammell’s entry, however, fearing his poor reputation would usher in a new wave of smuggling and lawlessness. By 1826, Trammell was pushed out of Texas altogether and retreated back to Arkansas Even so, as author Gary L. Pinkerton concludes, Trammell was “more opportunist than outlaw and made the most of disorder.”


**Persistent Revisionist/People & Places**

For several years, if not decades, American society has been living in a state of dissonance. As Americans, we worship the motto of E Pluribus Unum, but are distrustful of each other and characterize each other as "givers" and "takers." We cherish our democracy, but do not trust "government," and allow for the manipulation of the electoral mechanism. We praise the American worker, but hesitate to establish a living wage and deny them the power to organize. We relish "America the Beautiful" but criticize government when it attempts to curb pollution and permit the destruction of our "spacious skies," and "mountain majesties," and the fields of "amber waves of grain." We revere the concept of equality but are caught in a systemic web of intolerance and discrimination that we seem powerless to eradicate. We glorify the immigrant as being the building block of our society, but rail against the newcomers from south of the border. Most of us have that feeling that "something is wrong" with America, but we have not taken the time to determine what it is that has soiled our civic and political culture. In "Searching for America in the Streets of Laredo," the author confronts this political and cultural dissonance as it pertains to the Anglo American narrative of equality, individual liberty and fundamental rights and the Mexican American experience. It is a search that touches on the very soul of American democracy. This "Search for America in the Streets of Laredo" then, is the author's quest for America's authenticity, an attempt to harmonize the glorified American ideology with the country's history, culture and actions. Only if America is true to its narrative can the United States go from being a world power which depends on
force, to a world authority which leads through respect. It is a search that all Americans must undertake if the United States of America is to continue its role as the dominant country in the world.


**Persistent Revisionist/Historic Black College and University/Education**

Texas Southern University is often said to have been “conceived in sin.” Located in Houston, the school was established in 1947 as an “emergency” state-supported university for African Americans, to prevent the integration of the University of Texas. *Born to Serve* is the first book to tell the full history of TSU, from its founding, through the many varied and defining challenges it faced, to its emergence as a first-rate university that counts Barbara Jordan, Mickey Leland, and Michael Strahan among its graduates.


**Updated Traditionalist/Conservation**

These silent spaces hold a wealth of history that helps tell the story of Plano’s beginnings as a rural farming community.

**Pohl, James W.** *The Battle of San Jacinto (Popular History Series).* Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2013.

**Updated Traditionalist/Military History**

Pohl writes popular military histories. This book focuses on the story of the Battle of San Jacinto.


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography/Local History**

Biography of Clayton Wheat Williams. Pollard & Gwin have written a traditional Texas oil man biography. Williams’ story unfolds during the first half of the twentieth century around Fort Stockton and Pecos County in West Texas. Of emphasis are his work in the oil and gas fields and his civic role as Pecos County commissioner. Not uncritical, the book discusses Williams’ role in irrigation strategies that negatively affected the Comanche Springs aquifer.

Illustrated History/Pasadena, Texas

The publication of this title was sponsored by the Pasadena Historical Society and is written about Pasadena, Texas. It has lots of pictures and reads more like a visitor’s guide to Pasadena, TX than a history book.


Persistent Revisionist/Women in History

In 1815, in the Spanish settlement of San Antonio de Béxar, a dying widow named María Concepción de Estrada recorded her last will and testament. Estrada used her will to record her debts and credits, specify her property, leave her belongings to her children, make requests for her funeral arrangements, and secure her religious salvation.

Wills like Estrada’s reveal much about women’s lives in the late Spanish and Mexican colonial communities of Santa Fe, El Paso, San Antonio, Saltillo, and San Esteban de Nueva Tlaxcala in present-day northern Mexico. Using last wills and testaments as main sources, Amy M. Porter explores the ways in which these documents reveal details about religion, family, economics, and material culture. In addition, the wills speak loudly to the difficulties of frontier life, in which widowhood and child mortality were commonplace. Most importantly, information in the wills helps to explain the workings of the patriarchal system of Spanish and Mexican borderland communities, showing that gender role divisions were fluid in some respects. Supplemented by censuses, inventories, court cases, and travelers’ accounts, women’s wills paint a more complete picture of life in the borderlands than the previously male-dominated historiography of the region.


Updated Traditionalist/Historiography

In 1718, the Spanish settled San Antonio, partly because of its prolific and breathtaking springs—at that time, one of the largest natural spring systems in the known world. The abundance of fresh water, coupled with the Spanish colonial legal concept that water was to be equitably shared by all settlers, led to the building of the system of acequias (canals or ditches) within the settlement. The system is one of the earliest and perhaps most extensive municipal water systems in North America. This book offers a meticulous chronicling of the origins and often-contentious development of water rights in San Antonio from its Spanish settlement through the beginning of the twentieth century.


Updated Traditionalist/Fort Hood
An in-depth look at the events that transpired at Fort Hood, Texas on November 5, 2009. The authors follow the life of the accused gunman, Nidal Hasan, from his early life in Virginia to his stationing at Fort Hood, the events of the shooting, and his eventual trial. The authors also examine Hasan's connections to radical Muslim groups and compare him psychologically to other mass shooters, such as George Hennard and Charles Whitman.

**Powe, Lucas. America's Lone Star Constitution: How Supreme Court Cases from Texas Shape the Nation.** University of California Press, 2018.

**Updated Traditionalist/Law**

Texas has created more constitutional law than any other state. In any classroom nationwide, any basic constitutional law course can be taught using nothing but Texas cases. That, however, understates the history and politics behind the cases. Beyond representing all doctrinal areas of constitutional law, Texas cases deal with the major issues of the nation. Leading legal scholar and Supreme Court historian Lucas A. Powe, Jr., charts the rich and pervasive development of Texas-inspired constitutional law. From voting rights to railroad regulations, school finance to capital punishment, poverty to civil liberties, this wide-ranging and eminently readable book provides a window into the relationship between constitutional litigation and ordinary politics at the Supreme Court, illuminating how all of the fiercest national divides over what the Constitution means took shape in Texas.


**Juvenile/Multicultural Stories**

Briefly describes Texas, discussing its history, geography, state emblems and other facts about the state.


**Updated Traditionalist/Spanish Colonialism**

This is a history of the Enlightenment—the rights-oriented, formalist, secularizing, freedom-inspired eighteenth-century movement that defined modern Western law. But rather than members of a cosmopolitan Republic of Letters, its principal protagonists are non-literate, poor, and enslaved litigants who sued their superiors in the royal courts of Spain's American colonies.


**Persistent Revisionist/Crime in Texas**
The salacious and scandalous murders of a series of couples on Texarkana's "lovers lanes" in seemingly idyllic post-WWII America created a media maelstrom and cast a pall of fear over an entire region. What is even more surprising is that the case has remained cold for decades. Combining archival research and investigative journalism, Pulitzer Prize nominated historian James Presley reveals evidence that provides crucial keys to unlocking this decades-old puzzle.


Illustrated History/Photography

The book focuses on local history and photography of Vernon in the county seat of Wilbarger County, north-central Texas.


Persistent Revisionist/Education Theory

In 1949, as postwar Texas was steadily becoming more urban and calls for education reform were gathering strength throughout the state and nation, State Representative Claud Gilmer and State Senator A. M. Aikin Jr. sponsored a bill designed to increase salaries for Texas schoolteachers. Also tied to the bill, however, were provisions related to sweeping changes in school funding and access to education for minorities.

In To Get a Better School System, Gene B. Preuss examines not only the public policy wrangling and historical context leading up to and surrounding the Gilmer-Aikin legislation, but also places the discussion in the milieu of the national movement for school reform.


Popular Culture/Biography

Patterson grew up during a time of American social unrest, protest, and upheaval, and he recounts memorable instances of segregation and integration in West Texas. As a two-year-old, he survived polio when African Americans were excluded from "whites only" hospitals. When he attempted to enroll at Texas Tech after graduating from all-black Bishop College, he was not allowed even to enter the administration building-the president would speak with him only outside, and then only to say Patterson could not be enrolled. Two years later, his aunt would become the first African American to attend Texas Tech. Patterson spent his whole adult life as a grassroots activist, and as a city councilman he understood how important it was to work in solid partnership with representatives from the predominantly Hispanic neighborhoods of the city. Over the years, Patterson took every opportunity to join African American and Hispanic forces, but with a few exceptions, the traditional geographic divide of the minority population limited his efforts—and yet Patterson never gave up. His brave public marches to homes of known drug dealers brought attention to their undesirable activities. Patterson also supported city investment in
Lubbock history and culture, plus new development activity, from annexation to paved roads to water mains to fire stations. During his long career he truly was an equal-opportunity hero for all of Lubbock's citizens.


**Persistent Revisionist/Black Migration**

The book examines the mass movement of African-Americans from the Hinterlands of Houston to the city proper during the early 20th century. Dr. Pruitt does this by centering her examination on the communities formed by these migrants.


**Illustrated History/Visuals**

This book traces the history of Garza County in Texas as part of the *Images of America* series.


**Persistent Revisionist/Women**

From 1869 to 1918 more than 1,200 women lived as prostitutes in Waco, Texas—once known as "Six-Shooter Junction." When the city legalized its red light district, floozies flocked to Waco, where saloons and bordellos flourished. The Oldest Profession in Texas: Waco's Legal Red Light District examines the city's complex stance on prostitution, debunks myths, and unveils—for the first time—the true identities of several early madams.


**Popular Culture/Environmental History**

Volume 5 of To the Last Smoke introduces a region that once lay at the geographic heart of American fire, and today promises to reclaim something of that heritage. After all these years, the Great Plains continue to bear witness to how fires can shape contemporary life, and vice versa. In this collection of essays, Stephen J. Pyne explores how this once most regularly and widely burned province of North America, composed of various subregions and peoples, has been shaped by the flames contained within it and what fire, both tame and feral, might mean for the future of its landscapes.
Ramírez, José A. *To the Line of Fire!: Mexican Texans and World War I*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2009.

**Persistent Revisionist/Military History, World War I**

In January 1917, German foreign minister Arthur Zimmermann sent a telegram to Germany’s Mexican ambassador, authorizing the offer of U.S. territory in exchange for Mexico’s alliance with Germany in the Great War. After the interception of this communication, U.S. intelligence intensified surveillance of the Mexican American community in Texas and elsewhere, vigilant for signs of subversive activity. Yet, even as this was transpiring, thousands of Tejanos (Mexican Texans) were serving in the American military during the war, with many other citizens of Mexican origin contributing to home front efforts.

As author José A. Ramírez demonstrates in *To the Line of Fire!*, the events of World War I and its aftermath would decisively transform the Tejano community, as war-hardened veterans returned with new, broadened perspectives. They led their people in opposing prejudice and discrimination, founding several civil rights groups and eventually merging them into the League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC), the largest and oldest surviving Hispanic civil rights organization in the United States. Ramírez also shows the diversity of reaction to the war on the part of the Tejano community: While some called enthusiastically for full participation in the war effort, others reacted coolly, or only out of fear of reprisal. *To the Line of Fire!: Mexican Texans and World War I* by José A. Ramírez won of the Robert A. Calvert Prize for the year 2009.

---


**Illustrated/Museums, Historical Artifacts**

Exhibitions featuring more than five hundred original artifacts spanning thirteen thousand years and a robust calendar of special exhibitions, films, and programs are the hallmark of the Bob Bullock Texas State History Museum, Texas’s official history museum. The Bullock collaborates with more than seven hundred museums, libraries, archives, and individuals to display original historical artifacts and produce exhibitions that illuminate and celebrate Texas history and culture.

*Seeing Texas History: The Bob Bullock Texas State History Museum* features seventy artifacts that have been on view at the Bullock Museum. Reflecting history, both individually and collectively, the artifacts represent all eras, regions of the state, and genres. The artifacts in the collection range from Texas’s quintessential founding documents to items from everyday life, works of art, and objects that show the state as a leader in science and technology. This book does what museums do best, presenting history as artifact, inviting readers to closely examine historical objects and consider how the past shapes the future.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Texas History Essays, Biographical Essays**

“One is tempted to say that wherever there was a frontier in America there was a counterfrontier and that the main purpose of this counterfrontier was not only to help man grow or dig or catch or kill his living
but also to put this man in communication with the traditions of his kind and thereby secure to his descendants the benefits of the free mind.” —Harry Huntt Ransom

The reflections of Harry Huntt Ransom (1908–1976) in *The Other Texas Frontier* present an alternative to the stereotypical picture of the brash, blustery heroes of the Texas frontier. Here, in six highly readable essays, Ransom posits a thesis of the counterfrontier: a quiet settling of the land by thoughtful, undramatic citizens who, he says, were the other Texans — the Texans without guns. Three of the essays are profiles of gifted men from Texas’ nineteenth century: Ashbel Smith, physician, diplomat, and first president of the Board of Regents of the University of Texas; Sherman Goodwin, physician, horticulturalist, bibliophile (and Ransom’s own grandfather); and Swante Palm, Swedish immigrant, bibliographer, and generous patron of the University of Texas libraries.

Harry Huntt Ransom, one of Texas’ most accomplished men of letters and for forty-one years an integral part of the University of Texas System as professor, dean, president, and chancellor, leaves an extraordinary legacy to Texas for both his educational and literary service. Though educated out of state, he returned to his native Texas after completion of his PhD at Yale to teach, research, and write in the fields of copyright law, literary history, and bibliography. As founder of the Humanities Research Center, he was squarely in the tradition of the men he was writing about.

---


*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Lockhart, Texas.

---


*Persistent Revisionist/Military History, Women’s Studies, African-American Studies*

African American women enslaved by the Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Seminole, and Creek Nations led lives ranging from utter subjection to recognized kinship. Regardless of status, during Removal, they followed the Trail of Tears in the footsteps of their slaveholders, suffering the same life-threatening hardships and poverty. As if Removal to Indian Territory weren't cataclysmic enough, the Civil War shattered the worlds of these slave women even more, scattering families, destroying property, and disrupting social and family relationships. Suddenly they were freed, but had nowhere to turn. Freedwomen found themselves negotiating new lives within a labyrinth of federal and tribal oversight, Indian resentment, and intruding entrepreneurs and settlers. Remarkably, they reconstructed their families and marshaled the skills to fashion livelihoods in a burgeoning capitalist environment. They sought education and forged new relationships with immigrant black women and men, managing to establish a foundation for survival.

Linda Williams Reese is the first to trace the harsh and often bitter journey of these women from arrival in Indian Territory to free-citizen status in 1890. In doing so, she establishes them as no lesser pioneers of the American West than their Indian or other Plains sisters.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography, Political History**

The first ardent feminist elected to high office in America, Ann Richards opened up public service to women, blacks, Hispanics, Asian Americans, gays, and the disabled. In *Let the People In*, Jan Reid draws on his long friendship with Richards, interviews with her family and many of her closest associates, her unpublished correspondence with longtime companion Bud Shlake, and extensive research to tell a very personal, human story of Ann Richards's remarkable rise to power as a liberal Democrat in a conservative Republican state. Reid traces the whole arc of Richards's life, beginning with her youth in Waco, her marriage to attorney David Richards, her frustration and boredom with being a young housewife and mother in Dallas, and her shocking encounters with Lyndon Johnson and Jimmy Carter. He follows Richards to Austin and the wild 1970s scene and describes her painful but successful struggle against alcoholism. He tells the full, inside story of Richards's rise from county office and the state treasurer's office to the governorship, where she championed gun control, prison reform, environmental protection, and school finance reform, and he explains why she lost her reelection bid to George W. Bush, which evened his family's score and launched him toward the presidency. Reid describes Richards's final years as a world traveler, lobbyist, public speaker, and mentor and inspiration to office holders, including Hillary Clinton. His nuanced portrait reveals a complex woman who battled her own frailties and a good-old-boy establishment to claim a place on the national political stage and prove "what can happen in government if we simply open the doors and let the people in."


**Popular Culture/Biography, Tex-Mex Music, Rock and Roll**

Doug Sahm was a singer, songwriter, and guitarist of legendary range and reputation. The first American musician to capitalize on the 1960s British invasion, Sahm vaulted to international fame leading a faux-British band called the Sir Douglas Quintet, whose hits included "She's About a Mover," "The Rains Came," and "Mendocino." He made the cover of Rolling Stone magazine in 1968 and 1971 and performed with the Grateful Dead, Dr. John, Willie Nelson, Boz Scaggs, and Bob Dylan.

*Texas Tornado* is the first biography of this national music legend. Jan Reid traces the whole arc of Sahm's incredibly versatile musical career, as well as the manic energy that drove his sometimes turbulent personal life and loves. Reid follows Sahm from his youth in San Antonio as a prodigy steel guitar player through his breakout success with the Sir Douglas Quintet and his move to California, where, with an inventive take on blues, rock, country, and jazz, he became a star in San Francisco and invented the "cosmic cowboy" vogue. Reid also chronicles Sahm's later return to Texas and to chart success with the Grammy Award–winning Texas Tornados, a rowdy "conjunto rock and roll band" that he modeled on the Beatles and which included Sir Douglas alum Augie Meyers and Tejano icons Freddy Fender and Flaco Jimenez.

Updated Traditionalist/Local History

Harold Rich takes up the story in 1880, when Fort Worth found itself in the crosshairs of history as the cattle drives that had been such an economic boon became a thing of the past. He explores the hard-fought struggle that followed — with its many stops, failures, missteps, and successes — beginning with a single-minded commitment to attracting railroads. Rail access spurred the growth of a modern municipal infrastructure, from paved streets and streetcars to waterworks, and made Fort Worth the transportation hub of the Southwest. Although the Panic of 1893 marked another setback, the arrival of Armour and Swift in 1903 turned the city’s fortunes once again by expanding its cattle-based economy to include meatpacking. With a rich array of data, *Fort Worth* documents the changes wrought upon Fort Worth’s economy in succeeding years by packinghouses and military bases, the discovery of oil and the growth of a notorious vice district, Hell’s Half Acre. Throughout, Rich notes the social trends woven inextricably into this economic history and details the machinations of municipal politics and personalities that give the story of Fort Worth its unique character. The first thoroughly researched economic history of the city’s early years in more than five decades, this book will be an invaluable resource for anyone interested in Fort Worth, urban history and municipal development, or the history of Texas and the West.


Cultural Construction/Political History, Mexican/U.S. Relations

A classic account of life on the Texas-Mexico border, *Batos, Bolillos, Pochos, and Pelados* offers the fullest portrait currently available of the people of the South Texas/Northern Mexico borderlands. First published in 1999, the book is now extensively revised and updated throughout to cover developments since 2000, including undocumented immigration, the drug wars, race relations, growing social inequality, and the socioeconomic gap between Latinos and the rest of American society — issues of vital and continuing national importance.

An outgrowth of the Borderlife Research Project conducted at the University of Texas Rio Grande Valley, *Batos, Bolillos, Pochos, and Pelados* uses the voices of several hundred Valley residents, collected by embedded student researchers and backed by the findings of sociological surveys, to describe the lives of migrant farmworkers, *colonias* residents, undocumented domestic servants, maquiladora workers, and Mexican street children. Likewise, it explores social, racial, and ethnic relations in South Texas among groups such as Latinos, Mexican immigrants, wealthy Mexican visitors, Anglo residents or tourists, and Asian and African American residents of South Texas. With this firsthand material and an explanatory focus that utilizes and applies social-science theoretical concepts, the book thoroughly addresses the future composition and integration of Latinos into the society and culture of the United States.


Cultural Construction/Political History, Mexican/U.S. Relations
The Informal and Underground Economy of the South Texas Border is based on a comprehensive, multidisciplinary, longitudinal study of the ‘off-the-books’ economic systems that fuel the Laredo-to-Brownsville corridor which examines the complex repercussions of these legal and illegal forms of border commerce.

The third volume in UT–Pan American's Borderlife Project, this eye-opening investigation draws on vivid ethnographic interviews, bolstered by decades of supplemental data, to reveal a culture where divided loyalties, paired with a lack of access to protection under the law and other forms of state-sponsored recourse, have given rise to social spectra that often defy stereotypes. A cornerstone of the authors’ findings is that these economic activities increase when citizens perceive the state's intervention as illegitimate, whether in the form of fees, taxes, or regulation. From living conditions in the impoverished colonias to President Felipe Calderón's futile attempts to eradicate police corruption in Mexico, this book is a riveting portrait of benefit versus risk in the wake of a "no-man's-land" legacy.


Persistent Revisionist/Mexican History, Military History

In 1910, insurgent leaders crushed the Porfirian dictatorship, but in the years that followed, they fought among themselves, until a nationalist consensus produced the 1917 Constitution. This in turn provided the basis for a reform agenda that transformed Mexico in the modern era. The civil war and the reforms that followed receive new and insightful attention in this book. These essays, the result of the 45th annual Walter Prescott Webb Memorial Lectures, commemorate the centennial of the outbreak of the revolution. A potent mix of factors, including the concentration of wealth in the hands of a few thousand hacienda owners, rancheros, and foreign capitalists; the ideological conflict between the Diaz government and the dissident regional reformers; and the grinding poverty afflicting the majority of the nation’s eleven million industrial and rural laborers provided the volatile fuel that produced the first major political and social revolution of the twentieth century. The conflagration soon swept across the Rio Grande; indeed, "The Mexican Revolution" shows clearly that the struggle in Mexico had tremendous implications for the American Southwest. During the years of revolution, hundreds of thousands of Mexican citizens crossed the border into the United States. As a result, the region experienced waves of ethnically motivated violence, economic tensions, and the mass expulsions of Mexicans and US citizens of Mexican descent.


Updated Traditionalist/Genealogy

This is a reprint of the original book which was published in 1959. By gone days in and around Bryson, Texas is a genealogy related book about Bryso, Texas. The book is located in the Family History Library in Salt Lake City and is connected with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints.

**Updated Traditionalist/Political History, Biographies**

This book is the story of the men and women who represented Texas in Congress. For a century and a quarter they were masters of congressional politics and represented Texas on the national stage. Authors Jim Riddlesperger and Tony Champagne paint lively pictures of the characters—party leaders, committee chairs, and the political pioneers—who made Texas a major player in congressional politics for the past 125 years, as well as the ideologues and the buffoons that are also part of the Texas congressional story. Character studies of Congressional representatives from Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biographical History**

This family history tells the story of three generations of illustrious Texans whose progenitor, a Pennsylvania butcher-turned-lumberman named Henry Jacob Lutcher, came to East Texas in 1877 in search of new timber sources. In Orange, Texas, he established the Lutcher & Moore Lumber Company, at one time the largest lumber company in the nation, and made a substantial fortune. His spouse, Frances Ann, became a noted philanthropist, building a church and a hospital in Orange.

Their older daughter, Miriam, married the capitalist William Henry Stark, who expanded and diversified the family enterprises. Miriam became a noted rare book collector, eventually donating her collection to the University of Texas. The Starks’ son, H. J. Lutcher Stark, was a major philanthropist who benefited countless charities in his home region and at the University of Texas, serving for almost twenty-four years on its Board of Regents. With his wife, he created the Nelda C. and H. J. Lutcher Stark Foundation, where the legacy of the Lutcher and Stark families lives on.

This history places the families within the context of their times, divesting them of myth and presenting them factually as the exceptional people they were. It represents the first in-depth treatment of the wealth of primary material in the Stark Foundation’s archives, never before publicly available. It presents a part of Texas that is distinct in culture, history, and terrain while offering an intriguing saga of the lives and vicissitudes of this extraordinary family.

---

**Riley, Gretchen. *Famous Trees of Texas*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.**

**Illustrated/Nature and Ecology**

*Famous Trees of Texas* was first published in 1970 by the Texas Forest Service (now Texas A&M Forest Service), an organization created in 1915 and charged with protecting and sustaining the forests, trees, and other related natural resources of Texas. For the 100-year anniversary of TFS, the agency presents a new edition of this classic book, telling the stories of 101 trees throughout the state. Some are old friends, featured in the first edition and still alive (27 of the original 81 trees described in the first edition have died); some are newly designated, discovered as people began to recognize their age and value. All of them remain “living links” to the state’s storied past.

**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the titular businesses in Austin, Texas.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Mexican-American History, Political History**

In her book, Rivas-Rodriguez tells the stories of Tejano veterans who struggled for equality in the fifties, sixties, and seventies. Rodriguez uses oral histories from the *Voces Oral History Project* at the University of Texas at Austin School of Journalism. She writes about three little-known advancements in Mexican-American civil rights: the 1969 integration of public schools in Alpine, Texas, the efforts of El Paso's first Mexican-American mayor to integrate the city's police and fire departments, and the early days of the Mexican-American Legal Defense and Education Fund (MALDEF).

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Mexican-American History, Political History**

Maggie Rivas-Rodriguez’s edited volume *Mexican Americans & World War II* brought pivotal stories from the shadows, contributing to the growing acknowledgment of Mexican American patriotism as a meaningful force within the Greatest Generation. In this latest anthology, Rivas-Rodríguez and historian Emilio Zamora team up with scholars from various disciplines to add new insights. *Beyond the Latino World War II Hero* focuses on home-front issues and government relations, delving into new arenas of research and incorporating stirring oral histories.

These recollections highlight realities such as post-traumatic stress disorder and its effects on veterans' families, as well as Mexican American women of this era, whose fighting spirit inspired their daughters to participate in Chicana/o activism of the 1960s and 1970s. Other topics include the importance of radio as a powerful medium during the war and postwar periods, the participation of Mexican nationals in World War II, and intergovernmental negotiations involving Mexico and Puerto Rico. Addressing the complexity of the Latino war experience, such as the tandem between the frontline and the disruption of the agricultural migrant stream on the home front, the authors and contributors unite diverse perspectives to harness the rich resources of an invaluable oral history.

---


**Popular Culture/Folk Tales**
In these eight stories that share the same setting across time, Joyce Gibson Roach writes of the place that sparked her treasured West Texas sensibility. Her fictive Horned Toad calls to stand and speak itself into existence — to live again in words. The characters are all familiar West Texas–types speaking in the tongues of dry places. All reflect their moments in time, proving that human nature does not change in this land of rain shadow.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

In nineteen historical tales, Jeffery Robenalt chronicles the fight to define and defend the Republic of Texas, from revolutionary beginnings to annexation.


Updated Traditionalist/Military History, Biography

Thomas C. (Pidge) Robinson came to Texas from Virginia at the age of 27, fleeing a feud with a neighbor who opposed Robinson’s amorous intentions toward the neighbor’s sister. He joined the Texas Rangers in 1874, serving with legendary Capt. Leander H. McNelly’s Washington County Volunteer Militia Company A. He earned the rank of first lieutenant in this Texas Ranger company. Two years later he returned to Virginia to avenge his honor and claim the woman he loved.

A learned and witty writer who sent back letters, poems, and reports for publication in Austin newspapers, Pidge also wrote most of Captain McNelly’s reports. From the newspaper submissions, backed by extensive research to document details and explain allusions, western writer Chuck Parsons has fashioned an annotated compendium of primary materials that give insight into not only the life and actions of the famous Texas Rangers but also the popular culture of post–Civil War Texas.

Robinson rode with McNelly as the Rangers subdued the clashes between the Suttons and the Taylors in DeWitt County. He served on the Rio Grande frontier in actions against Juan Cortina, including the famous battle on Palo Alto Prairie. He was with a party of Rangers who invaded Mexico to recover cattle stolen from Texas ranchers. Pidge’s lively, literate, and often humorous letters give first-person accounts of these and other actions that provide a unique picture of Ranger service in the field.

Roell, Craig H. *Matamoros and the Texas Revolution.* Denton, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2013.

Cultural Construction/Military History, Political History, Economic History

This book by Georgia Southern University Professor of History Craig H. Roell looks at the Texas Revolution from a different perspective. Roell examines the importance of the Mexican port city of Matamoros and its influence on both American and Mexican military, political and economic matters.
Roell admits that this is a revision to the traditional tale of the Matamoros expedition that is not as simple, heroic or legendary. Source notes and bibliography not available on the preview

The traditional story of the Texas Revolution remembers the Alamo and Goliad but has forgotten Matamoros, the strategic Mexican port city on the turbulent lower Rio Grande. In this provocative book, Craig Roell restores the centrality of Matamoros by showing the genuine economic, geographic, social, and military value of the city to Mexican and Texas history.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Political Science**

Rogers is the last person to successfully campaign-manage a Democrat, Governor Ann Richards, to the statehouse in Austin. In a lively narrative, Rogers tells the story of how Texas moved so far to the right in such a short time and how Democrats might be able to move it back to the center. And, argues Rogers, that will mean a lot more of an effort than simply waiting for the state's demographics to shift even further towards Hispanics - a risky proposition at best. Rogers identifies a ten-point path for Texas Democrats to win at the statewide level and to build a base vote that would allow Texas to become a swing-vote player in national politics once again.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Texas Frontier, Law Enforcement**

This book describes the 1873 settlement of the area just east Edwards Plateau by opportunistic Anglo-Celtic cattlemen and homesteaders and the criminal acts of a family-based tribal confederation of frontier outlaws which took place soon after. Rose portrays the frontier West Texas as a raw, lawless, unforgiving place, in time that yielded only stubbornly to local order, including that enforced by the Texas Rangers.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Rosenberg, Texas.

---


**Juvenile/Folk Tales, Native American History, Military History**
Chuck Rosenthal covers events in Texas history through the eyes of Coyote O'Donohughe, son of a Mexican Creole soldier and a Comanche Shaman, who learns shape shifting from his mother and turns the tide of history in the Mexican Revolution, at the Alamo, the Battle of San Jacinto, and in the Comanche wars against the Texas Rangers.


**Persistent Revisionist/Prisons, Rodeos**

*Convict Cowboys* is the first book on the nation’s first prison rodeo, which ran from 1931 to 1986. At its apogee the Texas Prison Rodeo drew 30,000 spectators on October Sundays. Mitchel P. Roth portrays the Texas Prison Rodeo against a backdrop of Texas history, covering the history of rodeo, the prison system, and convict leasing, as well as important figures in Texas penology including Marshall Lee Simmons, O.B. Ellis, and George J. Beto, and the changing prison demimonde.

Over the years the rodeo arena not only boasted death-defying entertainment that would make professional cowboys think twice, but featured a virtual who’s who of American popular culture. Readers will be treated to stories about numerous American and Texas folk heroes, including Western film stars ranging from Tom Mix to John Wayne, and music legends such as Johnny Cash and Willie Nelson. Through extensive archival research Roth introduces readers to the convict cowboys in both the rodeo arena and behind prison walls, giving voice to a legion of previously forgotten inmate cowboys who risked life and limb for a few dollars and the applause of free-world crowds.


**Cultural Construction/Local history (Houston), Law Enforcement.**

*Houston Blue* offers the first comprehensive history of one of the nation’s largest police forces, the Houston Police Department. Through extensive archival research and more than one hundred interviews with prominent Houston police figures, politicians, news reporters, attorneys, and others, authors Mitchel P. Roth and Tom Kennedy chronicle the development of policing in the Bayou City from its days as a grimy trading post in the 1830s to its current status as the nation’s fourth largest city. Combining the skills of historian, criminologist, and journalist, Roth and Kennedy reconstruct the history of a police force that has been both innovative and controversial.


**Textbook/Political Science**

*Inside Texas Politics* provides students with an exciting insider's perspective on the world of Texas government. Its focus on how power struggles have shaped Texas institutions and political processes offers students a fresh perspective that differentiates itself from all other texts on the market. Rottinghaus'
anecdotes make *Inside Texas Politics* fun and relevant for today's students, and his visual representations of data foster the skills students need in order to understand and think critically about the political world around them.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Political History**

*The Chameleon President: The Curious Case of George W. Bush* analyzes various opinions of the career of George W. Bush and presents 11 competing views of President George W. Bush. *The Chameleon President: The Curious Case of George W. Bush* does not endorse a particular view of Bush; it is up to the reader to decide which portrayal best explains the 43rd president's surprisingly complex character as well as his political legacy. The author utilizes evidence drawn from various sources to provide possible explanations for Bush's seemingly contradictory characteristics. Examples of the influences considered include his intelligence, immaturity, and religious beliefs; his upbringing in West Texas; his misfortune to have been in charge during a terrorist attack and a rare natural disaster; his vice president; and his purposes—political, business, and family-driven. LSU Professor of Communication Andrew King: This is not your father's analysis of political rhetoric.

---


**Juvenile/Early Texas, Biographies**

This young adult book is written for children about 7-10 years old. In this book, readers take a look at Texas and the original explorers who first set eyes on this vast land hundreds of years ago. Featured adventurers include la Salle, Coronado, de Soto, and Cortés. Biographical sidebars give readers a more detailed understanding of Texas's most important explorers. The School Library Journal said “With concise and accurate information, these books are good for beginning Texana researchers...Large historical and modern photos, illustrations, and maps, most in full color, appear on every page. Captions are detailed and include additional tidbits. Attractive and useful for Texas libraries.”

---


**Juvenile/Local History**

Texas is home to some of our country’s most populous cities, but before major development came to Texas it was a wild frontier with just a few tiny settlements. Readers will enjoy a full history of Texas’s most important cities and how they grew into the major metropolises they are today. Manageable, at-level text helps readers compare and contrast standard-driven content, while engaging images help reinforce important concepts. Graphic organizers, sidebars, and other interactive content provide additional learning opportunities.
Updated Traditionalist/Biography

After an undisputed record of political achievement—leading the decisive battle for Texas independence at San Jacinto, serving twice as president of the Republic of Texas, twice again as a United States senator after annexation, and finally as governor of Texas—Sam Houston found himself in the winter of his life in a self-imposed exile among the pines of East Texas. Houston was often a bundle of complicated contradictions. He was a spirited advocate for public education but had little formal education himself. He was very much “a Jackson man” but disagreed with his mentor on the treatment of Native Americans. He was a slaveholder who opposed abolition but scuttled his own political reputation by resisting the South’s move toward secession. After refusing to take an oath of loyalty to the Confederacy in 1861, Houston was swiftly evicted from the governor’s office. “Let me tell you what is coming,” he later said from a window at the Tremont Hotel in Galveston. “After the sacrifice of countless millions of treasure and hundreds of thousands of lives, you may win Southern independence if God be not against you, but I doubt it.” Houston died just two years later, and the nation was indeed fractured.

Ron Rozelle’s masterful biographical portrait here lingers on Houston’s final years, especially as lived out in Huntsville, when so much of his life’s work seemed on the verge of coming undone. Artfully written for the general reader, *Exiled: The Last Days of Sam Houston* is a compelling look at Sam Houston’s legacy and twilight years.

Persistent Revisionist/Disaster History, Political History, Texas Schools

On March 18, 1937, a spark ignited a vast pool of natural gas that had collected beneath the school building in New London, a tiny community in East Texas. The resulting explosion leveled the four-year-old structure and resulted in a death toll of more than three hundred—most of them children. To this day, it is the worst school disaster in the history of the United States. The tragedy and its aftermath were the first big stories covered by Walter Cronkite, then a young wire service reporter stationed in Dallas. He would later say that no war story he ever covered—during World War II or Vietnam—was as heart-wrenching. In the weeks following the tragedy, a fact-finding committee sought to determine who was to blame. It soon became apparent that the New London school district had, along with almost all local businesses and residents, tapped into pipelines carrying unrefined gas from the plentiful oil fields of the area. It was technically illegal, but natural gas was in abundance in the “Oil Patch.” The jerry-rigged conduits leaked the odorless “green” gas that would destroy the school.

*My Boys and Girls Are in There: The 1937 New London School Explosion* is a meticulous, candid account by veteran educator and experienced author Ron Rozelle. Unfolding with the narrative pace of a novel, the story woven by Rozelle—beginning with the title—combines the anguished words of eyewitnesses with telling details from the historical and legal record. Released to coincide with the seventy-fifth anniversary of the New London School disaster, *My Boys and Girls Are in There* paints an intensely human portrait of this horrific event.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography, Women’s Studies, European Immigrants**

Elise Waerenskjold is known to fans of Texas women writers as "the lady with the pen," from the title of a book of her writings. A forward-looking journalist, she sent letters and articles back to Norway that encouraged others to follow her footsteps to Texas, where a small colony of Norwegian settlers were making a new life alongside—but distinct from—other European immigrants.

*Undaunted* is the first full biography of Waerenskjold during her Texas years, a life story that shows much about Texas, especially in the Norwegian colonies, from 1847 until near the end of the century. Moreover, it tells the story of a strong and independent thinker who championed women's rights, was pro-Union and against slavery (though her husband was in the Confederate army and was subsequently murdered in Reconstruction-era violence), and left an intriguing body of writing about life on the edges of Texas settlement.

Charles Russell's vivid account of Waerenskjold describes not only her influence among her countrymen but also her own life, which was a saga of considerable drama itself. It offers a clear and entertaining window onto immigrant life in Texas and the issues that shaped women's lives and elicited their talents in an earlier century.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the titular semiprofessional team in Galveston, Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Military History**

Biography of a nineteenth-century Texas judge, surveyor, farmer, and schoolteacher, John A. Rutherford. He came with his family to the Direct area from Tennessee in 1835, a few months before the Texas Revolution. When Lamar County was formed in 1842, he was elected its Chief Justice by the Republic of Texas Congress. He was a surveyor, a farmer, and the first schoolteacher in Honey Grove. Taking his land grant along Red River and east of Petty, he became a wealthy man for his time. Though he opposed secession, he lost two sons in the Civil War. After the conflict, he began writing a daily diary which he kept until his death. It paints a marvelous picture of farm life in post-war Northeast Texas. In it, he mentions over 500 people who lived in and passed through the Petty area, many of whom stayed at the inn he and his sons ran. Although proudly proclaiming himself an atheist, he was the most moral of men, and being one of its earliest settlers, he helped build Lamar County.

**Cultural Construction/Texas-Mexico Border, Mexican/U.S. Relations, Law Enforcement**

*Managed Migrations* examines the concurrent development of a border agricultural industry and changing methods of border enforcement in the Rio Grande Valley of Texas during the past century.


**Updated Traditionalist/Early Texas History, Native American History**

The present work, *From Saltillo, Mexico to San Antonio and East Texas: An Historical Guide to El Camino Real de Tierra Afuera and El Camino Real de los Tejas during the Spanish Colonial Period,* is an important step taken to reconcile the historiographical literature with the historical record. Forged from Native American pathways, the Camino Real de los Tejas and its variants became an important transportation corridor during the Spanish Colonial period of Texas. Following the explorations of Alonso de León, between 1686 and 1690, Spanish missionaries and soldiers began the earliest European settlements in Texas. Mexican Territorial and early Anglo-American period immigrants to Texas also contributed much information about its people, land, and trails. Through their diaries, correspondence and maps, Spanish explorers, missionaires, and settlers provided an historical and ethnographic context about the early history of Texas.


**Updated Traditionalist/Family, Farming, Crime**

While many historians have attempted to explore on a large scale what life was like for African Americans from the end of the Civil War until today, Drew Sanders, in his book *The Garden of Eden: The Story of a Freedman’s Community in Texas,* does it on a personal scale, providing a perspective that is often lost in larger works. Sanders tells the tale of his family, and other related families, who settled in a community called Garden of Eden near Fort Worth. He explores the struggles of the community in navigating the Jim Crow era in Texas while also showing the importance of community and self-sufficiency to survival and prosperity for African American communities in the South.


**Juvenile/Biography**

In the broiling heat of Texas, Richard King built an empire. Before he arrived in Texas, cattle ranching barely existed in the United States. Although it was a hostile land of sand and brush, King saw an
opportunity in the Lone Star state. With great skill and tireless determination, Captain King developed a thriving industry, bringing beef to the northern states and inventing modern ranching. Authors William R. Sanford and Carl R. Green explore the life of "the Boss," from his humble beginnings to his creation of a cattle empire: the King Ranch.


**Juvenile/Biography**

This book looks at the life of Sam Houston, including his early life, his experiences as a soldier, and the fight for Texas Independence, and his political career.


**Cultural Construction/Art, Nature and Ecology**

In *Of Texas Rivers and Texas Art*, Andrew Sansom, a leading Texas conservationist, and William E. Reaves, an influential Texas art collector and historian, have teamed up to showcase some of the finest contemporary river art detailing the gorgeous traits of Texas landscapes. The featured artwork comes from Randy Bacon, Mary Baxter, David Caton, Margie Crisp, Keith Davis, Fidencio Duran, Jon Flaming, Charles Ford, Pat Gabriel, Hunter George, Billy Hassell, Lee Jamison, Robb Kendrick, Laura Lewis, William Montgomery, Noe Perez, Jeri Salter, Erik Sprohge, Debbie Stevens, and William Young.


**Illustrated/Nature and Ecology, Ranches, Autobiography**

*Seasons at Selah: The Legacy of Bamberger Ranch Preserve* chronicles Bamberger’s dedication to ethical land stewardship and conservation education through stunning photographs of the land, plants, and wildlife he has devoted his time and resources to protect. Photographers Rusty Yates and David K. Langford capture each season at Selah and offer an intimate glimpse into the day-to-day management and operations of the ranch as well as some of the challenges it faces. In the accompanying text, Andrew Sansom shares his own stories from his decades-long friendship with Bamberger.

Readers will gain a deeper appreciation for what conservation means for Texas: clean and abundant water, wildlife, healthy land, and an inspiring place to learn about and enjoy nature. Above all, Selah has given Texans a special opportunity to stop, pause, and reflect on the importance of good stewardship of the earth.

Updated Traditionalist/Railroad, Regional

*A Texas Pioneer* provides an examination of pre-railroad freight transportation in Texas and Mexico.

---


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume focuses on semiprofessional baseball in South Texas.

---


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Lake Jackson, Texas.

---


Illustrated/Aerial Photography, Texas Landscapes

Stunning aerial photographs taken during a 3,822 mile-circumnavigation of Texas offer fresh views of the beauty and diversity of the state’s natural and human landscapes.

---


Updated Traditionalists/Hunting, Commercial

This book chronicles market hunting along the Texas coast and the conflict between early game wardens and those who persisted in commercial waterfowl hunting even after it became illegal.

---


Cultural Construction/Hunting, Nature and Ecology
The days are gone when seemingly limitless numbers of canvasbacks, mallards, and Canada geese filled the skies above the Texas coast. Gone too are the days when, in a single morning, hunters often harvested ducks, shorebirds, and other waterfowl by the hundreds. The hundred-year period from the mid-nineteenth to the mid-twentieth centuries brought momentous changes in attitudes and game laws: changes initially prompted by sportsmen who witnessed the disappearance of both the birds and their spectacular habitat. These changes forever affected the state’s storied hunting culture. Yet, as R. K. Sawyer discovered, the rich lore and reminiscences of the era’s hunters and guides who plied the marshy haunts from Beaumont to Brownsville, though fading, remain a colorful and essential part of the Texas outdoor heritage.

Gleaned from interviews with sportsmen and guides of decades past as well as meticulous research in news archives, Sawyer’s vivid documentation of Texas’ deep-rooted waterfowl hunting tradition is accompanied by a superb collection of historical and modern photographs. He showcases the hunting clubs, the decoys, the duck and goose calls, the equipment, and the unique hunting practices of the period. By preserving this account of a way of life and a coastal environment that have both mostly vanished, *A Hundred Years of Texas Waterfowl Hunting* also pays tribute to the efforts of all those who fought to ensure that Texas’ waterfowl legacy would endure.


**Popular Culture/Film History, Art, Local History**

Before Austin became the "live music capital of the world" and attracted tens of thousands of music fans, it had a vibrant local music scene that spanned late sixties psychedelic and avant-garde rock to early eighties punk. Venues such as the Vulcan Gas Company and the Armadillo World Headquarters hosted both innovative local musicians and big-name touring acts. Poster artists not only advertised the performances—they visually defined the music and culture of Austin during this pivotal period. Their posters promoted an alternative lifestyle that permeated the city and reflected Austin's transformation from a sleepy university town into a veritable oasis of underground artistic and cultural activity in the state of Texas.

This book presents a definitive survey of music poster art produced in Austin between 1967 and 1982. It vividly illustrates four distinct generations of posters—psychedelic art of the Vulcan Gas Company, early works from the Armadillo World Headquarters, an emerging variety of styles from the mid-1970s, and the radical visual aesthetic of punk—produced by such renowned artists as Gilbert Shelton, Jim Franklin, Kerry Awn, Micael Priest, Guy Juke, Ken Featherston, NOXX, and Danny Garrett. Setting the posters in context, Texas music and pop-culture authority Joe Nick Patoski details the history of music posters in Austin, and artist and poster art scholar Nels Jacobson explores the lives and techniques of the artists.

**Schaefer, Stacy B.** *Amada’s Blessings from the Peyote Gardens of South Texas.* Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press, 2015.

**Persistent Revisionist/Mexican Americans, Texas Borderlands, Religious Studies**

Amada Cardenas, a Mexican American woman from the borderlands of South Texas, played a pivotal role in the little-known history of the peyote trade. She and her husband were the first federally licensed
peyote dealers. They began harvesting and selling the sacramental plant to followers of the Native American Church (NAC) in the 1930s, and after her husband’s death in the late 1960s Mrs. Cardenas continued to befriend and help generations of NAC members until her death in 2005, just short of her 101st birthday. Author Stacy B. Schaefer, a close friend of Amada, spent thirteen years doing fieldwork with this remarkable woman. Her book weaves together the geography, biology, history, cultures, and religions that created the unique life of Mrs. Cardenas and the people she knew. Schaefer includes their words to help tell the story of how Mexican Americans, Tejanos, gringos, Native Americans, and others were touched and inspired by Amada Cardenas’s embodiment of the core NAC values: faith, hope, love, and charity.

**Scheer, Mary L.** *Eavesdropping on Texas History*. Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2017.

*Updated Traditionalist/Military History, Political History, Biographies*

Mary L. Scheer has assembled fifteen contributors to explore special moments in Texas history. The contributors assembled for this anthology represent many of the “all stars” among Texas historians: two State Historians of Texas, two past presidents of TSHA, four current or past presidents of ETHA, two past presidents of WTHA, nine fellows of historical associations, two Fulbright Scholars, and seven award-winning authors. Each is an expert in his or her field and provided in some fashion an answer to the question: At what moment in Texas history would you have liked to have been a “fly on the wall” and why? The choice of a moment and the answers were both personal and individual, ranging from familiar topics to less well-known subjects. One wanted to be at the Alamo. Another chose to explore when Sam Houston refused to take a loyalty oath to the Confederacy. One chapter follows the first twenty-four hours of Lyndon Baines Johnson’s presidency after Kennedy’s assassination. Others write about the Dust Bowl coming to Texas, or when Texas Southern University was created.


*Persistent Revisionist/Women, Women’s Studies, Military History*

In picking up this comprehensive overview of women’s lives during the Texas Revolution, the reader begins with the effort to fill in the deafening silences in the historiography and ends with the unavoidable conclusion that the war and its aftermath had uneven results for the majority of people living in Texas. The unevenness ranges from no noticeable improvement (Anglo American women), to the loss of rights and opportunities (Tejanas), to the crushing end of freedom (American Indian and African American women.) On balance, the Texas Revolution was not a liberating experience for women, nor did it improve their opportunities and lives over the course of the nineteenth century. The essays in the volume *Women and the Texas Revolution* provide a useful introduction and initial attempt to bring a more complete, gendered perspective to Texas history.


*Persistent Revisionists/Government, Family*
For a brief moment early in the twentieth century — the Progressive Era — there was a time in Texas when politics were competitive and liberal reform was a viable option. Southern Progressivism that accentuated political and economic reform over social issues was popular in the state. Thomas M. Campbell served as Texas’s governor during that era, from 1907 to 1911. He is generally considered the best example of a Progressive governor in Texas and was probably the state’s most effective reformer. Nevertheless, Campbell’s predecessor, James S. Hogg, is popularly associated with reform in Texas. Considering that Texans have mostly forgotten their state’s liberal past along with Campbell’s many political reforms, this work by Janet Schmelzer is long overdue.


Updated Traditionalists/War, Liberation

Galveston Bay has often been overlooked as inconsequential in United States frontier history during the early 1800s, but the recent work of James M. Schmidt reveals a deeper history of the “jewel of the Gulf Coast” (9). The booming island city served as a base for infamous pirates, unscrupulous privateers, and ruthless slave traders, where domestic, commercial, plantation, and maritime labor prospered. Texas’s location on the western periphery of the Civil War’s Trans-Mississippi theater limited its participation in major military engagements, but did not insulate the state from the war. Schmidt correctly points out that Galveston operated as the largest southern port and slave market east of New Orleans, where 1,178 enslaved persons resided by 1860. The port was a hotbed of secessionist sentiment, and despite the public misgivings of Governor Sam Houston the people of the ‘Seventh Star’ of the Confederacy voted to protect the institution of slavery by seceding from the Union on March 5, 1861. Ultimately, at least 1,500 Galvestonians enlisted in the Confederate military, while local women raised funds and supplied materials through volunteer aid societies.


Updated Traditionalists/Colonial, War

Domínguez de Mendoza came to New Mexico with his family about 1639 when he was twelve years old. The family soon became prominent landowners, mainly in the central Rio Grande valley, creating alliances, often through marriage, with prominent landowning families in the area. For instance, Domínguez de Mendoza married doña Isabel Durán y Cháves, granddaughter of one of New Mexico's earliest settlers. He began his military career early and, in the face of the ongoing Apache threat, continued to be appointed by succeeding governors as commander of numerous military campaigns from the 1640s up to the Spaniards' retreat from New Mexico in 1680. He also held important non-military positions such as that of lieutenant governor and member of the *cabildo* of Santa Fe multiple times. Domínguez de Mendoza was among the elite soldier-settlers of New Mexico who were holders of encomiendas. He was granted parts of the encomiendas of Humanas and Jemez pueblos and in 1678, upon the death of the previous holder, he was awarded that of Isleta pueblo, located in the jurisdiction of his Hacienda de Atrisco, near present-day Albuquerque.

**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**


**Persistent Revisionist/Texas-Mexico Border, Mexican/U.S. Relations, Native American History**

Since its inception, the U.S.-Mexico border has invited the creation of cultural, economic, and political networks that often function in defiance of surrounding nation-states. It has also produced individual and group identities that are as subversive as they are dynamic. In *Are We Not Foreigners Here?*, Jeffrey M. Schulze explores how the U.S.-Mexico border shaped the concepts of nationhood and survival strategies of three Indigenous tribes who live in this borderland: the Yaqui, Kickapoo, and Tohono O'odham. These tribes have historically fought against nation-state interference, employing strategies that draw on their transnational orientation to survive and thrive.

Schulze details the complexities of the tribes' claims to nationhood in the context of the border from the nineteenth century to the present. He shows that in spreading themselves across two powerful, omnipresent nation-states, these tribes managed to maintain separation from currents of federal Indian policy in both countries; at the same time, it could also leave them culturally and politically vulnerable, especially as surrounding powers stepped up their efforts to control transborder traffic. Schulze underlines these tribes' efforts to reconcile their commitment to preserving their identities, asserting their nationhood, and creating transnational links of resistance with an increasingly formidable international boundary.


**Persistent Revisionist/Economics, Politics**

*A History of Fort Worth in Black & White* fills a long-empty niche on the Fort Worth bookshelf: a scholarly history of the city’s black community that starts at the beginning with Ripley Arnold and the early settlers, and comes down to today with our current battles over education, housing, and representation in city affairs. The book’s sidebars on some noted and some not-so-noted African Americans make it appealing as a school text as well as a book for the general reader. Using a wealth of primary sources, Richard Selcer dispels several enduring myths, for instance the mistaken belief that Camp Bowie trained only white soldiers, and the spurious claim that Fort Worth managed to avoid the racial violence that plagued other American cities in the twentieth century. Selcer arrives at some surprisingly frank conclusions that will challenge current politically correct notions. “Selcer does a great job of exploring little-known history about the military, education, sports and even some social life and organizations.”—Bob Ray Sanders, author of *Calvin Littlejohn: Portrait of a Community in Black and White*. The author is a native Fort Worther who has taught in his hometown for more than forty years. He holds a Ph.D. from TCU, and has authored ten books, plus dozens of articles on Western, military, and

Updated Traditionalist/Local History, Law Enforcement

This era was, if anything, bloodier than the preceding era of the first volume. Fort Worth experienced a race riot, two lynchings, and martial law imposed by the U.S. Army while Camp Bowie was operating. Bushwhacking (such as happened to Peter Howard in 1915) and assassinations (such as happened to Jeff Couch in 1920) replaced blood feuds and old-fashioned shootouts as leading causes of death among lawmen. Violence was not confined to the streets either; a Police Commissioner was gunned down in his city hall office in 1917. Even the new category of “vehicular homicide” claimed a lawman’s life. Selcer and Foster also relate the story of their murderers and of the times. Every chapter follows the arrest and trial of the perp(s) and their ultimate fate. Woven throughout is the story of law enforcement and the criminal justice system in the early 20th century, including the move from horseback to motorized transportation; how the FWPD wrestled with the city’s growing ethnic communities; bonding procedures back when policemen issued “bonds,” not tickets; and the insidious influence of the KKK in local law enforcement. Forensics science changed how crimes were solved, even if they were solved. Throughout it all, the man wearing the badge was always the front line of civilization. He laid his life on the line every time he stepped out onto the street. *Written in Blood Volume 2* continues the story begun in the first volume, but it also stands alone as a fascinating slice of Fort Worth history and an examination of law enforcement in the old days.


Updated Traditionalist/Local History, Law Enforcement

*Written in Blood* covers more than just members of the Police Department; it is about the men from all branches of local law enforcement who died defending law and order in the early years: policemen, sheriffs, constables, “special officers,” and even a police commissioner. All were larger-than-life characters who took an oath to “preserve and protect” and therefore deserve to be remembered. Richard F. Selcer and Kevin S. Foster tell the stories of thirteen of those early lawmen, starting with Tarrant County Sheriff John B. York in 1861 and going through Fort Worth Police Officer William “Ad” Campbell in 1909. York died in a street fight; Campbell was shot-gunned in the back while walking his beat in Hell’s Half-Acre. This is also the story of law enforcement in the days when an assortment of policemen and marshals, sheriffs and deputies, and special officers and constables held the line and sometimes crossed over it. *Written in Blood* is not a paean to these thirteen men. They were not saints; they were real flesh-and-blood men: violent, sometimes racist, often carrying a chip on their shoulder. Most of them would not meet the strict professional standards required of officers today. None of the thirteen has ever had their full story told before now. Selcer and Foster show the real men behind the badges, warts and all, leaving it to the reader to judge each officer’s place in history.

Updated Traditionalists/ Mountaineering, Exploration, Autobiography

Account of a 1984 hiking misadventure at Big Bend National Park. From its beginning in the high Chisos Mountains of Texas' Big Bend National Park, Cattail Canyon remains one of the most rugged and remote locales in the lower 48 states. Over the years, John Sellers, led several expeditions into challenging and unexplored reaches of the canyon. Beset by bad weather, inaccurate maps and rugged terrain, the book chronicles life and death in one of North America's last great unknown places. *On the Edge* chronicles the efforts of mountaineers, park staff and rescue crews in a thrilling account of exploration and peril.


Updated Traditionalist/Military History, Civil War

From the panhandle across the state to the Gulf Coast, men of Texas mustered units and enlisted to fight for the South. What began as a number of mediocre military organizations, through a costly series of trials, ultimately was transformed to become a premier brigade in perhaps the finest division of the Army of Tennessee. Somewhere close to ten and one thousand men from Texas enlisted in units that formed the bulk of Granbury's Infantry Brigade, yet by war's end, somewhat less than five hundred would survive to be surrendered. Not many units could point to a more illustrious record, or a greater loss ratio than they suffered in the war. The ones who lived through it straggled back to Texas that summer of 1865, though many more months would pass before virtually all made it home: among them would be those freed from far-off prison-camps, or from long tenures in hospitals that enabled them to at last recover. Yet, no matter how long it took them, for those who did come home, each brought tortured memories of his participation, mixed with a great sense of pride for knowing that they had, indeed, been *A Force to be Reckoned With*. Volume I of this series chronicles the history of these men from each unit's genesis in Texas through the Battle of Arkansas Post in January of 1863.


Updated Traditionalists/Family, Ranching, Biographies

Shackelford examines the lives of the West brothers, George, Sol, and Ike, legends in their own time but largely forgotten today. Throughout the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the brothers drove cattle across the Great Plains, amassed massive ranches in South Texas, and built impressive homes in San Antonio.


Cultural Constructionists/Equality, Legal Studies, African American Studies
Discusses the creation of the Texas University Movement in the 1880s to lobby for equal access to the full range of graduate and professional education through a first-class university for African Americans. It also traces the philosophical, legal, and grassroots components of the later campaign to open all Texas colleges and universities to black students, showing the complex range of strategies and the diversity of ideology and methodology on the part of black activists and intellectuals working to promote educational equality.


**Juvenile/Illustrated History**

This is a young adult book for readers in 3rd-6th grade. Stephen Austin, Barbara Jordan, and George W. Bush — what do these notable people have in common? They're all famous Texans, and just a few of the exciting people covered in this book. Age-appropriate text teaches readers about Texas's most important movers and shakers, while historical and contemporary images reinforce the book's key concepts. Readers will enjoy learning about the qualities that make these Texans great. Colorful graphic organizers, vibrant images, and sidebars provide additional opportunities for learning.


**Cultural Construction/Transportation, Local History**

Since World War II, Houston has become a burgeoning, internationally connected metropolis and a sprawling, car-dependent city. In 1950, it possessed only one highway, the Gulf Freeway, which ran between Houston and Galveston. Today, Houston and Harris County have more than 1,200 miles of highways, and a third major loop is under construction nearly thirty miles out from the historic core. Highways have driven every aspect of Houston’s postwar development, from the physical layout of the city to the political process that has transformed both the transportation network and the balance of power between governing elites and ordinary citizens.


**Cultural Construction/Nature and Ecology, National Parks**

A pioneering exploration of the roots of our attitudes toward nature, Paul Shepard's most seminal work is as challenging and provocative today as when it first appeared in 1967. *Man in the Landscape* was among the first books of a new genre that has elucidated the ideas, beliefs, and images that lie behind our modern destruction and conservation of the natural world. Departing from the traditional study of land use as a history of technology, this book explores the emergence of modern attitudes in literature, art, and architecture—their evolutionary past and their taproot in European and Mediterranean cultures. With humor and wit, Shepard considers the influence of Christianity on ideas of nature, the absence of an ethic of nature in modern philosophy, and the obsessive
themes of dominance and control as elements of the modern mind. In his discussions of the exploration of the American West, the establishment of the first national parks, and the reactions of pioneers to their totally new habitat, he identifies the transport of traditional imagery into new places as a sort of cultural baggage.


**Popular Culture/Filmmaking, Westerns**

Film actor, writer, and consultant, Peter Sherayko, explains how to achieve historical accuracy in the genre of Westerns. This book takes you on a developmental journey through the changes made over time to weapons, gun belts, saddles, costumes and much more. This new book is a trail blazer to producers, writers, actors, costumers, designers, and wranglers, as well as film industry suppliers, the re-enactment communities, Cowboy Action Shooting (CAS) and all those interested in the American Frontier West. Peter Sherayko has a passion for the West and Westerns that is clearly reflected in his work as performer, author, historical consultant and entrepreneur. Peter doesn’t just work on Western films, he lives the West. And in a time when people believe there aren’t very many Westerns, Peter has a full plate of projects in a variety of media – some large, some small, some of his own. Combining his acting with his passion for the Old West, Peter was prompted to create Caravan West Productions, a company designed to bring quality to the Hollywood Western and provide today’s sophisticated and demanding film audience with the most authentic product possible. In the process, Sherayko has become recognized as historian and author, appearing in numerous Wild West Tech episodes for the History Channel and serving as technical consultant and supplier to both the History and Discovery Channels. Such a body of Western related programming draws upon Peter’s knowledge of the period between pre-1800 and the 1920s to supply the weapons and props needed by numerous documentary film makers for their historical re-creations.


**Cultural Construction/Television, News Reporting, Dallas/Fort Worth**

As broadcast news came of age in the turbulent decades of the 1950s and ’60s, North Texas reporter Bert Shipp was on the front lines. While television changed the way Texas and the world witnessed history, Shipp's Dallas/Fort Worth coverage reported stories of both national and local importance. Whether in the media race to cover the Kennedy assassination, on a mission to Laos to help recover a secret list of prisoners of war while on a mission in Laos or highlighting the boy who had no shoes for Christmas, Shipp's accounts of chronicling the news are fascinating and often hilarious. Join this award-winning journalist as he recalls harrowing, humorous and true behind-the-scenes stories of those early days in Texas television news.


**Updated Traditionalist/Mexican War, Texan Battle for Independence**
Following Texan independence from Mexico, the United States led a campaign to re-annex the territory, as well as threaten Mexican holdings in the Southwest. Discover the circumstances to the war, including the Texan battle for independence, as well as the effects of war in Texas and the Mexican War.


**Updated Traditionalists/Personal History, Biography**

Professor Marilyn McAdams Sibley of Houston Baptist University has produced an interesting biography about a little known Texas philanthropist, George Washington Brackenridge. The work is an admirable one, although some periods of Brackenridge's life are not covered as well as others and occasionally adequate explanations are lacking for certain of the subject's actions. However, these shortcomings are not the fault of Professor Sibley. Before his death in 1920 Brackenridge destroyed a number of his personal papers, especially those concerned with his Civil War years, while others disappeared after his death. Brackenridge was born in Indiana in 1832 and migrated to Texas with his father and the rest of his family in the early 1850's. This mysterious philanthropist, who today lies in an unkept cemetery in Jackson County, surrounded by a gateless cement fence four feet high and two feet thick, was a difficult subject for his biographer. He was a Unionist during the war, referred to as a "Damn Scalawag" during Reconstruction, and by different people at different times labeled: "a Robber Baron, a Progressive Banker, a Generous Philanthropist, a Black Republican, a Far-Sighted Educator, a Brilliant Intellectual, a Civic-Minded Builder, an Unscrupulous Opportunist, a Prohibitionist, a Woman's Suffragist, a Negro Lover" (p. 6). However, Professor Sibley has risen to the occasion, meeting the challenge of a complicated subject and produced an excellent biography about a man who was many things to many people.


**Updated Traditionalists/Pioneering, Everyday-life**

“Giving up is not in my nature” (301) concluded Jane Sibley, after a whirlwind tour through her life from the Pecos County ranch country to the modern environs of Austin. After following her almost ninety-year journey from hard-scrabble (page 450) desert ranch life to the soaring beauty of the Austin Symphony and the Long Center for the Performing Arts, one is reminded of Jeanette Walls’s *Half-Broke Horses* (Simon & Schuster, 2009). Woven into her encounters are characters such as Charles Umlauf, Lady Bird Johnson, James Michener, Clayton Williams Jr., Ima Hogg, Stephen Weinberg, Alice Kleberg Reynolds, Frank Erwin, and George W. Bush.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**
Hill country native Carole McIntosh Sikes offers a collection of essays that explores a history forever linked with hill country culture, New Deal-era programs, and Texas politics.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Argyle, Texas.


Juvenile/Illustrated History

Did you know that Houston was founded by two brothers? Augustus and John Allen named the city after Sam Houston, a war hero who later became the first president of Texas. Find out more about this fascinating city in Houston, part of the American Cities series.


Popular Culture/Illustrated History

In a stunning tribute to one of Texas’ most enigmatic waterways, a veteran East Texas historian and a professional photographer have together created an homage to a lake like no other—half Texas, half Louisiana, a swampy labyrinth of bald cypress and water plants filled with mystery, legend, and a staggering amount of biological complexity. Classified as a Category 1 Habitat for wildlife by the US Fish and Wildlife Service and encompassing a state wildlife management area as well as a state park, Caddo Lake and adjacent areas have also been designated as a Ramsar Site under the international convention to preserve world-class wetlands and their waterfowl. In both words and pictures, writer Thad Sitton and photographer Carolyn Brown have captured the human, animal, and plant life of Caddo, as well as the history of the lake itself, better likened to an ever-changing network of cypress woodlands, bayou-like channels, water-plant meadows, and hardwood bottoms covered more or less by water.


Updated Traditionalists/Early American, Outdoor

“What I done and what I been accused of covers everything, you put ’em both together.” Wyatt Moore of Caddo Lake exaggerates, but perhaps not very much. During his long life at Caddo Lake, Moore was at various times a boat operator, commercial fisherman, boat builder, farmer, fishing and hunting camp operator, guide, commercial hunter, trapper, raftsman, moonshiner, oil field worker, water well driller,
and mechanical jack-of-all-trades. Still, he always found time for his lifelong study of the natural and human history of Caddo Lake. Here, in words as fresh and forceful as the day they were uttered, is his tale. Moore, who was given the gift of a unique story to tell and great power to tell it, was the historical interpreter of his strange homeland of Caddo Lake. Twenty-three miles long, some forty thousand acres at high water, stretching across two Texas counties and one Louisiana parish, Caddo Lake’s fresh waters merge into a labyrinthine swamp punctuated by inlets, holes, and geological oddities like Goat Island, Whistleberry Slough, Whangdoodle Pass, and the Devil’s Elbow. Here among these lost reminders of steamboats and old bateau men is Moore’s world. Born in 1901 at Karnack, Texas, Moore grew up in a time when kids wore button shoes and in a place where pigs and chickens roamed the backyard. He drank his first whiskey at age eight, gigged fish, trapped, and hunted for pearls as a boy, and grew up to an easy assurance on the lake that comes only to those long accustomed to its ways. A walking library of the history of Caddo Lake, Moore delved into almost every nook and corner of it, and wherever he went, whatever he did, he sought to learn more about his subject. Sought out by writers and journalists—among them James Michener and Bill Moyers—because of his laconic wit and remarkable command of the region’s story, Moore became known as a resource as precious as the lake itself. Moore’s story is eloquently introduced by Thad Sitton in an opening essay that chronicles the history of Caddo Lake. Striking photographs of Moore at home and at work on the lake beautifully amplify his life story, and an exuberant word-and-picture essay of Moore expertly building the traditional boat of the region, a bateau, reinforces the vivid image we have of this remarkable man.


**Updated Traditionalist/Sports, Outdoor, Hunting**

*Gray Ghosts and Red Rangers* offers a colorful account of this vanishing American folkway—back-country fox hunting known as "hilltopping," "moonlighting," "fox racing," or "one-gallus fox hunting." Practiced neither for blood sport nor to put food on the table, hilltopping was worlds removed from elite fox hunting where red- and black-coated horsemen thundered across green fields in daylight. Hilltopping was a nocturnal, even mystical pursuit, uniting men across social and racial lines as they gathered to listen to dogs chasing foxes over miles of ground until the sun rose. Engaged in by thousands of rural and small-town Americans from the 1860s to the 1980s, hilltopping encouraged a quasi-spiritual identification of man with animal that bound its devotees into a "brotherhood of blood and cause" and made them seem almost crazy to outsiders.


**Juvenile/Geography, Culture, Exploration**

Larry's latest tale begins in the family's car with a trailer hitched to the back-they're off on a road trip to the Lone Star State! Follow Larry as he gets separated from his best friend Pete and searches for him all over Texas. Larry journeys through the major cities-Houston, Dallas, San Antonio, Fort Worth, El Paso, Amarillo, and Corpus Christi—where he meets armadillos and snakes and even hitches a ride from a horse in a trailer. He also visits the Cadillac Ranch sculpture, the NASA space station, and a rodeo before passing by pump jacks and the famous aircraft carrier, Saturn V. After stopping by the USS Lexington, Larry finally ends up at the Texas State Fair. But will he ever find Pete?

*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume focuses on Dealy Plaza, in Dallas, Texas, where President JFK was assassinated in 1963.

---


*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Austin, Texas.

---


*Illustrated/Popular Culture*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Houston suburb of Spring Branch, Texas.

---


*Illustrated/Photography, Texas Landscapes, Culture*

John Slaughter: What is it about Marfa, Texas? More and more visitors are arriving and the amount of press for such a small, remote town is astonishing. Its allure is elusive. Try describing Marfa to anyone who has never been there. It starts with confusion about the name and where it is located, eventually followed by puzzlement over the altitude (4685 feet) and climate (comfortable in August). My goal as a photographer is to reveal a bit of that mystique. Some of the subjects included in the book are: high desert landscapes, art installations, performers, local residents, indigenous flora, iconic local landmarks such as the Chinati Foundation, El Cosmico and the McDonald Observatory.

---

**Sledge, Robert W. A People, a Place, The Story of Abilene - The Modern City, 1940–2010.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2011.

*Updated Traditionalist/Illustrated History, Local History*

Local history (Abilene). In 1940, Abilene, Texas was just an overgrown country town of some 25,000 souls. World War II wrought a permanent change through the advent of a major army training camp housing 60,000 troops. Although the base closed at the end of the war, the city soon attracted an air force
base that continued to leaven the community. Over the next seventy years, Abilene grew to be home to nearly 120,000 citizens. Population growth carried with it the need for geographic expansion, infrastructure upgrade, and economic diversification, but also unimaginable cultural change. While the retail operations of the city spread far beyond the bounds of the old business district, a historic preservation initiative changed the deteriorating downtown into a thriving and vibrant cultural center.

---


**Updated Traditionalists/War Recollection, World War II, Military History**

Recollections of wartime experiences by Texas veterans of the Second World War. A large cross-section of the state’s population and a wide range of wartime assignments are represented.

For more than forty years the Institute for Oral History at Baylor University has dutifully gathered the flesh-and-blood memories of the World War II generation in the state of Texas. *Tattooed on My Soul* brings together seventeen of the most compelling narratives from Baylor’s extensive collection of more than five thousand interviews. Taken together, these selections provide an authentic and powerful mosaic of those critical years and offer intimate glimpses into the reality and meaning of the war for those who fought it.

---


**Juvenile/Illustrated History, Biography**

This is a young adult book with an intended audience in grades 3-6. Jim Bowie, known for his famous knife and for his famous demise at the Alamo, lived a life full of adventure. From duels, land speculation schemes, and a hunt for the San Saba silver mines, his life was ready-made to become a legend. Readers will be fascinated by the facts about this American legend. The graphic illustrations lend to the action for a fun ride through history that young readers won't soon forget.

---


**Popular Culture/Illustrated History**

In *The Texas Spirit* David M. Smith has written a series of spirited and insightful essays about the chemical industry, events and personalities in his life, and his views on trends in the national economy and other aspects of American life that concern him. He relates the twists and turns of his own success story as it intertwines with the growth of the state’s petrochemical industry.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Political History**
Distinguished presidential biographer Jean Edward Smith offers a “comprehensive and compelling” (The New York Times) life of George W. Bush, showing how he ignored his advisors to make key decisions himself—most disastrously in invading Iraq—and how these decisions were often driven by the President’s deep religious faith. George W. Bush, the forty-third president of the United States, almost singlehandedly decided to invade Iraq. It was possibly the worst foreign-policy decision ever made by a president. The consequences dominated the Bush Administration and still haunt us today. In Bush, a “well-rounded portrait…necessary and valuable in this election year” (Christian Science Monitor), Jean Edward Smith demonstrates that it was not Dick Cheney, Donald Rumsfeld, or Condoleezza Rice, but President Bush himself who took personal control of foreign policy. Bush drew on his deep religious conviction that important foreign-policy decisions were simply a matter of good versus evil. Domestically, he overreacted to 9/11 and endangered Americans’ civil liberties. Smith explains that it wasn’t until the financial crisis of 2008 that Bush finally accepted expert advice. As a result, he authorized decisions that saved the economy from possible collapse, even though some of those decisions violated Bush’s own political philosophy.


Updated Traditionalists/Native American, Texan

Although not specifically Texas history, this book explains Aztec influence on Central Mexico, which would in turn influence Texas.


Updated Traditionalists/Texas Cavalry, Rio Grande Region

Even before Pancho Villa’s 1916 raid on Columbus, New Mexico, and the following punitive expedition under General John J. Pershing, the U.S. Army was strengthening its presence on the southwestern border in response to the Mexican Revolution of 1910. Manning forty-one small outposts along a three-hundred mile stretch of the Rio Grande region, the army remained for a decade, rotating eighteen different regiments, primarily cavalry, until the return of relative calm. The remote, rugged, and desolate terrain of the Big Bend defied even the technological advances of World War I, and it remained very much a cavalry and pack mule operation until the outposts were finally withdrawn in 1921. With The Old Army in the Big Bend of Texas: The Last Cavalry Frontier, 1911–1921, Thomas T. “Ty” Smith, one of Texas’s leading military historians, has delved deep into the records of the U.S. Army to provide an authoritative portrait, richly complemented by many photos published here for the first time, of the final era of soldiers on horseback in the American West.


Cultural Construction/Photography
Wilfred Dudley Smithers was a young teamster on a pack-mule train. He saw the Rio Grande's Big Bend for the first time in 1916, and for decades thereafter he returned to Texas' last great frontier—the great bend of the Rio Grande on the Texas-Mexico border—chronicling the region and its people in words and photographs. The years that Smithers chronicled in the Big Bend were sometimes violent ones. Pancho Villa and Chico Cano were among the many "bandits" playing hide-and-seek with the U.S. Cavalry—events Smithers recorded. He was also an eyewitness to liquor-running and smuggling during Prohibition. His principal subjects, however, were the people of the Big Bend: local ranchers, Mexican American and American families, miners, Texas Rangers, and others living simple lives in this harsh and beautiful land. With words and camera Smithers wanted to capture "vanishing lifestyles, primitive cultures, old faces, and odd, unconventional professions. After half a century of photography, Smithers' superlative collection of nine thousand images ended up at the University of Texas at Austin, and in 1976 more than one hundred of these were reproduced in Chronicles of the Big Bend, a critically acclaimed work that until now has long been out of print. This book represents a reprint.


**Persistent Revisionist/Native American History, Cultural Studies, Ethnic Studies**

In *Great Crossings: Indians, Settlers, and Slaves in the Age of Jackson,* prize-winning historian Christina Snyder reinterprets the history of Jacksonian America. Most often, this drama focuses on whites who turned west to conquer a continent, extending "liberty" as they went. *Great Crossings* also includes Native Americans from across the continent seeking new ways to assert anciently-held rights and people of African descent who challenged the United States to live up to its ideals. These diverse groups met in an experimental community in central Kentucky called Great Crossings, home to the first federal Indian school and a famous interracial family. Great Crossings embodied monumental changes then transforming North America. The United States, within the span of a few decades, grew from an East Coast nation to a continental empire. The territorial growth of the United States forged a multicultural, multiracial society, but that diversity also sparked fierce debates over race, citizenship, and America's destiny. Great Crossings, a place of race-mixing and cultural exchange, emerged as a battleground. Its history provides an intimate view of the ambitions and struggles of Indians, settlers, and slaves who were trying to secure their place in a changing world. Through deep research and compelling prose, Snyder introduces us to a diverse range of historical actors: Richard Mentor Johnson, the politician who reportedly killed Tecumseh and then became schoolmaster to the sons of his former foes; Julia Chinn, Johnson's enslaved concubine, who fought for her children's freedom; and Peter Pitchlynn, a Choctaw intellectual who, even in the darkest days of Indian removal, argued for the future of Indian nations. Together, their stories demonstrate how this era transformed colonizers and the colonized alike, sowing the seeds of modern America.


**Juvenile/Geography, Culture**

In her book, *Texas,* Barbara A. Somervill describes the geography, history, economy, culture, and people of the state of Texas.

**Juvenile/The Battle for the Alamo, Battle for Texan Independence**

The battle for the Alamo has become one of the most famous conflicts in American history. In 1836, General Santa Ana led troops in a battle to defend the Alamo—a Spanish-built mission in San Antonio. This battle escalated between American pioneers and Mexican troops into a fight for Texan Independence from Mexico. In *The Legend of the Alamo,* author Roy Sorrels narrates the battle for control between Texans and Mexicans.

---


**Juvenile/The Battle for the Alamo, Battle for Texan Independence, Biographies**

Victor South’s *Remember The Alamo: America’s Fight For Texas 1820-1845* looks at the history and exploration of Texas, Davy Crockett's role in helping Texans fight for their freedom from Mexico, and Sam Houston's influence in acquiring Texan statehood.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

The oil industry provides the lifeblood of modern civilization, and bestselling books have been written about the industry and even individual companies in it, like ExxonMobil. But the modern oil industry is an amazingly shady meeting ground of fixers, gangsters, dictators, competing governments, and multinational corporations, and until now, no book has set out to tell the story of this largely hidden world. The global fleet of some 11,000 tankers—that’s tripled during the past decade—moves approximately 2 billion metric tons of oil annually. And every stage of the route, from discovery to consumption, is tainted by corruption and violence, even if little of that is visible to the public. Based on trips to New York, Washington, Houston, London, Paris, Geneva, Phnom Penh, Dakar, Lagos, Baku, and Moscow, among other far-flung locals, *The Secret World of Oil* includes up-close portraits of a shadowy Baku-based trader; a high-flying London fixer; and an oil dictator's playboy son who has to choose one of his eleven luxury vehicles when he heads out to party in Los Angeles. Supported by funding from the prestigious Open Society, this is both an entertaining global travelogue and a major work of investigative reporting.

---

**Spikes, Nellie Witt.** *As a Farm Woman Thinks: Life and Land on the Texas High Plains, 1890-1960.* Lubbock, TX: Texas Tech University Press, 2010.

**Persistent Revisionist/Farm life, Women’s Studies, Euro-American Settlers, Newspaper Columns**

In twenty-five years of syndicated columns in small-town Texas newspapers between 1930 and 1960, Nellie Witt Spikes described her life on the High Plains, harking back to earlier times and reminiscing
about pioneer settlement, farm and small-town culture, women’s work, and the natural history of the flatlands and canyons. Spikes’s life spanned the arrival of Euro-American settlers, the transition from ranching to farming, the drought and dust storms of the 1930s, and the irrigation revolution of the 1940s. Engaging and eloquent, her “As a Farm Woman Thinks” columns today conjure up a vivid portrait of a bygone era. Spikes’s best pieces, organized topically and then chronologically here by Geoff Cunfer, are illuminated by black-and-white historical photographs featuring people, landscapes, small towns, farms, and ranches that populated the caprock-and-canyon country of her West Texas. Cunfer’s introduction and editorial commentary provide context. For historians, As a Farm Woman Thinks enlarges our understanding of a wide land and its culture. For the rest of us, Spikes’s “poetry of place” still captures the spirit of the Plains and, decades later, inspires imagination and memory.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Texas Rangers, Law Enforcement*

In a career forged in the saddle on scout duty along the Rio Grande, Arthur Hill witnessed dramatic changes from 1947 to 1974. Whether inspecting brands, deterring smugglers of everything from cattle to candelilla wax, or giving chase on horseback across merciless terrain often into Mexico Hill found himself immersed in a world that straddled centuries as well as cultures. Promotion to sergeant of Ranger Company B in 1957 took Hill to Dallas, where he brought his brush-country methods to bear on urban crimes. Yet after only a year, and despite the opportunity for advancement to captain, Hill knew his place and heart were back in the Big Bend, where rampant drug trade was altering his beloved border irrevocably from an existence that had remained the same for hundreds of years. From the Lone Star Steel strike, the KKK, and the Dixie Mafia to problems of drug-running and illegal immigration, Arthur Hill’s life as a Texas Ranger illuminates present issues as well as the past.

---


*Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Legal Cases, Economic History, Local History (Lubbock, Texas)*

Homer Maxey was a war hero, multimillionaire, and pillar of the Lubbock, Texas, community. During the post-World War II boom, he filled the West Texas horizon with new apartment complexes, government buildings, hotels, banks, shopping centers, and subdivisions. On the afternoon of February 16, 1966, executives of Citizens National Bank of Lubbock met to launch foreclosure proceedings against Maxey. In a secret sale, more than 35,000 acres of ranch land and other holdings were divided up and sold for pennies on the dollar. By closing time, Maxey was penniless. Maxey sued the bank and every member of the board of directors, including long-time friends and business partners. Almost fifteen years, two jury trials, and nine separate appeals later, the case was settled on September 22, 1980. *Broke, Not Broken*, the story of this record-breaking, precedent-setting legal case, illuminates a community and a self-styled go-getter who refused to back down, even when his opponents were old friends, well-heeled leaders of the community, a bank backed by powerful Odessa oil men, and the most formidable attorneys in West Texas.

Updated Traditionalists/Alamo, Texan

Using pictures and newspaper accounts drawn from the San Antonio Express-New, beginning with its first publication in September 1865, this book tells the story of the Alamo City (since 1865).


Persistent Revisionist/Texas-New Mexico Border, Civil War

Writing from the vantage point of the Texas–New Mexico boundary issue, Mark J. Stegmaier provides definitive analysis of the dispute settled by the last great accord on sectional issues between North and South — the Compromise of 1850. Considering the crisis's overall implication for the Civil War, he meticulously examines Texas and New Mexico documents, U.S. government records, maps, newspapers — particularly reports by Washington correspondents — and collections of personal letters. In addition, he introduces a revisionist analysis of roll-call voting in the U.S. Congress and Texas legislature. Stegmaier recounts how, with the support of Southern radicals, Texas attempted to extend its jurisdiction despite opposition from New Mexicans and U.S. political leaders. Threatened by military occupation, New Mexicans countered by seeking free-state status, while Presidents Taylor and Fillmore committed U.S. forces to defend the territory against a Texas attack.


Popular Culture/Local History (Austin), Country Music

In Cosmic Cowboys and New Hicks: The Countercultural Sounds of Austin’s Progressive Country Music Scene, Travis Stimeling connects the local Austin culture and the progressive music that became its trademark. He presents a colorful range of evidence, from behavior and dress, to newspaper articles, to personal interviews of musicians as diverse as Willie Nelson, Jerry Jeff Walker, and Doug Sahm. Along the way, Stimeling uncovers parodies of the cosmic cowboy image that reinforce the longing for a more peaceful way of life, but that also recognize an awareness of the muddled, conflicted nature of this counterculture identity. Cosmic Cowboys and New Hicks brings new insight into the inner workings of Austin's progressive country music scene — by bringing the music and musicians brilliantly to life.

This book will appeal to students and scholars of popular music studies, musicology and ethnomusicology, sociology, cultural studies, folklore, American studies, and cultural geography; the lucid prose and interviews will also make the book attractive to fans of the genre and artists discussed within. Austin residents past and present, as well as anyone with an interest in the development of progressive music or today's 'alt-country' movement will find Cosmic Cowboys and New Hicks an informative, engaging resource.

Illustrated/Geography, Weather, Transportation

The heart of this book is its wealth of historical information. Sections devoted to indigenous peoples of Texas and its exploration and settlement offer more than 45 entries with visual depictions of everything from the routes of Spanish explorers to empresario grants to cattle trails. In another 31 articles, coverage of modern and contemporary Texas takes in hurricanes and highways, power plants and population trends. Practically everything about this atlas is new. All of the essays have been updated to reflect recent scholarship, while more than 30 appear for the first time, addressing such subjects as the Texas Declaration of Independence, early roads, slavery, the Civil War and Reconstruction, Texas-Oklahoma boundary disputes, and the tideland oil controversy. A dozen new entries for “Contemporary Texas” alone chart aspects of industry, agriculture, and minority demographics. Nearly all of the expanded essays are accompanied by multiple maps — everyone in full color. The most comprehensive, state-of-the-art work of its kind, *Texas: A Historical Atlas* is more than just a reference. It is a striking visual introduction to the Lone Star State.

---


Cultural Constructionists/Relational History, Local History (Houston, Texas), African American Studies

Over the course of the twentieth century, Houston, Texas, became the fourth-largest city in the United States and one of the nation's most ethnically and racially diverse metropolitan areas. Yet the city too often remains on the periphery of histories of race, migration, and twentieth-century American urban development. Tyina L. Steptoe's *Houston Bound: Culture and Color in a Jim Crow City* offers a welcome corrective to this historiographical oversight by examining, in fine detail, the centrality of migration to understanding Houston's history. The city became an important site of contact for English-, Spanish-, and French-speaking migrants who brought with them complex and dynamic understandings of race that challenged the black/white binary of the Jim Crow regime. Steptoe reveals how black East Texans, Creoles, Tejanos, and Mexican migrants transformed the city's spatial and cultural landscape between World War I and the 1960s.

---


Updated Traditionalist/Biography, Political History

Lt. Governor Bill Ratliff is an engineer, a widely respected senator, and according to Caroline Kennedy he is “an inspiration to all who serve in government, and to all Americans.” Senator Ratliff, nicknamed “Obi Wan Kenobi” by his colleagues, was a revered and much loved leader in Texas for more than a decade. He singularly wrote the Texas Robin-Hood school finance law, a major Ethics reform law, a Texas tort reform law, and held a great disdain for narrow partisanship and politics. This is the inspirational story of a great man doing good work in a time when many are cynical about political leadership and government. His courageous stand on principle brought him to a showdown with powerful forces in the Bush White House and earned him the public vitriol of right-wing billionaires.

Updated Traditionalists/Early Texan History

This is a collection of letters and documents from the early years of the Republic of Texas. The editors compiled these papers to reveal more about the birth of the state of Texas. During the period of the Texas Republic, diplomats communicated with the U.S. government and were responsible for transitioning the Republic of Texas into a member of the United States. This volume details some of the communications from that period, particularly those papers that never made it to the state archives.


Updated Traditionalists/Religious Studies, Cistercians

*The Hungarian Roots of the Cistercians in Texas* responds to the growing number of those American monks, students, alumni, parents and friends asking about the Hungarian roots of our monastery, the Cistercian Abbey Our Lady of Dallas. It contains a brief summary of the Cistercians in Hungary from its inception to the end of the 19th century and a more detailed sketch of the Order’s rapid development in the first half of the 20th century. In the latter, I emphasize the unfolding of the threefold vocation that characterizes the ‘charism’ of the Congregation of Zirc: a harmonious synthesis of being monk, priest and teacher. The second part of the book contains short biographies of three ‘martyrs’, Cistercians Abbot Vendel Endrédy, Fr. Lóránt ’Sigmund and Fr. János Anasztáz Brenner, and a selection of their writings. Here I try to show how the Cistercian ideal has proven its authenticity by producing its own witnesses. The word ’martyrs’ is in quotation marks because only one of them, Fr. Anasztáz, was actually murdered on account of his effective priestly ministry.


Updated Traditionalists/Local History (Cedar Creek, Texas), Autobiography

All the more desirable coastal land of the New World had been acquired by the 1840s and ‘50s. The Scots-Irish entered this country through the Mid-Atlantic States rather than New England. They settled first in Virginia and Maryland and then moved on to Kentucky and Virginia. Some went further south from there, while others moved west. Raiders and Horse Thieves is the story of my early childhood in Cedar Creek, Texas (Bastrop County), during the final days of World War II. Due to Reconstruction and the Great Depression, economic growth in this central Texas County had been severely restricted. The residents maintained the pioneer values and lived the lifestyle of a much earlier period. This is a true story of the human will to persevere, against Nature and against one another. I describe growing up in a ramshackle old house called The Holcomb Place, in Cedar Creek, Bastrop County. All the elements of life in rural Texas are there: drought; storms; rattlesnakes; religion; guns.

**Updated Traditionalists/Fishing**

*Glory of the Silver King: The Golden Age of Tarpon Fishing* by Hart Stilwell is an idiosyncratic anecdotal history about the Texas and Mexico coastal waters wrapped around the pursuit of a wily and exciting fish. Even for someone like me, not an outdoor enthusiast (I prefer hotel camping), this is a fun read. The previously unpublished manuscript by a prolific and iconic Texas outdoor writer with a strong, if quirky, conservationist bent documents Stilwell's adventures while fishing for tarpon in Texas and Mexico from the 1930s through the 1960s and remained unfinished at the time of Stilwell's death in 1975.

---


**Persistent Revisionists/Religious, Political**

*The Shooting Salvationist* chronicles the trial of the Baptist fundamentalist, who in the 1920s murdered an unarmed man in his Fort Worth Baptist church. Filled with religious and political conflict, this case was among the first to be publicized through the mass media, infiltrating the era’s popular culture.

---


**Persistent Revisionists/Jewish Studies, Culture**

Texas has one of the largest Jewish populations in the South and West, comprising an often-overlooked vestige of the Diaspora. *The Chosen Folks* brings this rich aspect of the past to light, going beyond single biographies and photographic histories to explore the full evolution of the Jewish experience in Texas. Drawing on previously unpublished archival materials and synthesizing earlier research, Bryan Edward Stone begins with the crypto-Jews who fled the Spanish Inquisition in the late sixteenth century and then discusses the unique Texas-Jewish communities that flourished far from the acknowledged centers of Jewish history and culture. The effects of this peripheral identity are explored in depth, from the days when geographic distance created physical divides to the redefinitions of "frontier" that marked the twentieth century. The rise of the Ku Klux Klan, the creation of Israel in the wake of the Holocaust, and the civil rights movement are covered as well, raising provocative questions about the attributes that enabled Texas Jews to forge a distinctive identity on the national and world stage. Brimming with memorable narratives, *The Chosen Folks* brings to life a cast of vibrant pioneers.

---


**Illustrated/Local History (Houston, Texas), Photography**
Houston completely transformed itself during the twentieth century, burgeoning from a regional hub into a world-class international powerhouse. This remarkable metamorphosis is captured in the Bob Bailey Studios Photographic Archive, an unparalleled visual record of Houston life from the 1930s to the early 1990s. Founded by the commercial photographer Bob Bailey in 1929, the Bailey Studios produced more than 500,000 photographs and fifty-two 16 mm films, making its archive the largest and most comprehensive collection of images ever taken in and around Houston. The Bob Bailey Studios Archive is now owned by the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History at the University of Texas at Austin. *Houston on the Move* presents over two hundred of the Bailey archive’s most memorable and important photographs with extended captions that detail the photos’ subjects and the reasons for their significance. These images, most never before published, document everything from key events in Houston’s modern history — World War II; the Texas City Disaster; the building of the Astrodome; and the development of the Ship Channel, Medical Center, and Johnson Space Center — to nostalgic scenes of daily life. Bob Bailey’s expertly composed photographs reveal a great city in the making: a downtown striving to be the best, biggest, and tallest; birthday parties, snow days, celebrations, and rodeos; opulent department stores; Hollywood stars and political leaders; rapid industrial and commercial growth; and the inexorable march of the suburbs.

---


*Cultural Construction/Legal Studies, Texas Law, Women’s Rights*

In the Texas Republic, Spanish law came to be seen as more equitable than English common law in certain areas, especially women’s rights, and some Spanish traditions were adopted into Texas law. Upon statehood, traditions in community property and women’s legal status were written into the state constitution. Through legal battles, documents, and court cases, *Hers, His, and Theirs* explores the evolution of Castilian law during the Spanish Reconquest and how those laws came to the New World and Texas. Jean A. Stuntz looks carefully at why the Spanish legal system developed so differently from any other European system and why it survived in Texas even after settlement by Anglos in the 1830s. She discusses what this system of community property offered that English common law did not and why this aspect of married women’s property rights has not been well studied.

---


*Cultural Construction/Persistent Revisionist, The Texas Revolution, Tejanos*

Tejano participation in the Texas War of Independence. Most Americans are aware that Texas gained its independence from Santa Anna’s Mexico in the 1840’s. Mention of the Alamo evokes the familiar names of heroes like Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie and William Travis. All too often another group of heroes, heroines and patriots who fought and died for the independence of Texas is overlooked. The sacrifices, bravery and valor of that group—the Tejanos, Texans of Hispanic ancestry—are the focus of "The Texas Revolution: Tejano Heroes". It was not just at famous battles such as Agua Dulce, Bexar, Goliad, the Alamo and San Jacinto that Tejanos made their mark on Texas history, often giving their lives and fortunes. Long before the arrival of Stephen F. Austin and settlers from the east, Tejanos were fighting for the independence of Tejas or Texas. The first declaration of Texas independence from Spain was issued in April 1813 by Bernardo Guíterrez de Lara. The first, and bloodiest, battle for Texas independence was fought at the battle of the Medina in August 1813. The first formal list of grievances against the Mexican
government was issued by several Tejanos, including Juan Seguin and Gaspar Abrego de Flores, in October 1834. Recognition of the courage, abilities and endurance of Tejanos as major emancipators in the Texas Revolution is long overdue, hence this book.


Updated Traditionalist/Texas Rangers, Autobiography, Law Enforcement

Sergeant William John L. Sullivan: "In offering this book to the public, I have not undertaken to present a history of my life. I do not consider my life of enough importance to warrant making a book about it. What I have undertaken to do is to tell some of the exciting experiences that have fallen to the lot of that noble band, the Texas Ranger force, of which I had the honor to be a member for twelve years. I had the leading part, it is true, in the incidents related, but the reader will see that I was not the whole show—there were others. I have prefixed some brief notes concerning my ancestry, and some incidents of my youth, and have followed with true accounts, written in my own plain way, of the principal events of my career as a Sergeant of the Rangers."


Persistent Revisionist/Texas Hill Country, Nostalgia

Spring-fed creeks. Old stone houses. Cedar brakes and bleached limestone. The Hill Country holds powerful sway over the imagination of Texans. So many of us dream of having our own little place in the limestone hills. The Hill Country feels just like home, even if you've never lived there. This beautifully written book explores what the Hill Country has meant as a homeplace to the author, his family, and longtime residents of the area, as well as to newcomers. David Syring listens to the stories that his aunts, uncles, and cousins tell about life in the Hill Country and grapples with their meaning for his own search for a place to belong. He also collects short stories focused around Honey Creek Church to consider how places become containers for memory. And he draws upon several years of living in Fredericksburg to talk about the problems and opportunities created by heritage tourism and the development of the town as a "home" for German Americans. These interconnected stories illuminate what it means to belong to a place and why the Texas Hill Country has become the spiritual, if not actual, home of many people.


Popular Culture/Tejano, Cuisine, Fort Worth, Texas

The only food more desirable than BBQ in Texas is Mexican food. Not the traditional food that one may find in California, Tex-Mex is a food culture on its own. Peter Szork explores the rich heritage of Mexican cuisine and other rich Latino historical and cultural aspects of the Fort Worth area.

Cultural Construction/Gang Wars, Local History (San Antonio, Texas), Urban Studies

Barrio Gangs is the most comprehensive academic case study of barrio group dynamics in a major Texas city to date. This is a sociological work on the history of barrio gangs in San Antonio and other large Texas cities to the present day. It examines the century-long evolution of urban barrio subcultures using public archives, oral histories, old photos, and other forms of qualitative data. The study gives special attention to the barrio gangs’ “heyday,” from the 1940s through the 1960s, comparing their attributes to those of modern groups. It illustrates how social and technological changes have affected barrio networking processes and the intensity of the street lifestyle over time. Intergenerational shifts and the tension that accompanies such changes are also central themes in the book. Few other places are so conducive to such historical exploration as is San Antonio. Street ignobility in the barrio no doubt mirrors processes found in other Chicano communities in Texas and the Southwest. The gang contexts in major Chicano population centers have lengthy historical bases rooted in weak opportunity structures, oppression, and discrimination. This work shows that participation in street violence, drug selling, and other parts of the informal economy are functional adaptations to the social structure; the forces propelling the formation of barrio gangs are not temporary social phenomena.


Persistent Revisionist/Women’s Suffrage

Citizens at Last is a collection of essays and documents and is an essential resource for anyone interested in the history of the suffrage movement in Texas. Richly illustrated and featuring over thirty primary documents, it reveals what it took to win the vote. “There is so much to be learned from the documents collected here. . . . Where better than in this record to find the inspiration to achieve another high point of women’s political history?”—from the foreword by Anne Firor Scott


Updated Traditionalist/Autobiography, Nostalgia

A Boy from Barnhart is a self-published autobiography of a twentieth-century Texan soldier. Everyone has a story to tell, a legacy to leave to both living family and future generations. In his memoir, A Boy from Barnhart: Times Remembered, author Herb Taylor shares his life story and legacy, from his coming of age on large ranches and small towns in West Texas to his subsequent career as a professional army officer. Taylor writes of life and its realities during the drought years of the 1950s. He chronicles the people, places, ideas, and incidents he encountered during a twenty-eight year army career, as well as his struggle with a lifelong alcohol addiction and the death of his childhood sweetheart after a thirty-five year marriage. He writes of the good times and the not so good, the ordinary and the unusual, in a casual, personal, and informative way that captures the times and his life experiences. Equal parts genealogy,
history, travelogue, and memoir, Taylor's memories are the emotional account of a life well-lived, as well as an interesting and intricate record of times gone by.


**Persistent Revisionist/Newspaper Column, Local History (Fort Davis, Texas), Untold Stories**

A collection of essays originally published first in the Alpine, Tex. Desert-Mountain Times and later in the Marfa Big Bend Sentinel, these essays give a folksy feel to a professional historian’s perspective of Texas. A former curator at the Smithsonian Institution, Taylor has turned his eye toward the less-appreciated varieties of Texas’ culture and past. As he states in his introduction, he is “convinced that the history of Texas is a far more complex story than the cardboard cut-out narrative about the Alamo and Goliad that most Texans learned about in their seventh-grade Texas history classes.” From a history of Taylor’s hometown, Fort Davis, to stories about the first man wounded in the Texas Revolution, (who was an African American), to accounts of outlaw Sam Bass and an explanation of Hill Country Christmases, Taylor has searched every corner of the state for untold histories.


**Illustrated/Texas Furniture**

The art of furniture making flourished in Texas during the mid-nineteenth century. To document this rich heritage of locally made furniture, Miss Ima Hogg, the well-known philanthropist and collector of American decorative arts, enlisted Lonn Taylor and David B. Warren to research early Texas Furniture and its makers. They spent more than a decade working with museums and private collectors throughout the state to examine and photograph representative examples. They also combed census records, newspapers, and archives for information about cabinetmakers. These efforts resulted in the 1975 publication of *Texas Furniture*, which quickly became the authoritative reference on this subject. Now updated with an expanded Index of Texas Cabinetmakers that includes information that has come to light since the original publication and corrects errors, *Texas Furniture* presents a catalog of more than two hundred pieces of furniture, each superbly photographed and accompanied by detailed descriptions of the piece’s maker, date, materials, measurements, history, and owner, as well as an analysis by the authors.


**Illustrated/Texas Furniture**

*Texas Furniture, Volume Two* presents over 150 additional pieces of furniture that were not included in *Volume One*, each superbly photographed in color and accompanied by detailed descriptions of the piece’s maker, date, materials, measurements, history, and owner, as well as an analysis by the authors. Taylor and Warren have also written a new introduction for this volume, in which they amplify the story of early Texas furniture. In particular, they compare and contrast the two important traditions of
cabinetmaking in Texas, Anglo-American and German, and identify previously unknown artisans. The authors also discuss nineteenth-century Texans' desire for refinement and gentility in furniture, non-commercial furniture making, and marquetry work. And they pay tribute to the twentieth-century collectors who first recognized the value of locally made Texas furniture and worked to preserve it. A checklist of Texas cabinetmakers, which contains biographical information on approximately nine hundred men who made furniture in Texas, completes the volume.


**Persistent Revisionist/Tejano History, Military History**

*Faces of Bexar* is a collection of essays that showcase the foundations of early Tejano history around San Antonio and Texas of where the minority group has been, where it is now, and where it might go in the future. The book explores the economic, political, and military history of the central part of Texas, including the military outpost for the fight for Mexican independence. This collection shows the cultural Tejano history that still enriches the city of San Antonio today.


**Persistent Revisionist/Memoir, 1993 Waco Siege, Waco, Texas**

Twenty-five years ago, the FBI staged a deadly raid on the Branch Davidian compound in Waco, Texas. David Thibodeau survived to tell the story. When he first met the man who called himself David Koresh, David Thibodeau was a drummer in a local a rock band. Though he had never been religious in the slightest, Thibodeau gradually became a follower and moved to the Branch Davidian compound in Waco. He remained there until April 19, 1993, when the compound was stormed and burned to the ground after a 51-day standoff with government authorities. In this compelling account — now with an updated epilogue that revisits remaining survivors — Thibodeau explores why so many people came to believe that Koresh was divinely inspired. We meet the men, women, and children of Mt. Carmel. We get inside the day-to-day life of the community. We also understand Thibodeau's brutally honest assessment of the United States government's actions. The result is a memoir that reads like a thriller, with each page taking us closer to the eventual inferno. Originally published as *A Place Called Waco*.


**Cultural Construction/Travel, Texas-Mexico Border, Braceros**

*Border Odyssey* takes us on a drive toward understanding the U.S./Mexico divide: all 1,969 miles—from Boca Chica to Tijuana — pressing on with the useful fiction of a map. Along the journey, five centuries of cultural history (indigenous, French, Spanish, Mexican, African American, colonist, and U.S.), wars, and legislation unfold. And through observation, conversation, and meditation, *Border Odyssey* scopes the stories of the people and towns on both sides. Among the terrain traversed:
unexpected roadblocks and patrol officers; a golf course (you could drive a ball across the border); a Civil War battlefield (you could camp there); the southernmost plantation in the United States; a hand-drawn ferry, a road-runner tracked desert, and a breathtaking national park; barbed wire, bridges, and a trucking-trade thoroughfare; ghosts with guns; obscured, unmarked, and unpaved roads; a Catholic priest and his dogs, artwork, icons, and political cartoons; a sheriff and a chain-smoking mayor; a Tex-Mex eatery empty of customers and a B&B shuttering its doors; murder-laden newspaper headlines at breakfast; the kindness of the border-crossing underground; and too many elderly, impoverished, ex-U.S. farmworkers, braceros, lined up to have Thompson take their photograph.

**Thompson, Jerry.** *Cortina: Defending the Mexican Name in Texas.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography, Texas-Mexico Border, Crime**

This book provides a history of Juan Nepomuceno Cortina Goseacochea, a controversial and influential Tejano figure that played an important part in Texas border history.

“This is the most well-researched and thorough account of Juan Nepomuceno Cortina’s life that we have. . . This book certainly shows that Cortina ‘established his niche in the grand sweep of time,’ but it will be left to other scholars to follow the many trails hinted at by Thompson.”—*Western Historical Quarterly*

**Thompson, Jerry D.** *Tejano Tiger: José de Los Santos Benavides and the Texas-Mexico Borderlands, 1823-1891.* Fort Worth, TX: Texas Christian University Press, 2017.

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography, Texas-Mexico Border, Civil War**

Riding the rough and sometimes bloody peaks and canyons of border politics, Santos Benavides’s rise to prominence was largely the result of the careful mentoring of his well-known uncle, Basilio Benavides, who served several terms as alcalde of Laredo, Texas, and Chief Justice of Webb County. When the Civil War erupted in 1861, Basilio was one of only two Tejanos in the state legislature. During Santos’s lifetime, five flags flew over the small community he called home — that of the Republic of Mexico, the ill-fated Republic of the Rio Grande, the Republic of Texas, an expansionist United States, and in March 1861, the rebellious Confederate States of America. It was under the Confederacy in the disputed Texas-Mexico borderlands that Santos Benavides reached the pinnacle of his military career as the highest-ranking Tejano in the entire Confederate army. In the decades that followed the Civil War, he became an esteemed political leader, highly respected on both sides of the border. This is the first scholarly study of this important historical figure.

**Thompson, Jerry D.** *Tejanos in Gray: Civil War Letters of Captains Rafael de la Garza and Manuel Yturri.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2011.

**Persistent Revisionist/Civil War, Mexican Texans**

This book updates the traditional view of the Civil War of whites fighting over black slavery. This book sheds the light on two Mexican Texans fighting on the side of the Confederacy. As its source material,
the book looks at the letters these two Confederate officers composed during the war experiences. This book adds nuance to the Civil War historiography.


Cultural Construction/Political Science

In November 1960, the Democratic Party dominated Texas. The newly elected vice president, Lyndon Johnson, was a Texan. Democrats held all thirty statewide elective positions. The state legislature had 181 Democrats and no Republicans or anyone else. Then fast forward fifty years to November 2010. Texas has not voted for a Democratic president since 1976. Every statewide elective office is held by Republicans. Representing Texas in Washington is a congressional delegation of twenty-five Republicans and nine Democrats. Republicans control the Texas Senate by a margin of nineteen to twelve and the Texas House of Representatives by 101 to 49. Red State explores why this transformation of Texas politics took place and what these changes imply for the future. As both a political scientist and a Republican party insider, Wayne Thorburn is especially qualified to explain how a solidly one-party Democratic state has become a Republican stronghold. He analyzes a wealth of data to show how changes in the state’s demographics — including an influx of new residents, the shift from rural to urban, and the growth of the Mexican American population — have moved Texas through three stages of party competition, from two-tiered politics, to two-party competition between Democrats and Republicans, and then to the return to one-party dominance, this time by Republicans. His findings reveal that the shift from Democratic to Republican governance has been driven not by any change in Texans’ ideological perspective or public policy orientation — even when Texans were voting Democrat, conservatives outnumbered liberals or moderates — but by the Republican party’s increasing identification with conservatism since 1960.


Juvenile/Culture, Geography, Biographies

In her book, Texas, Sarah Tieck presents information about Texas, including important cities, famous citizens, fun facts, and places of interest.


Cultural Construction/Crime, Local History (Brownsville, Texas)

On March 11, 2003, in Brownsville, Texas — one of America’s poorest cities — John Allen Rubio and Angela Camacho murdered their three young children. The apartment building in which the brutal crimes took place was already run down, and in their aftermath a consensus developed in the community that it should be destroyed. In 2008, journalist Laura Tillman covered the story for The Brownsville Herald. The questions it raised haunted her and set her on a six-year inquiry into the larger significance of such acts, ones so difficult to imagine or explain that their perpetrators are often dismissed as monsters alien to humanity. Tillman spoke with the lawyers who tried the case, the family’s neighbors and relatives and
teachers, even one of the murderers: John Allen Rubio himself, whom she corresponded with for years and ultimately met in person. Her investigation is “a dogged attempt to understand what happened, a review of the psychological, sociological and spiritual explanations for the crime…a meditation on the death penalty and on the city of Brownsville” Star Tribune (Minneapolis).


Persistent Revisionist/World War I, German Texans

Here is the first full-scale discussion of the impact of World War I on ethnic Germans in Texas. Germans were among the first settlers to Texas, and contributed greatly to the growth of the state in the fields of business, religion, music, agriculture, ranching, and cultural activities. Despite such accomplishments, German Texans became the targets of an anti-German hysteria during World War I. In the lead up to America's entry into the war, German Texans were subjected to intense scrutiny. After the United States declared war against Germany in April 1917, the response to German-Texan activities lost all sense of proportion to the danger. Simply being German or using the German language aroused suspicion. In the state, people tarred and feathered, beat, and whipped German Texans. Based on extensive archival research, author Matthew D. Tippens details how the attackers intended to turn Germans into Texans using whatever means necessary. Following the war, the strive for "100% Americanism" by groups such as Ku Klux Klan continued the assault. Despite the years of attacks, by 1930, German-Texan culture, though not unscathed, proved that it had survived the war and would continue for several more decades.


Persistent Revisionist/Slavery, Central Texas, African American Studies

Account of two families, one white and one black, who trace their ancestry to the same Central Texas slave plantation owned by the Tomlinson family. Journalist Chris Tomlinson grew up hearing stories about his family's abandoned cotton plantation in Falls County, Texas. Most of the tales lionized his white ancestors for pioneering along the Brazos River. His grandfather often said the family's slaves loved them so much that they also took Tomlinson as their last name. LaDainian Tomlinson, football great and former running back for the San Diego Chargers, spent part of his childhood playing on the same land that his black ancestors had worked as slaves. As a child, LaDainian believed that the Hill was named after his family. Not until he was old enough to read a historical plaque did he realize that the Hill was named for his ancestor's slaveholders.

A masterpiece of authentic American history, Tomlinson Hill traces the true and very revealing story of these two families. From the beginning in 1854 when the first Tomlinson, a white woman, arrived to 2007, when the last Tomlinson, LaDainian's father, left, the book unflinchingly explores the history of race and bigotry in Texas. Along the way, it also manages to disclose a great many untruths that are latent in the unsettling and complex story of America.

**Cultural Construction/Native American History, Culture, Art**

In this in-depth interdisciplinary study, Jenny Tone-Pah-Hote reveals how Kiowa people drew on the tribe's rich history of expressive culture to assert its identity at a time of profound challenge. Examining traditional forms such as beadwork, metalwork, painting, and dance, Tone-Pah-Hote argues that their creation and exchange were as significant to the expression of Indigenous identity and sovereignty as formal political engagement and policymaking. These cultural forms, she argues, were sites of contestation as well as affirmation, as Kiowa people used them to confront external pressures, express national identity, and wrestle with changing gender roles and representations.

Combatting a tendency to view Indigenous cultural production primarily in terms of resistance to settler-colonialism, Tone-Pah-Hote expands existing work on Kiowa culture by focusing on acts of creation and material objects that mattered as much for the nation's internal and familial relationships as for relations with those outside the tribe. In the end, she finds that during a time of political struggle and cultural dislocation at the turn of the twentieth century, the community's performative and expressive acts had much to do with the persistence, survival, and adaptation of the Kiowa nation.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Civil War/Gender**

Lucy Pier Stevens arrived in Texas from Ohio in 1859 and was stranded there when the Civil War broke out in April, 1861. Her diary shows the significance of friendship and family in Texas on her sectional loyalties. It's the only diary of a northern woman in Texas during the Civil War.

---


**Cultural Construction/Political, Economic, Military & Race, Class, Gender**

This work tells the remarkable story of how the cotton revolution of the early nineteenth century transformed northeastern Mexico into the western edge of the United States, and how the rise and spectacular collapse of the Republic of Texas as a nation built on cotton and slavery proved to be a blueprint for the Confederacy of the 1860s.

By the late 1810s, a global revolution in cotton had remade the U.S.-Mexico border, bringing wealth and waves of Americans to the Gulf Coast while also devastating the lives and villages of Mexicans in Texas. In response, Mexico threw open its northern territories to American farmers in hopes that cotton could bring prosperity to the region. Thousands of Anglo-Americans poured into Texas, but their insistence that slavery accompany them sparked pitched battles across Mexico. An extraordinary alliance of Anglos and Mexicans in Texas came together to defend slavery against abolitionists in the Mexican government, beginning a series of fights that culminated in the Texas Revolution. In the aftermath, Anglo-Americans
rebuilt the Texas borderlands into the most unlikely creation: the first fully committed slaveholders’ republic in North America.


*Forging the Tortilla Curtain* reveals how the borderlands got to be that way. Thomas Torrans's narrative is a sweeping history of the 2,000-mile-long borderlands from the time of the early intrusions of the Spaniards in their endless quest for gold to the recent invasions of multinationals in their endless quest for cheap labor. It is a fascinating story of the long struggle to establish a boundary as an institution and cultural margin of the two Americas — an Anglo North and a Latin South. It was a difficult and hazardous course heavily peopled with westering adventurers: filibusters — William Walker and Henry Alexander Crabb, among many others; scalp hunters like John Glanton; dreamers and schemers — vanquished Confederate generals Alexander Watkins Terrell and John B. Magruder, who hoped to establish a new Confederacy south of the border, and Albert Kimsey Owen who founded a short-lived socialist utopia at Topolobampo; empire builders like William Cornell Greene and William Randolph Hearst; and profiteers in the industry of contraband. Americans, contained at the Rio Grande since the 1840s by the Mexican-American War and the boundary that later developed across the desert Southwest to the Pacific, did not accept that contentedly. Thwarted in efforts to secure a port on the Sea of Cortez — the Gulf of California — they nonetheless were successful in bridging the continent by a climatically favorable southerly route. Even so, in the minds of many the notion of further aggrandizement long prevailed: for example, some argued that even Baja California properly should be United States territory, a sort of geographically balanced equivalent, so to speak, to the Florida peninsula itself. From the outset the frontier that would become the border was a work in progress and remains so today.


This ethnography focuses on a Chicano community in South Texas and its struggle to establish school reform during the cultural nationalist movement of the 70s. During this movement, members of the Chicano community formed La Raza Unida, an alternative political party that initiated a variety of reform programs, the most prominent of which was a comprehensive pre-kindergarten through 12th grade bilingual/bicultural education program. Through this program, Chicano leaders sought to reverse the effects of assimilative Anglo schooling and cultivate a new Chicano worldview. However, resistance against this new schooled ethnicity developed within the teaching ranks and among the community. Many outside of the South Texas region believe Crystal City continues to be a radical Chicano stronghold where educational programs have fostered radical ethnic consciousness. This study shows, however, that as the Raza Unida Party was transformed and the initial educational reforms institutionalized, bilingual/bicultural education evolved in a variety of unexpected ways. While several studies have focused on the Chicano Movement in relation to schooling during the height of nationalism in the 1970s, none has examined the historical relationship of the Movement to the continued struggles for community empowerment since then. Highlighting the success of the Chicano Movement in creating and sustaining
bilingual/bicultural education and community empowerment, this study expands our awareness of the role that bilingual education played in the Movimiento and the empowerment of a Mexican American community.

**Trulson, Chad R.** *First available cell: Desegregation of the Texas Prison System.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2009.

**Persistent Revisionist/Prisons, Law Enforcement, Desegregation**

Decades after the U.S. Supreme Court and certain governmental actions struck down racial segregation in the larger society, American prison administrators still boldly adhered to discriminatory practices. Not until 1975 did legislation prohibit racial segregation and discrimination in Texas prisons. However, vestiges of this practice endured behind prison walls. Charting the transformation from segregation to desegregation in Texas prisons — which resulted in Texas prisons becoming one of the most desegregated places in America — *First Available Cell* chronicles the pivotal steps in the process, including prison director George J. Beto's 1965 decision to allow inmates of different races to co-exist in the same prison setting, defying Southern norms.


**Cultural Construction/Prisons, Juvenile Criminals, Law Enforcement**

Study of impact of determinate sentencing on recidivism of juvenile offender convicted of serious crimes in Texas between 1987 and 2011. *Lost Causes* provides the first long-term study of determinate sentencing in Texas, *Lost Causes* examines the social and delinquent histories, institutionalization experiences, and release and recidivism outcomes of more than 3,000 serious and violent juvenile offenders who received such sentences between 1987 and 2011. The authors seek to understand the process, outcomes, and consequences of determinate sentencing, which gave serious and violent juvenile offenders one more chance to redeem themselves or to solidify their place as the next generation of adult prisoners in Texas. The book's findings — that about 70 percent of offenders are released to the community during their most crime-prone years instead of being transferred to the Texas prison system and that about half of those released continue to reoffend for serious crimes — make *Lost Causes* crucial reading for all students and practitioners of juvenile and criminal justice.


**Persistent Revisionist/Community Life, Local History (Thurber, Texas), Coal Mining, Company Stores**

This work examines the economic success of the small North Texas community of Thurber beginning in the 1880s. Initially established as a coal mining town, Thurber later became a staging-ground for oil fields to the west, hosting a population of several thousand who lived in the company houses and shopped at the company store before the town was finally dismantled in the 1930s. The role of the company store in Thurber and how it intersected with the lives of the inhabitants is detailed in length.

**Persistent Revisionist/Texas Myths, Biography**

For the first time, the true story of "The Yellow Rose of Texas" is told in full, revealing a host of new insights and perspectives on one of America's most popular stories. For generations, the Yellow Rose of Texas has been one of America's most popular western myths, growing larger over time and little resembling the truth of what happened on April 21, 1836, at the battle of San Jacinto, where a new Texas Republic won its independence. The woman who has been popularly connected to the story was an ordinary but also quite remarkable free black woman from the North, Emily D. West. This work reconstructs her experience, places it in full context and explores the evolution of a most fanciful myth.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Battle of the Alamo**

*Exodus from the Alamo presents a startling new analysis of one of America’s most glorious battles . . .* Contrary to movie and legend, we now know that the defenders of the Alamo in the war for Texan independence—including Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie and William B. Travis — did not die under brilliant sunlight, defending their positions against hordes of Mexican infantry. Instead the Mexicans launched a predawn attack, surmounting the walls in darkness, forcing a wild melee inside the fort before many of its defenders had even awoken. In this book, Dr. Tucker, after deep research into recently discovered Mexican accounts and the forensic evidence, informs us that the traditional myth of the Alamo is even more off-base: most of the Alamo’s defenders died in breakouts from the fort, cut down by Santa Anna’s cavalry that had been pre-positioned to intercept the escapees. To be clear, a number of the Alamo’s defenders hung on inside the fort, fighting back every way they could. Captain Dickinson, with cannon atop the chapel (in which his wife hid), fired repeatedly into the Mexican throng of enemy cavalry until he was finally cut down. The controversy on Crockett still remains, though the recently authenticated diary of the Mexican de la Pena offers evidence that he surrendered. The most startling aspect of this book is that most of the Texans, in two gallantly led groups, broke out of the fort after the enemy had broken in, and the primary fights took place on the plain outside. Still fighting desperately, the Texans’ retreat was halted by cavalry, and afterward Mexican lancers plied their trade with bloodcurdling charges into the midst of the remaining resisters. Notoriously, Santa Anna burned the bodies of the Texans who had dared stand against him. As this book proves in thorough detail, the funeral pyres were well outside the fort — that is, where the two separate groups of escapers fell on the plain, rather than in the Alamo itself.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Battle of the Alamo, Irish Texans**
Dr. Tucker tells the untold and often forgotten story of the heroic actions of the Irish settlers and their contribution at the battle of the Alamo. Looking at the large Irish immigration prior to the Texas Revolution, Dr. Tucker is able to tell their story that is often overlooked by historians. From their pre-Revolution immigration to the fight for Texas’ independence, Irish recognition is finally achieved with this book.

Dr. Tucker has thoroughly explored a hidden history long ignored by generations of historians. Relying upon a wealth of previously unexplored primary sources, The Forgotten Defenders of the Alamo is the first book devoted to the dramatic story of Irish achievements, contributions, and sacrifices in winning independence for Texas. Reflecting a distinctive cultural, political, and military heritage, the Irish possessed a lengthy and distinguished Emerald Isle revolutionary tradition reborn during the Texas uprising of 1835-1836. The Irish were the largest immigrant group in Texas at the time and among the most vocal and passionate of liberty-loving revolutionaries in all Texas. Symbolically, the largely Ireland-born garrison of Goliad raised the first flag of Texas Independence months before the Alamo’s fall. More than a dozen natives of Ireland fought and died at the Alamo, and the old Franciscan mission’s garrison primarily consisted of soldiers of Scotch-Irish descent. From 1835-1836, Irish Protestants and Catholics made invaluable and disproportionate contributions in the struggle for Texas Independence that will no longer pass unrecognized.

---

Tunnell, John, Jr, and Jace Tunnell. *Pioneering Archaeology in the Texas Coastal Bend.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.

**Cultural Construction/Native American History, Corpus Christi Bay, Artifacts**

When Harold F. Pape moved to Gregory, Texas, in 1927, he quickly became fascinated by the wealth of Native American artifacts along the nearby shoreline of Corpus Christi Bay and what is now called Port Bay, a southern arm of the larger Copano Bay. A lifelong natural history enthusiast and collector, Pape met and married Lucile H. Tunnell, a widow with three young sons. Before long, John W. Tunnell, Lucile’s oldest son, was accompanying Pape on his field studies in surrounding areas and the wider Texas Coastal Bend. Working in the days before much of the development that now covers the region, Pape and Tunnell studied more than two hundred sites throughout the Coastal Bend, making meticulous logs, maps, and notes of their discoveries. John W. (Wes) Tunnell Jr. and Jace Tunnell have organized and documented their family collection and present it, along with brief biographies of the two collectors, as a survey of the state of knowledge in the late 1920s and 1930s, as well as a tribute to these two important early researchers and their body of work.

---


**Popular Culture/Travel, San Antonio, Austin**

A traditional guidebook from the Frommer’s series. Austin and San Antonio are packed with cultural and natural attractions. Check out one of the 100 bands that play at the Austin City Limits Music Festival; enjoy great shopping and eating at the River Walk and Market Square; visit a historical site like the Alamo, Texas State Capital, or Lyndon Baines Johnson Library and Museum; swim in the natural spring waters of the Barton Springs Pool; and hike or bike along the trails of the Barton Creek Greenbelt and Lady Bird Lake. Filled with tips and itinerary suggestions, hundreds of original color photos, dozens of annotated maps, thematic tours for every taste, and star-rated advice on where to eat, stay, shop, and have
fun, this Frommer's Day by Day guide is the perfect accompaniment to any visit to Austin and San Antonio.

---


**Illustrated/Legends, Ghost Stories**

Amazon: “...legends and myths...bring to life the whispered stories and forgotten secrets that illuminate the darkest recesses of the Texas psyche from the distant past to the present day.”

---


**Juvenile/Biography**

In her book, Carolyn Turner presents the life of Sam Houston in a way which children can relate to his experiences.

---


**Illustrated/Native American History, Artifacts**

Archaeology of Texas Indian tribes. Over 200 illustrations of projectile points, stone ornaments, and the chipped and ground tools used by prehistoric Texas Indians. As an easy-to-use reference, this identification guide serves as a valuable introduction to the study of stone tools by both the interested public and serious students of archeology.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Women’s Studies, Women’s Empowerment**

This collection of essays illustrates wide diversity between Texas women, from dispossessed enslaved women to wealthy patrons of the arts. *Texas Women: Their Histories, Their Lives* engages current scholarship on women in Texas, the South, and the United States. It provides insights into Texas's singular geographic position, bordering on the West and sharing a unique history with Mexico, while analyzing the ways in which Texas stories mirror a larger American narrative. These essays also capture the ways in which women's lives reflect both personal autonomy and opportunities to engage in the public sphere. From the vast spaces of northern New Spain and the rural counties of antebellum Texas to the growing urban centers in the post-Civil War era, women balanced traditional gender and racial prescriptions with reform activism, educational enterprise, and economic development.

**Persistent Revisionist/Texas-Mexico Relations, Trade**

While this book does not deal entirely with Mexican influence in Texas, one particular chapter, “Mexican Merchants and Teamsters on the Texas Cotton Road, 1862-1865,” focuses on previously marginalized Mexicans who ended up serving an important role in the Texas cotton trade during the Civil War. The overall scope of the book helps to place the Texas experience of Mexican influence in comparison with the intercultural influences experienced in other Western American territories and states.

---

**Tyson, Betsy.** *Engineering a Better Texas: ASCE and 100 Years of Civil Engineering in the Lone Star State.* Austin, TX: ASCE Texas Section, 2013.

**Cultural Construction/Civil Engineering**

For the first time, the story of Texas is told through civil engineering accomplishment. Highlights range from magnificent bridges and super highways to tall skyscrapers and bold designs like the San Jacinto Monument. It's all found in this beautifully designed book that contains over 200 striking images including some never-before-seen from the Texas Section Archives. The Texas Section story began in Corpus Christi at a 1913 Good Roads meeting. The dream was realized in Dallas during the Texas State Fair. Each decade brought a different set of challenges and fascinating men and women who were up to those challenges.

---


**Popular Culture/Local History, Myth**

Every culture creates its own coterie of storytellers, vocal embodiments of predilections made either awesome or tame by their fount’s oddities. Unhurried places breed calm chroniclers; grand spaces, like combustible Texas, engender the most colorful bards. Twenty-four such writers appear in *Cowboys, Cops, Killers, and Ghosts: Legends and Lore in Texas*, making it an often uneven, if frequently entertaining and occasionally edifying, anthology.

---


**Updated Traditionalists/Hunting, Fishing**

What would cause someone to withstand freezing temperatures in a cramped wooden box for hours on end, or stand in waist-high rushing waters, flicking a pole back and forth over and over—in many cases with nothing whatsoever to show for his efforts? Why is it that, into the twenty-first century, with the
convenience of practically any type of red meat or fish available at the local supermarket, we continue to
hunt game and fish on open waters? The answer is that no matter how sophisticated we think we are, no
matter how technologically advanced we become, there is still something deep within us that beckons us
to “the hunt.” This desire creates the customs, beliefs, and rituals related to hunting—for deer, hogs, and
other four-legged critters, as well as fish and snakes, and other things that perhaps aren’t physically alive,
but capture our interest as much as the prey mentioned above. These rituals and customs lead to some of
our most treasured stories, legends, and practices. This volume of the Publications of the Texas Folklore
Society includes serious, introspective articles on hunting and fishing, as well as humorous tall tales and
“windies” about the big ones that got away—all lore that reminds us of that drive that calls us to become
predators again.

Ural, Susannah J. *Hood’s Texas Brigade: The Soldiers and Families of the Confederacy's Most

**Cultural Construction/Civil War, Military, Local**

One of the most effective units to fight on either side of the Civil War, the Texas Brigade of the Army of
Northern Virginia served under Robert E. Lee from the Seven Days Battles in 1862 to the surrender at
Appomattox in 1865. In *Hood’s Texas Brigade,* Susannah J. Ural presents a nontraditional unit history
that traces the experiences of these soldiers and their families to gauge the war’s effect on them and to
understand their role in the white South’s struggle for independence.

According to Ural, several factors contributed to the Texas Brigade’s extraordinary success: the unit’s
strong self-identity as Confederates; the mutual respect among the junior officers and their men; a
constant desire to maintain their reputation not just as Texans but as the top soldiers in Robert E. Lee’s
army; and the fact that their families matched the men’s determination to fight and win. Using the letters,
diaries, memoirs, newspaper accounts, official reports, and military records of nearly 600 brigade
members, Ural argues that the average Texas Brigade volunteer possessed an unusually strong devotion to
southern independence: whereas most Texans and Arkansans fought in the West or Trans-Mississippi
West, members of the Texas Brigade volunteered for a unit that moved them over a thousand miles from
home, believing that they would exert the greatest influence on the war’s outcome by fighting near the
Confederate capital in Richmond. These volunteers also took pride in their place in, or connections to, the
slave-holding class that they hoped would secure their financial futures. While Confederate ranks
declin ed from desertion and fractured morale in the last years of the war, this belief in a better life—albeit
one built through slave labor—kept the Texas Brigade more intact than other units.

*Hood’s Texas Brigade* challenges key historical arguments about soldier motivation, volunteerism and
desertion, home-front morale, and veterans’ postwar adjustment. It provides an intimate picture of one of
the war’s most effective brigades and sheds new light on the rationales that kept Confederate soldiers
fighting throughout the most deadly conflict in U.S. history.

Utley, Dan K., and Cynthia J. *Beeman. History along the Way: Stories Beyond the Texas Roadside
Markers.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013.

**Updated Traditionalists/Roadways, Outdoors**
Most of us have driven across Texas and stopped occasionally to read the roadside markers placed by the Official Texas Historical Marker Program. The program started in 1953 as a part of the Texas State Historical Survey and began to erect historical markers in the early 1960s. Counties nominated markers and provided funding; the Texas Historical Commission in Austin gave oversight, review, and inscription writing. The result of this county-state program was some 15,000 official markers scattered across the state. They made up what Rupert N. Richardson of Abilene called “the people’s history.” Authors Dan K. Utley and Cynthia J. Beeman were longtime employees of the Austin commission.


**Popular Culture/Travel, Local History**

More than 13,000 historical markers line the roadsides of Texas, giving drivers a way to sample the stories of the past. But these markers tell only part of the story. In *History Ahead*, Dan K. Utley and Cynthia J. Beeman introduce readers to the rich, colorful, and sometimes action-packed and humorous history behind the famous (Charles Lindbergh, Will Rogers, The Big Bopper, and jazz great Charlie Christian) and the not-so-famous (Elmer "Lumpy" Kleb, Don Pedro Jaramillo, and Carl Morene, the "music man of Schulenburg") who have left their marks on the history of Texas. They visit cotton gins, abandoned airfields, forgotten cemeteries, and former World War II alien detention camps to dig up the little-known and unsuspected narratives behind the text emblazoned on these markers.

Written in an anecdotal style that presents the cultural uniqueness and rich diversity of Texas history, *History Ahead* includes nineteen main stories, dozens of complementary sidebars, and many never-before-published historical and contemporary photographs. *History Ahead* offers a rich array of local stories that interweave with the broader regional and national context, touching on themes of culture, art, music, technology, the environment, oil, aviation, and folklore, among other topics. Utley and Beeman have located these forgotten gems, polished them up to a high shine, and offered them along with convenient maps and directions to the marker sites.


**Popular Culture/Food, Local History**

In a friendly, lighthearted style, Andrea Valdez offers illustrated, easy-to-follow steps for dozens of authentic Texas activities and sayings. In no time, you'll be talking like a Texan and dressing the part; hunting, fishing, and ranching; cooking your favorite Texas dishes; and dancing cumbia and two-step. You'll learn how to take a proper bluebonnet photo and build a Día de los Muertos altar, and you'll have a bucket list of all the places Texans should visit in their lifetime. Not only will you know how to do all these things, you'll finish the book with a whole new appreciation for what it means to be a Texan and even more pride in saying "I'm from Texas" anywhere you wander in the world.

Cultural Construction/Biography, Political, Social

This book is a spellbinding collection of letters from Lucy Parker Shaw, an immigrant to Galveston Texas in 1838 to her mother in Eastport, Maine. They cover the years from 1838 to 1850. Topics in the letters range from family matters to political, economic, medical, and notable historical figures. The reader will feel her life slowly come alive and the times in which she lived will be revealed in startling detail. A Forward prepare the reader for her family's arrival in Galveston and an Afterward describe what happened to some of the people she mentioned in her missives. Notes throughout the book aid the reader to understand the historical significance of the many events and people Lucy mentioned.


Cultural Construction/Political, Social, Ethnic

Valerio-Jiménez examines state formation, cultural change, and the construction of identity in the lower Rio Grande region during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. He chronicles a history of violence resulting from multiple conquests, of resistance and accommodation to state power, and of changing ethnic and political identities. The redrawing of borders neither began nor ended the region's long history of unequal power relations. Nor did it lead residents to adopt singular colonial or national identities. Instead, their regionalism, transnational cultural practices, and kinship ties subverted state attempts to control and divide the population. Diverse influences transformed the borderlands as Spain, Mexico, and the United States competed for control of the region. Indian slaves joined Spanish society; Mexicans allied with Indians to defend river communities; Anglo Americans and Mexicans intermarried and collaborated; and women sued to confront spousal abuse and to secure divorces. Drawn into multiple conflicts along the border, Mexican nationals and Mexican Texans (Tejanos) took advantage of their transnational social relations and ambiguous citizenship to escape criminal prosecution, secure political refuge, and obtain economic opportunities. To confront the racialization of their cultural practices and their increasing criminalization, Tejanos claimed citizenship rights within the United States and, in the process, created a new identity.


Illustrated/Local History, Political

The publication of this title was sponsored by the Heritage Association of San Marcos and is written about San Marcos, Texas. It is an illustrated work that provides insight on the local history of San Marcos. The work includes numerous illustrations.


Persistent Revisionist/Social, Ethnic, Gender
This work explores the resounding musical performances of Mexican American women within Tejano/Chicano music. Vargas offers a feminist analysis of these figures contributions by advancing a notion of musical dissonance that recognizes the complexity of gender, sexuality, and power within culture. Incorporating ethnographic fieldwork, oral history, and archival research, Vargas’s study demonstrates how these singers work together to explode the limits of Texan, Chicano, Tejano, Mexican, and American identities.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in focuses on the town of Slaton, Texas.


Persistent Revisionist/Political, Social, Ethnic

More than just a civil war, the Mexican Revolution in 1910 triggered hostilities along the border between Mexico and the United States. In particular, the decade following the revolution saw a dramatic rise in the lynching of ethnic Mexicans in Texas. This book argues that ethnic and racial tension brought on by the fighting in the borderland made Anglo-Texans feel justified in their violent actions against Mexicans. They were able to use the legal system to their advantage, and their actions often went unpunished. Villanueva's work further differentiates the borderland lynching of ethnic Mexicans from the Southern lynching of African Americans by asserting that the former was about citizenship and sovereignty, as many victims' families had resources to investigate the crimes and thereby place the incidents on an international stage.


Persistent Revisionist/Music, Social, Cultural

When as an adult Villarreal began to wonder how the few recordings of women singers made their way into that jukebox, questions about the money seemed inseparable from those about the music. In *Listening to Rosita*, Villarreal seeks answers by pursuing the story of a small group of Tejana singers and entrepreneurs in Corpus Christi, Houston, and San Antonio—the “Texas Triangle”—during the mid-twentieth century. Ultimately she recovers a social world and cultural landscape in central south Texas where Mexican American women negotiated the shifting boundaries of race and economics to assert a public presence.

Drawing on oral history, interviews, and insights from ethnic and gender studies, *Listening to Rosita* provides a counter narrative to previous research on *la música tejana*, which has focused almost solely on musicians or musical genres. Villarreal instead chronicles women’s roles and contributions to the music
industry. In spotlighting the sixty-year singing career of San Antonian Rosita Fernández, the author pulls the curtain back on all the women whose names and stories have been glaringly absent from the ethnic and economic history of Tejana music and culture.

In this oral history of the Tejana cantantes who performed and owned businesses in the Texas Triangle, *Listening to Rosita* shows how ethnic Mexican entrepreneurs developed a unique identity in striving for success in a society that demeaned and segregated them. In telling their story, this book supplies a critical chapter long missing from the history of the West.

---

**Vincent**, Gregory J., Virginia A. **Cumberbatch**, and Leslie A. **Blair.** *As We Saw It: The Story of Integration at the University of Texas at Austin.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

**Persistent Revisionist/Social, Education, Civil Rights**

In 2016, the University of Texas at Austin celebrated two important milestones: the thirtieth anniversary of the Heman Sweatt Symposium on Civil Rights and the sixtieth anniversary of the first black undergraduate students to enter the university. These historic moments aren't just special; they are relevant to current conversations and experiences on college campuses across the country. The story of integration at UT against the backdrop of the Jim Crow South is complex and momentous—a story that necessitates understanding and sharing. Likewise, this narrative is inextricably linked to current conversations about students’ negotiations of identity and place in higher education.

---


**Cultural Construction/Social, Political, Agriculture**

In this book, Keith J. Volanto relates the story of the New Deal’s efforts to aid Texas cotton farmers, specifically with the production-control policies introduced by the Agricultural Adjustment Administration (AAA). He explores the reasons the AAA cotton programs in Texas were instituted, the implementation problems the AAA encountered and how they were resolved, and the results of the programs. He draws conclusions concerning how well Texans benefited from the AAA cotton programs and about those who were actually harmed by them. In addition, he also examines the role of Texas politicians and bureaucrats in formulating the policies in Washington and the importance of Texas to New Deal cotton policy broadly.

Volanto’s study of the AAA cotton programs in Texas is a study not only of agriculture policy but also of the New Deal itself. The AAA provides an example of how the New Deal attempted to solve a natural problem in a largely experimental fashion. The experience of the AAA—the political, economic, and legal constraints it faced—provides new insight into the nature of New Deal commodity programs. It also demonstrates how the New Deal’s typical “broker state” priorities tended to address the concerns of organized groups, often to the detriment of unaffiliated individuals.

From the initial farm subsidy programs and their impact on Texas during the 1930s to the AAA’s cotton programs that were implemented at the state level, very little has previously been written on this important period in Texas’ history. *Texas, Cotton, and the New Deal* fills this void.

**Juvenile/Biography**

From her days as a sheltered daughter of a Presbyterian minister to becoming La Patrona of the legendary King Ranch, this account for beginning readers examines the life of one of Texas's foremost frontier women and illustrates the realities of life on a pioneer ranch. Henrietta Chamberlain King met her husband Richard, a rugged riverboat captain who delivered freight to the mouth of the Rio Grande, while a young woman in Brownsville, Texas. Together they settled in the brush country of the south Texas Gulf Coast, determined to build a ranching empire. With her husband gone most of the time, Henrietta became as familiar with a gun as she was with her children, and often found herself dealing with the harsh Texas frontier. Her keen business sense helped her not only take the reins of the ranch, but lead it into the future by making great contributions to the cattle industry.


**Juvenile/Biography**

The great achievements and fascinating life of Jane Long, Mother of Texas, are celebrated in this captivating biography. Readers will learn how Jane, orphaned as a young child and widowed at an early age, raised three children on her own and opened and operated a successful boarding house in Brazoria, the main port of Texas. The biography details how Jane's hotel became the central hub of activity for many of the major figures in the Texas Revolution, including William Barret Travis and Sam Houston, and how Jane used her domestic skills to serve her country in a time when other doors were shut for women. Designed with age-appropriate illustrations and language, this inspirational story of a strong, independent, and groundbreaking woman informs and enlightens beginning readers, revealing that people can overcome significant hardships to ultimately succeed.


**Juvenile/Biography**

This colorful biography brings to life the legendary statesmen, warrior, and friend of the Cherokee, Sam Houston. From running away and joining a band of Cherokees to avoiding classes at school, to leading men into battle, Houston's larger-than-life and flamboyant personality is encapsulated in this life telling. Little-known facts about Houston are fully explored and revealed-for instance, as a congressman he wore a vest made of leopard skin to remind everyone that he would not change his spots to do what is popular over what he felt was right. Encouraging youthful readers to stick to their guns when facing life's challenges, this accurate history and compelling story also debunks the commonly held belief that Houston's flowing, smooth signature, which seemed to appear as I Am Houston, is how he actually signed his name. A listing of web links for teacher activity resources is also included.

Juvenile/Biography

Sam Houston comes alive in this fascinating biography for young readers. Houston's endeavors and accomplishments include becoming a lawyer, congressman, governor, president of the Republic of Texas, and army general. His defeat of Santa Anna's army at San Jacinto in 1836 secured the independence of Texas and this resource helps his legend live on in Texas history and lore.


Juvenile/Biography

The heroic life of Stephen F. Austin, the Father of Texas, is vividly portrayed in this biography that describes how a gentle man finished the work of his father and helped found an independent Texas. Detailing how Austin inherited a grant of land with instructions to form a colony in Spanish-controlled Texas, this biography tells of how Stephen spent the next fifteen years negotiating, cajoling, and eventually taking up arms against the newly independent Mexico to help found the Republic of Texas. Austin's patience, courage, and character are celebrated throughout this resource for young readers. A directory of web links, for teachers to employ as potential activities, is also included.


Popular Culture/Local History, Political, Social

The history of Dayton, Texas, is memorialized at every street corner and intersection. Street signs throughout town bear the names of characters in Dayton's past, the people who helped the city become what it is today. They are war heroes, a governor, business leaders, developers and everyday men and women dedicated to making Dayton a better community. Descend the Old Spanish Trail that cuts through the center of town, and meet those who settled what once was a western wilderness. Author Caroline Wadzeck examines and explains the history of many of the town's streets, preserving their contributions and legacy in Dayton history.


Updated Traditionalist/Local History, Political, Social

In March of 1861 Texas seceded from the Union, and the Love brothers of Limestone County—Cyrus, Samuel, James, and John—enlisted to fight for the Confederate cause. For the next four years, the brothers travelled the war-torn South as cavalry in Terry's Texas Rangers, seeing action in some of the fiercest battles in the Western Theater, yet faithfully sending letters home to their expectant family.

Complete with a scholarly introduction shedding insight into the Love family, their travels, and their
family communication network, this volume collects, transcribes, and annotates 78 letters by eight authors spanning the entire Civil War. In addition to soldiers’ correspondence, the collection also contains letters written to and from their female relatives on the domestic front.

*Yours in Filial Regards: The Civil War Letters of a Texas Family* offers a fascinating inside perspective of the Civil War from both the Confederate battle lines and the home front.

---


**Cultural Construction/Ethnic, Racial**

How does southern history shift when Native Americans, Mexicans, and African Americans share pages and a central narrative with Confederates after the Civil War? Todd W. Wahlstrom’s *The Southern Exodus to Mexico: Migration across the Borderlands after the American Civil War* provides a clue. The book seeks to anchor Confederate ambitions after the Civil War in a more global and multiethnic cultural frame. To me, this is the abiding tension in the project: Wahlstrom brings southern history to the northern Mexican borderlands, treating individual Confederate merchants and soldiers alongside Comanche and Kickapoo migrants within a sharp-edged Mexican political context. The tension lies in keeping the southern dimensions of this North American migration prominent but not overwhelming.

---


**Popular Culture/Local History, Social, Economic, Political**

Much has been written about the Dust Bowl and about the suffering of those who lived through it. This book does not tell the story of the Dust Bowl but rather the generation that followed. It tells the story of those Texas panhandle children who were born in and around Dalhart, or who joined us at the height of the Dust Bowl and later. We are among the generation that survived the endless dust storms, to live and experience a wonderful life in our home town, to graduate from high school, to go on to colleges and jobs, and to have lives that have been beyond the dreams of our parents. These are the very personal stories and memories of the band of friends from the Class of 1954, recalling how we grew up and what we were able to accomplish in our lives.

---


**Cultural Construction/Race, Social, Political**

Much of the current reassessment of race, culture, and criminal justice in the nineteenth-century South has been based on intensive community studies. Drawing on previously untapped sources, the nine original papers collected here represent some of the best new work on how racial justice can be shaped by the particulars of time and place.
Although each essay is anchored in the local, several important larger themes emerge across the volume—such as the importance of personality and place, the movement of former slaves from the capriciousness of "plantation justice" to the (theoretically) more evenhanded processes of the courts, and the increased presence of government in daily aspects of American life.

*Local Matters* cites a wide range of examples to support these themes. One essay considers the case of a quasi-free slave in Natchez, Mississippi—himself a slave-owner—who was "reined in" by his master through the courts, while another shows how federal aims were subverted during trials held in the aftermath of the 1876 race riots in Ellenton, South Carolina. Other topics covered include the fear of black criminality as a motivation of Klan activity; the career of Thomas Ruffin, slave-owner and North Carolina Supreme Court Justice; blacks and the ballot in Washington County, Texas; the overturned murder conviction of a North Carolina slave who had killed a white man; the formation of a powerful white bloc in Vicksburg, Mississippi; agitation by black and white North Carolina women for greater protections from abusive white male elites; and slaves, crime, and the common law in New Orleans. Together, these studies offer new insights into the nature of law and the fate of due process at different stages of a highly racialized society.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Henderson, Texas.

---


**Popular Culture/Local History**

Those who fought great battles, negotiated historic treaties, and wrote the laws that brought Texas into being lie at rest in the Texas State Cemetery in Austin. So do a host of writers and educators, astronauts and athletes, Texas Rangers and elected officials. Even some rogues and scoundrels have a resting place at the State Cemetery. Texas is the only state with a cemetery dedicated to its heroes and public officials, and all of the State Cemetery's honored dead helped make Texas what it is today.

This book tells the stories of the Texas State Cemetery and of many noteworthy Texans who are buried in its peaceful lawns and hillsides. It opens with a history of the Cemetery, which was established in 1851 upon the death of Edward Burleson, commander of troops at the Battle of San Jacinto and Vice President of the Republic of Texas. Subsequent chapters provide short biographies of notable Texans buried in the Cemetery from the following eras and groups: the Republic of Texas and the Civil War, public officials, cultural figures, educators, and Texas Rangers. Each chapter is introduced by a prominent person who will someday lie at rest in the Texas State Cemetery, and an epilogue by Governor Rick Perry concludes the text. Magnificent color photographs by Laurence Parent, as well as historical photographs, offer an evocative visual tour of the Texas State Cemetery and its monuments.

**Popular Culture/Memoir, 20th Century, Social**

This highly entertaining memoir of Jiggs' cowboy stories gives readers an opportunity to experience life as it was on the Texas High Plains in the 1930s and 40s. His stories are vivid, the characters are colorful, and the narratives overflow with personality, just like the author himself.

---


**Juvenile/Military, Social, Culture**

*Remember the Alamo* presents a fresh look at one of the most famous battles in American history. The story has been told countless times in everything from comic books to feature films. Always it is the brave Americans—Jim Bowie, Davy Crockett, William Travis, and others—fighting the overwhelming forces of a cruel dictator for the right to live in a Texas independent of Mexican rule. Too often, little mention is made of the Tejanos—Mexican Texans—who put their lives on the line to fight alongside the other defenders at the Alamo. And what about Santa Anna? Was he so wrong in trying to keep Americans from taking over his country? Clearly there is more to the story.

Paul Robert Walker has studied the evidence—messages sent out from the Alamo before the battle, reports written by Tejano and Texian leaders, eyewitness accounts from a slave and the handful of women and children who were spared by Santa Anna, and stories told by Mexican officers and soldiers. He has consulted with experts, examined the historic sites, and read the most recent scholarly theories to present the story of the Alamo through the eyes of Texians, Tejanos, and Mexicans as you've never heard it before.

---


**Cultural Construction/Art, Music, Gender, Social**

Multicultural, multiethnic, and multidisciplinary, *Her Texas* includes stories, essays, memoirs, poetry, song lyrics, paintings, and photographs by 60 Texas women. Texas, once a country unto itself, has engendered myths and legends that rival the magnetic force of national identity. At first, Texas writers looked toward the men who embodied the larger-than-life stories of cowboys and Indians, pioneers and outlaws, cattle barons and oil kings. Although the female writers, poets, songwriters, artists, and photographers of this collection know this heritage, they also illuminate a Texas that is large enough in landscape, history, and spirit to include a multitude of experiences and identities. Discover women who write with intelligence, humor, pain, and joy of experiences rooted in the far-flung landscapes and cityscapes of Texas, and who enlarge the definition of “Texan” to include multifaceted lives lived in fertile intersections where myths and realities meet: a teenage mother from San Antonio compares her dreams with her real life; a Tejana recalls her downtown childhood in terms of a magical-realist game of *lotería*; a cop from Houston takes her place in a historically male environment; a popular blues musician pays homage to the grounding influence of her mother; a photographer shares her vision of the beauties and environmental degradations of Texas landscapes; a woman helps her injured horse regain his health.
while she recovers from the wounds of unemployment; a young mother and professor faces breast cancer; a tent-revival organist’s daughter manifests a spirituality of her own; a grandmother in an Iranian-American family struggles to survive in the isolation of suburbia; a nun ties herself in the midst of a hurricane to the orphans in her care; while at a Dallas flea market, an African-American woman comes to terms with her relationship with her African sister-in-law; a renowned poet illuminates her husband’s struggle with Parkinson’s disease; an anthropologist explores the haunting cave paintings of Palo Duro canyon; and a Tejana poet describes mid-life, her love for her mother, and her love for her son. Issues covered in this anthology include sexual abuse and recovery; struggles against disease, poverty, and isolation; ethnic identity and heritage; musical roots; environmental degradation of water, air, and landscape; family and relationships; political and intellectual struggles, and more.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Bolivar Peninsula, Texas.


Updated Traditionalist/ Frontier, Early American

For over a century, south Texas was part of the northern frontier of New Spain. The colonial-period missions of the region were, along with presidios and associated communities, sociopolitical institutions designed to establish viable relations between New Spain and the many Native American groups that inhabited the region. Walter provides the reader with detailed descriptions and discussions of an impressive array of native-made and Spanish-colonial artifacts, as well as architectural and other features revealed by excavations and surveys conducted by the University of Texas at Austin and the Texas Archeological Society in 1997 and 1998.


Updated Traditionalist/ Native American, Civil War

In a situation of their choosing, the Indians of Indian Territory (roughly the modern state of Oklahoma), particularly the Five Nations, found themselves at the center of one of the battlegrounds between Union and Confederate forces during the American Civil War, between 1861 and 1865. The Civil War devastated Indian Territory: thousands of Indian soldiers and civilians were killed, whole communities were uprooted and became refugees, and almost everything of value was taken for the war effort or for basic survival. In the aftermath, Indians returned home to find many of their loved ones missing or dead, their homes in shambles, and the victorious American government’s federal Indian policy shifted, now involving the punishment of the Five Nations and removal of many other Indians to Indian Territory.
Mary Jane Warde’s *When the Wolf Came* provides a valuable and comprehensive narrative of this devastation through military history and social historical methods to reveal how the Civil War dramatically altered the lives of all the residents of Indian Territory.

**Warren, David B. *Ima Hogg: The Extraordinary Patron behind the Unusual Name.* New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2016.**

**Persistent Revisionist/Biography**

Ima Hogg (1882–1975) was a philanthropist who left her mark on Texas through dedicated support of the arts, education, and mental health. In this engaging biography, David B. Warren paints an intimate portrait of an extraordinary woman through extensive archival research and insights gleaned from years of working by Hogg’s side. The book traces Hogg’s devotion to children’s welfare, from establishing a center for children struggling with emotional challenges to serving on the Houston school board. It also describes Hogg’s efforts to establish the Houston Symphony and her generous donations of major works of art to the Museum of Fine Arts, Houston—particularly her collection of American furniture and her home, Bayou Bend. Excerpts from Hogg’s personal journals and letters, plus images from her life and photographs of landmark artworks she collected, enrich the narrative. This fascinating book celebrates Hogg’s legacy and her enduring impact on the cultural climate of an entire state.

**Warren, David B. *Traditions in Transition: Change and Material Culture in 19th Century Texas, the Lower South, and the Southwest.* Houston, TX: Museum of Fine Arts, 2018.**

**Cultural Construction/Social, Political**

At the sixth biennial David B. Warren Symposium, five scholars examined the theme of change and continuity in nineteenth-century Texas, the Lower South, and the Southwest. The resulting papers are published in this volume. Extensively illustrated and footnoted, they contribute important new scholarship to the field of American material culture.

Noted scholar Ken Hafertepe’s opening address uses the iconic paintings of immigrant artist Hermann Lungkwitz to provide an introduction and contacts for the conference’s premise of “traditions in transition.” Rowena Houghton Dasch builds her thesis on the changing face of Texas around the architecture of a nineteenth-century Austin landmark. Serena Newmark provides an intriguing international link to Texas material culture, proposing a connection between Central European furniture traditions and the objects made by immigrants from those areas to Texas. Bruce Shackelford offers another international connection in his paper, discussing the impact of the Hispanic tradition on ranching and cowboy culture in Texas. Jennifer Van Horn provides new insights into early Southern portraiture, focusing on the images of slaves, and reminding us that the symposium’s parameters extend beyond the Texas border.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**
Red Wassenich, who coined of the phrase Keep Austin Weird, is tour guide to the weirder side of Austin, Texas, through this endlessly entertaining text and over 180 color photos of colorful places, people, and doings in the states capital city. Tour the Cathedral of Junk, a three-story, sixty-ton behemoth made with hubcaps, TVs, and over 700 bicycles. Meet Leslie, the cross-dressing, semi-homeless perennial mayoral candidate. Party at the Spamarama, Austin's premier weird cook-off, known for its Spam-filled dishes from gourmet and insane recipes. Keep your eyes peeled for cruising art cars or take a Segway tour of downtown. Shop in South 1st Street's weird businesses, including Roadhouse Relics and Unemployed Democrats. Sports fans must see Austin's Roller Derby, starring the Texas Rollergirls, and bowl at the Dart Bowl, where bowling kitsch is king. For the adventurous, there is no better guide to Austin!


**Persistent Revisionist/Social, Economic, Religious**

In the mid-1960s, the charismatic César Chávez led members of California's La Causa movement in boycotting the grape harvest, and melon pickers in South Texas called a strike against growers, contesting unfair labor and wage practices in both states.

In *Farm Workers and the Churches*, Alan J. Watt shows how the religious and social contexts of the farm workers, their leaders, and the larger society helped or hindered these two pivotal actions. Watt explores the ways in which liberal expressions of Northern Protestantism, transplanted to California and combined with the pro-labor wing of the Catholic Church and the heritage of Mexican popular piety, provided a fertile field for the growth of broad support for Chávez and his organizing efforts. Eventually, La Causa was able to achieve collective bargaining victories, including a historic labor contract between California agribusiness and farm workers.

The movement did not fare as well in Texas, where the combination of a locally weak union leadership, a more conservative Southern Protestant ethos, and the strikebreaking measures of the Texas Rangers all boded ill. However, a general Chicano/a movement ultimately took permanent root in the state, because of the workers' struggle.

Watt offers a careful examination of the complex interactions among religious traditions, social heritage, and ethnicity as these factors affected the course and outcomes of these two pioneering campaigns undertaken by La Causa.


**Persistent Revisionist/Social, Economic**

When the first gusher blew in at Spindletop, near Beaumont, Texas, in 1901, petroleum began to supplant cotton and cattle as the economic engine of the state and region. Very soon, much of the workforce migrated from the cotton field to the oilfield, following the lure of the wealth being created by black gold.

The early decades of the twentieth century witnessed the development of an oilfield culture, as these
workers defined and solidified their position within the region’s social fabric. Over time, the work force grew more professionalized, and technological change attracted a different type of laborer.

Bobby D. Weaver grew up and worked in the oil patch. Now, drawing on oral histories supplemented and confirmed by other research, he tells the colorful stories of the workers who actually brought oil wealth to Texas. Drillers, shooters, toolies, pipeliners, teamsters, roustabouts, tank builders, roughnecks . . . each of them played a role in the frenzied, hard-driving lifestyle of the boomtowns that sprouted overnight in association with each major oil discovery.

Weaver tracks the differences between company workers and contract workers. He details the work itself and the ethos that surrounds it. He highlights the similarities and differences from one field to another and traces changing aspects of the work over time. Above all, Oilfield Trash captures the unique voices of the laboring people who worked long, hard hours, often risking life and limb to keep the drilling rigs “turning to the right.”


**Persistent Revisionist/Social, Political, Military**

A mysterious midnight shooting spree that began on a dirt road in Texas between Brownsville and Fort Brown on August 13, 1906, killed one civilian and shattered the lives of 167 black infantrymen who had been summarily discharged without honor by a stroke of President Theodore Roosevelt's pen. In *The Senator and the Sharecropper's Son*, John D. Weaver completes the task he began with his 1970 book *The Brownsville Raid*, which, two years later, led to the soldiers’ exoneration.

Weaver now traces the intertwined lives of Ohio's Senator Joseph B. Foraker, who risked his political career in an eloquent defense of the soldiers, who "asked no favors because they are Negroes but only for justice because they are men"; of Dorsie Willis, the Mississippi sharecropper's son who emerged from obscurity as the black battalion's last survivor; and of the New York aristocrat who linked the fates of those two men—the flamboyant and popular Theodore Roosevelt. Weaver's narrative explores these tangled lives against the background of "the color line," which W. E. B. Du Bois defined in 1903 as "the problem of the twentieth century."

*The Senator and the Sharecropper's Son* gives a powerful human dimension to the facts of history. The senator committed political suicide by championing the men caught up in this "Black Dreyfus Affair" and Dorsie Willis, who spent fifty-nine years shining shoes in a downtown Minneapolis barbershop, told a reporter, "That dishonorable discharge kept me from improving my station. Only God knows what it done to the others."


**Persistent Revisionist/Social, Economic, Ethnic**

In the early years of the twentieth century, newcomer farmers and migrant Mexicans forged a new world in South Texas. In just a decade, this vast region, previously considered too isolated and desolate for
large-scale agriculture, became one of the United States' most lucrative farming regions and one of its worst places to work. By encouraging mass migration from Mexico, paying low wages, selectively enforcing immigration restrictions, toppling older political arrangements, and periodically immobilizing the workforce, growers created a system of labor controls unique in its levels of exploitation.

Ethnic Mexican residents of South Texas fought back by organizing and by leaving, migrating to destinations around the United States where employers eagerly hired them--and continued to exploit them. In From South Texas to the Nation, John Weber reinterprets the United States' record on human and labor rights. This important book illuminates the way in which South Texas pioneered the low-wage, insecure, migration-dependent labor system on which so many industries continue to depend.


Popular Culture/Local History, Geographical, Political

Mount Pleasant lies atop a tree-covered hill in the midst of East Texas timber country. The native Caddo Indians referred to the hill as "pleasant," and so it was named. Though it hails from within the historic area known as "Devil's Triangle," the city has been dubbed "the sweetest town in Texas." This area has been alternately ignored, fought over, and claimed, proving the people of Mount Pleasant are resilient, adaptable, and consistently hardworking. It is the kind of stable community that showcases many of the strengths of America. The city's location as a byway along transportation routes, including roads, railroads, and an interstate highway, has contributed to its growth over the years as industrial businesses have come to town. Named one of the best small towns in America, it currently serves as the trailer manufacturing capital of the United States. This "bass capital of Texas" boasts more than 17,000 acres for fishing, swimming, and waterskiing, as well as bird watching along the Texas Bluebird Trail.


Illustrated/Popular Culture

An account of the challenges and opportunities faced by citizens of Hardin County. The second volume in Hardin County’s pictorial history series.


Updated Traditionalist/Political, Social, Military

When the Austins came in 1821 and opened the way for people from the States, Texas history had its real beginning. Fifteen years later San Jacinto was fought and won and for ten years more Texas was a Republic. Then after one of the greatest political battles in American history, it became a State. This twenty-five years is the heroic period of Texas history.
When the Democrats met in convention in Baltimore in 1844, the Whigs had nominated Henry Clay and declared against the annexation of Texas and ignored the acquisition of Oregon. Powerful forces among the Democrats, led by Van Buren and aided by Benton, worked to commit the party to the same course. But the Southern leaders seized the machinery of the convention, overthrew Van Buren, and named James K. Polk, of Tennessee, and boldly declared for the annexation of Texas and the acquisition of Oregon. The election of Polk committed the American people to both propositions. The advent of Texas into the Union was followed not only by all the country west to the Pacific, but North to the present Canadian border. San Jacinto set the tide of Saxon supremacy toward the Pacific and was indeed one of the decisive battles of the world.


**Popular Culture/Local History**

The middle Texas coast, known locally as the Coast Bend, is an area filled with fascinating stories. From as early as the days of de Vaca and La Salle, the Coastal Bend has been a site of early exploration, bloody conflicts, legendary shipwrecks and even a buried treasure or two. However, much of the true history has remained unknown, misunderstood and even hidden. For years, local historian C. Herndon Williams has shared his fascinating discoveries of the area's early stories through his weekly column, "Coastal Bend Chronicle." Now he has selected some of his favorites in Texas Gulf Coast Stories. Join Williams as he explores the days of early settlement and European contact, Karankawa and Tonkawa legends and the Coastal Bend's tallest of tall tales.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume focuses on tales of the Texas frontier.

**Williams, Donald. *Interlude in Umbarger: Italian POWs and a Texas Church*. Lubbock, TX: Texas Tech University Press, 2017.**

**Cultural Construction/Military, Religious, World War II**

Interned in a camp at Hereford in the Texas panhandle, more than 3,000 Italian POWs spent the last years of World War II an ocean away from their family and friends. In the last year of the war, the prisoners suffered a siege of hunger dictated by government-ordered cutbacks in rations. The men called this episode la fame and found it difficult to supplement their meager meals.

A handful of men in camp were artists, and it was this small group of prisoners who struck a deal with the priest of a nearby Catholic church. In exchange for a home-cooked meal each noon, the artists agreed to decorate the plain church with murals and carvings reminiscent of the Renaissance. This compassionate
story of courage and kindliness is as enduring as the art work that still graces the walls of a modest Catholic church in a tiny Texas town.


**Updated Traditionalist/War, Hardship**

For more than a quarter of a century, Col. Harold Simpson's multivolume work on General John Bell Hood's Texas Brigade has been the standard reference for that famed group of Civil War soldiers. Edward B. Williams, an independent scholar with a Ph.D. in history from Texas A&M University, attempts to update the previous publications with *Hood's Texas Brigade in the Civil War*. He argues that Simpson's work is in need of updating not due to the author's oversight, but because of the availability of previously unknown or inaccessible primary sources. Williams unveils a soldier-centered narrative that reflects his clear admiration for the exploits of that hardy group of Texans, Arkansans, South Carolinians, and Georgians who fought at places like Gaines Mill and Gettysburg and ended up surrendering at Appomattox Courthouse. The book is arranged chronologically, taking readers from Texas secession and the formation of the brigade to the twentieth-century reunions and remembrances of its members.


**Persistent Revisionist/Politics, Race, Civil Rights**

Thomas J. Rusk Elementary School, in Nacogdoches, Texas, houses a carved stone dedication plaque in its gymnasium’s entryway. It reads “This gymnasium is dedicated to the White children of Nacogdoches.” In those days, Nacogdoches was unapologetically segregated. It was a matter of not only custom but also of law.

In respect to segregation, Nacogdoches was little different than other communities in the Jim Crow South. Its location in Texas, however, helped to obscure this fact. While the US Supreme Court ended segregation in public schools on May 17, 1954, Nacogdoches schools were not forced to integrate until 1970.

This book is comprised of essays that paint a portrait of Nacogdoches both before and after integration. Readers will find a collection of essays written by scholars but also by people who have firsthand experience in conflicts that arose in Nacogdoches after 1970. The essays focus upon both the objective, measurable dimensions of race in Nacogdoches, but also upon the actual lived experiences of African Americans in rural East Texas.


**Cultural Construction/Politics, Regulations**
This book examines Texas regulations from the Texas Black Codes of 1866, some of the most deceptive regulations in Texas history, to contemporary Texas Child Care Licensing regulations, which perhaps symbolize some of the most audience-friendly contemporary regulations in Texas. The author focuses on the contemporary African-American audience, often categorized as distrustful of government. The rationale for looking at these two extremes of regulatory discourse is to highlight regulatory invention and style in a relatively closed system from 1866 to Post-Reconstruction labor regulations, where comment and input from the true public was not always obvious, and in a current, somewhat open system, where public comment and opinion on the content and style of regulations is more obvious. Just as clinical trials test patients' responses to new medications during various stages of injury or illness, the case studies presented in this book test the effects of contemporary Plain English translation on the various stages of regulatory writing, with the Texas Black Codes representing the most severe case of injury and the Child Care Licensing regulations representing a much healthier system. The user groups examined here are African-American contracting parties whose work or labor is regulated by government entities. A discourse analysis of historical regulations and contextual inquiry into contemporary public policy writing will show how regulatory invention has evolved and how changes in these processes affect the perceptions of a contemporary African-American audience an audience with an oral tradition for whom regulations were an introduction to technical documents, and an audience negatively affected by historical regulations. Intended Audience: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Technical Communication and Composition and Rhetoric. Undergraduate and graduate programs in public administration and public policy; the book can help public policy students understand the complexities of intercultural communication and negotiation in public policy development and implementation.


**Updated Traditionalists/Sports**

The Red River Showdown between the football teams of Texas and Oklahoma may have stated in 1900, but when economic conditions began to deteriorate during the Great Depression, tensions between the two states boil over to more than just a football game. The National Guard setting up artillery, trigger happy Texas Rangers, and Model T blockades are some of the events and skirmishes that occur during this 1931 showdown between the two states over a bridge toll that hinders individuals from taking their goods to market when the entire nation is in economic shambles.


**Persistent Revisionists/Family, Politics**

The Southwestern Historical Quarterly said ""Thanks to Wilson's extensive research and use of newspapers, legislative and court records, the author has compiled the most far-reaching study of Miriam and James Ferguson to date. . . Wilson has provided a solid, comprehensive study of the Ferguson phenomenon and their gilded influence." In the Governor’s Shadow unravels this complex tale, exposing the shocking depth of the Fergusons’ misconduct. Often using the Fergusons’ own words, Carol O’Keefe Wilson weaves together the incontestable evidence that most of the claims that Jim Ferguson made during his life regarding his conduct, intentions, achievements, and abilities, were patently false. In 1915 Governor James Ferguson began his term in Texas bolstered by a wave of voter enthusiasm and
legislative cooperation so great that few Texans anticipated anything short of a successful administration. His campaign was based on two key elements: his appeal to the rural constituency and a temporary hiatus from the effects of the continuous Prohibition debate. In reality, Jim Ferguson had shrewdly sold a well-crafted image of himself to Texas voters, carrying into office a bevy of closely guarded secrets about his personal finances, his business acumen, and his relationship with Texas brewers. Those secrets, once unraveled, ultimately led to charges brought against Governor Ferguson via impeachment. Refusing to acknowledge the judgment against him, Ferguson launched a crusade for regained power and vindication. In 1925 he reclaimed a level of political influence and doubled the Ferguson presence in Austin when he assisted his wife, Miriam, in a successful bid for the governorship. That bid had been based largely on a plea for exoneration but soon degenerated into a scandal-plagued administration.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Biography, Photography**

The TSHA is pleased to announce the return of a classic in this second edition of *Watt Matthews of Lambshead* by renowned photographer Laura Wilson. In this new edition, Wilson adds an afterword to her original award-winning photographic essay, published in 1989 when Watt Matthews was ninety years old and the vital force behind a vast West Texas ranch. Watt was the ninth and last child of pioneering parents who had established the ranch on the banks of the Clear Fork of the Brazos in 1858, and, in the words of historian David McCullough, "created a family kingdom so large and still so true to its traditional way of life that visitors sometimes have to remind themselves that it is all real." Except for four years at Princeton, Watt spent his entire life on the ranch, which had remained its own separate world into the late twentieth century. Those days are beautifully chronicled in Wilson's photographs and, in this new edition, she brings the story of Lambshead Ranch up to the present by writing of Watt's funeral and what has happened to the ranch since Watt's death in 1997.

---


**Persistent Revisionist/Economic**

Published in celebration of the centennial of Lyndon B. Johnson’s birth, *LBJ’s Neglected Legacy* is a collection of essays contributed by professionals in various fields such as history, sociology, engineering, and economics. Together they propose a new method of evaluating the impact of LBJ’s Great Society domestic policy. With each chapter focusing on a different policy area, the authors examine both the short-term results of LBJ’s programs, during his administration, and their long-term effectiveness through subsequent administrations, mostly dominated by the opposition party. Even though the lack of support, and often absence of funding, provided by Republican-led governance often muted the long-term influence of LBJ’s initiatives, his policies did expand the reach of the federal government and permanently altered the way the different levels of government interacted.

---

Cultural Construction/Judicial, Legal, Political

This is the first book-length study of a federal district court to analyze the revolutionary changes in its mission, structure, policies, and procedures over the past four decades. As Steven Harmon Wilson chronicles the court's attempts to keep pace with an expanding, diversifying caseload, he situates those efforts within the social, cultural, and political expectations that have prompted the increase in judicial seats from four in 1955 to the current nineteen.

Federal judges have progressed from being simply referees of legal disputes to managers of expanding courts, dockets, and staffs, says Wilson. The Southern District of Texas offers an especially instructive model by which to study this transformation. Not only does it contain a varied population of Hispanics, African Americans, and whites, but its jurisdiction includes an international border and some of the busiest seaports in the United States. Wilson identifies three areas of judicial management in which the shift has most clearly manifested itself. Through docket and case management judges have attempted to rationalize the flow of work through the litigation process. Lastly, and most controversially, judges have sought to bring "constitutionally flawed" institutions into compliance through "structural reform" rulings in areas such as housing, education, employment, and voting.

Wilson draws on sources ranging from judicial biography and oral-history interviews to case files, published opinions, and administrative memoranda. Blending legal history with social science, this important new study ponders the changing meaning of federal judgeship as it shows how judicial management has both helped and hindered the resolution of legal conflicts and the protection of civil rights.


Popular Culture/19th Century, Political, Economic, Social

Before Texas was part of the United States, it was a nation of its own. After gaining independence from Mexico in 1836, Texas declared itself a republic. Interesting features, including a timeline and a map, guide readers through this conflict-filled period of Texas history.

This work chronicles the history of Texas from the Texas Revolution to the end of the Republic of Texas with the acceptance of statehood in 1845.


Updated Traditionalist/Military

The Battle of the Alamo is one of the most compelling stories from American history. Students of the battle often wonder why William B. Travis and his small garrison were left alone to meet their fate at the hands of General Santa Anna. Author Richard B. Winders, the historian and curator at the Alamo, examines events that led to this epic struggle and concludes that in-fighting among the revolutionary leadership doomed the Alamo garrison.

The Texan victories of 1835 created discord among rebel leaders as various factions strove to direct the
revolution to meet their own specific goals. That bickering resulted in an almost total breakdown of Texan military forces as individual commands were swept into the political battle. The democratic fervor of the 1830s worked against building a cohesive Texan Army and was largely responsible for the twin tragedies of the Alamo and Goliad.

Informative and provocative, Sacrificed at the Alamo will appeal to general readers as well as students of the classic battle and its important place in Texas history.


**Juvenile/Biography, Economic, Social**

This biographical picture book tells the story of Winter's own father, who was a child in East Texas during the Great Depression. Lyrical prose with ragged right margins recounts details (crowded sleeping arrangements, kerosene lamps in lieu of electricity) and episodes (going with his father to get ice in the Model T, his grandmother taking a bull by the horns after it wandered into her yard) that the author himself heard in his father's stories.

East Texas, the 1930s—the Great Depression. Award-winning author Jonah Winter's father grew up with seven siblings in a tiny house on the edge of town. In this picture book, Winter shares his family history in a lyrical text that is clear, honest, and utterly accessible to young readers, accompanied by Kimberly Bulcken Root's rich, gorgeous illustrations. Here is a celebration of family and of making do with what you have—a wonderful classroom book that's also perfect for children and parents to share.


**Persistent Revisionist/Gender, Ethnic, Hardships**

Women of all colors have shaped families, communities, institutions, and societies throughout history, but only in recent decades have their contributions been widely recognized, described, and celebrated. This book presents the first comprehensive history of black Texas women, a previously neglected group whose 150 years of continued struggle and some successes against the oppression of racism and sexism deserve to be better known and understood.

Beginning with slave and free women of color during the Texas colonial period and concluding with contemporary women who serve in the Texas legislature and the United States Congress, Ruthe Winegarten organizes her history both chronologically and topically. Her narrative sparkles with the life stories of individual women and their contributions to the work force, education, religion, the club movement, community building, politics, civil rights, and culture. The product of extensive archival and oral research and illustrated with over 200 photographs, this groundbreaking work will be equally appealing to general readers and to scholars of women's history, black history, American studies, and Texas history.

**Persistent Revisionist/Economic**

This work details the growth and economic development of one of the most successful African-American neighborhoods in Texas.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Local History, Genealogical**

The Fifth Edition of this work is a Two-Volume Set. Set 1 includes the Family history, Generations 1-5, 630+ stories, 1060+ photos and Set 2 includes a complete genealogy of all descendants.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/Military, Educational, Memoir**

Within these covers, twenty-one Texas Liberators speak compellingly in their own words. They describe their discovery of the camps, their first encounters with detainees, the repression of certain memories in order to survive and live their lives, and the feeling by many that "normal" would never be normal again. This testimony allows all of us to begin to understand the sacrifices made in the name of freedom.

Accompanying many of the narratives are recent portraits of the surviving Liberators. The stark, profound images capture a range of expressions and emotions in these elderly gentlemen, leading to an even deeper connection to their experiences.

---


**Updated Traditionalist/War, Local History**

Author James R. Woodall, a 1950 graduate of Texas A&M University and a decorated veteran of the Vietnam War, carried out a dedicated search of archives, family collections, and scores of other resources to gather, for the first time, the complete stories of these seven courageous men.

*Texas Aggie Medals of Honor* will undoubtedly be of great interest to former students of Texas A&M University, members of the Corps of Cadets, and others associated with the university and its distinguished tradition of military training and service. But the book will also hold great appeal, in the words of one advance reader, “to those interested in the nation’s highest award for valor and the
individual stories of ordinary men who did extraordinary things when confronted by life-threatening situations in combat.”


Cultural Construction/Rural, Ethnicity

*The Strange Career of Jim Crow* is one of the great works of Southern history. Indeed, the book actually helped shape that history. Published in 1955, a year after the Supreme Court in *Brown v. Board of Education* ordered schools desegregated, *Strange Career* was cited so often to counter arguments for segregation that Martin Luther King, Jr. called it "the historical Bible of the civil rights movement." The book offers a clear and illuminating analysis of the history of Jim Crow laws, presenting evidence that segregation in the South dated only to the 1890s. Woodward convincingly shows that, even under slavery, the two races had not been divided as they were under the Jim Crow laws of the 1890s. In fact, during Reconstruction, there was considerable economic and political mixing of the races. The segregating of the races was a relative newcomer to the region.

Hailed as one of the top 100 nonfiction works of the twentieth century, *The Strange Career of Jim Crow* has sold almost a million copies and remains, in the words of David Herbert Donald, "a landmark in the history of American race relations."


Popular Culture/Social, Economic, Political

Bernardo was Texas' first and largest plantation during the colonial and Republic period. Jared Groce, his family, and the large contingent of enslaved African Americans made this the most successful economic enterprise in Austin's Colony. Events that occurred at Bernardo shaped the course of Texas history. This book presents the story of Bernardo, its people, and of the archaeological project that uncovered its buried remains.


Cultural Construction/Violence, Native Americans

*Violence*, expertly edited by historian Amy Louise Wood of Illinois State University, is an impressive addition to *The New Encyclopedia of Southern Culture*. In her incisive introductory remarks, Wood explains that since “every manner or dimension of human violence” cannot be addressed in a single monograph, and racial violence has had such a dramatic impact on southern culture and history, the volume’s emphasis is on “social or communal acts of violence, especially those acts white southerners perpetrated on African Americans” (2). Volume 19 also explores a diverse range of topics within the context of violence, including Native Americans, Latinos, the anti-abortion movement, arson, and suicide.
Wooster, Ralph A. *Civil War Texas*. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2014.

**Cultural Construction/Civil War, Local History, Military**

Written by one of the deans of Texas history, *Civil War Texas* provides an authoritative, comprehensive description of Texas during the Civil War as well as a guide for those who wish to visit sites in Texas associated with the war. In one compact volume, the reader or tourist is led on an exciting historical journey through Civil War Texas.

In this carefully researched work, Ralph A. Wooster describes Texas's role in the war. He also notes the location of historical markers, statues, monuments, battle sites, buildings, and museums in Texas which may be visited by those interested in learning more about the war. Photographs, maps, chronology, end notes, and bibliography provide additional information on Civil War Texas.


**Cultural Construction/ Local History, Military**

Several years ago, while writing the entry for Texas in World War II for the "New Handbook of Texas," Ralph Wooster was struck by the fact that no overall study of Texas and Texans in the second world war had been written. While a number of articles and monographs have been published concerning individual Texans and groups of Texans (such as the 36th Division and the "Lost Battalion"), he could find no published work that covered the activities of all Texans both at home and abroad during the war. Since his military service 50 years ago, Wooster has continued to be interested in the Second World War. While his primary historical specialization is the American Civil War, he has taught a course on World War II for nearly 40 years. Writing the essay for Texas in World War II for the "New Handbook of Texas" convinced him to do a book on the subject. The book is dedicated to the American men and women who fought in the war. They are truly the great generation to whom we owe a debt that can never be repaid.


**Updated Traditionalist/Civil War**

Most Americans think of the United States east of the Mississippi River when they hear of the Civil War. This association is understandable. Most of the war’s major engagements occurred east of the Mississippi River. Consequently, Texas was relegated to backwater status during and after the war. Yet, to appreciate the war’s full reach, the Texas experience needs inclusion, and Civil War scholars and aficionados owe a debt to two fine historians, Ralph A. and Robert Wooster. This second edition of *Lone Star Blue and Gray* begins with an overview of the war’s impact on Texas, serving as a backdrop for what follows. As Texas military units joined campaigns beyond the state’s borders (leaving behind a not-quite united Texas), wartime impositions reshaped people and the home front. The next sixteen essays comprise a fine-tuning of the preface, examining different facets of the war in Texas. The essays (divided into five major sections) originally appeared between 1961 and 2011 in the *Military History of the Southwest*, the *East Texas Historical Quarterly*, *Civil War History*, the *Journal of Southern History*, and
the *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*. Preceding each reprint is a short introduction summarizing the essay’s theme and providing a list of supplementary resources (articles and books) useful for further study.


**Persistent Revisionist/Education, Community**

This little book offers the best history of the Galveston medical school written so far. It is brief, devoid of all the boring details, yet interesting and enjoyable. Beginning before the Civil War as a proprietary school, the medical school at Galveston grew intermittently in reputation and excellence until it came under the aegis of the Texas university system in 1881. In 1901, the Flexnor report on all the medical schools in the United States stated that the University of Texas at Galveston was the “only school in Texas fit to continue in the education of physicians.” The school has continued to educate the majority of Texas physicians for most of the last century.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the town of Arlington, Texas.

---


**Popular Culture/Local History, Social, Political**

This unique and original compilation of Work Progress Administration slave narratives contains 145 slave narratives from the states of Oklahoma and Texas. Slave narratives from Oklahoma are difficult to obtain in print format and this title contains all of the narratives from the state. There are a vast amount of photographs included of the actual former slaves who were interviewed.

---


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the town of El Paso, Texas.

Updated Traditionalist/Political, Religious, Economic

*God Save Texas* is a journey through the most controversial state in America. It is a red state in the heart of Trumpland that hasn't elected a Democrat to a statewide office in more than twenty years; but it is also a state in which minorities already form a majority (including the largest number of Muslims). The cities are blue and among the most diverse in the nation. Oil is still king but Texas now leads California in technology exports. The Texas economic model of low taxes and minimal regulation has produced extraordinary growth but also striking income disparities. Texas looks a lot like the America that Donald Trump wants to create. And Wright's profound portrait of the state not only reflects our country back as it is, but as it was and as it might be.


Persistent Revisionist/Political, Religious, Economic

In April 2008, state police and child protection authorities raided Yearning for Zion Ranch near Eldorado, Texas, a community of 800 members of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ Latter Day Saints (FLDS), a polygamist branch of the Mormons. State officials claimed that the raid, which was triggered by anonymous phone calls from an underage girl to a domestic violence hotline, was based on evidence of widespread child sexual abuse. In a high-risk paramilitary operation, 439 children were removed from the custody of their parents and held until the Third Court of Appeals found that the state had overreached. Not only did the state fail to corroborate the authenticity of the hoax calls, but evidence reveals that Texas officials had targeted the FLDS from the outset, planning and preparing for a confrontation.

*Saints under Siege* provides a thorough, theoretically grounded critical examination of the Texas state raid on the FLDS while situating this event in a broader sociological context. The volume considers the raid as an exemplar case of a larger pattern of state actions against minority religions, offering comparative analyses to other government raids both historically and across cultures. In its look beyond the Texas raid, it provides compelling evidence of social intolerance and state repression of unpopular minority faiths in general, and the FLDS in particular.


Cultural Construction/Political, Religious

Tracing the intersection of religion, race, and power in Texas from Reconstruction through the rise of the Religious Right and the failed presidential bid of Governor Rick Perry, *Rough Country* illuminates American history since the Civil War in new ways, demonstrating that Texas's story is also America’s. In particular, Robert Wuthnow shows how distinctions between "us" and “them” are perpetuated and why they are so often shaped by religion and politics.
Drawing from memoirs, newspapers, oral history, voting records, and surveys, *Rough Country* tells the stories of ordinary men and women who struggled with the conditions they faced, conformed to the customs they knew, and on occasion emerged as powerful national leaders. We see the lasting imprint of slavery, public executions, Jim Crow segregation, and resentment against the federal government. We also observe courageous efforts to care for the sick, combat lynching, provide for the poor, welcome new immigrants, and uphold liberty of conscience.

**Wyly, Sam and Andrew Wyly. *Texas Got it Right!* New York: Melcher Media, 2012.**

**Cultural Construction/Political, Economic**

According to Sam and Andrew Wyly, it’s simple: Texas got it right! The Lone Star State’s long tradition of walking the path less traveled has made it a constantly renewing hotbed of invention and entrepreneurial can-do. From the birthplace of Whole Foods, Southwest Airlines, and Green Mountain Energy has come the innovation that has quadrupled America’s natural gas and oil reserves in the past ten years, creating good jobs across the country and abroad. The most military-friendly state in the union is now leading the country in its use of high-tech windmills and is making it more likely that we’ll soon bring an end to wars over Arab and Persian oil.

The Wylys’ new full-color, fully illustrated book of true boasts, *Texas Got It Right!* argues that the state’s success stories can inspire the rest of the country. This astute and provocative look at Texan policies, history, and culture is packed with ideas begging to be exported to the other, less fortunate 49 states.

**Young, Samuel Oliver. *A Thumb-Nail History of the City of Houston, Texas: From Its Founding in 1836 to the Year 1912.* Charleston, SC: Creative Media Partners, LLC, 2015.**

**Updated Traditionalist/Local, Political, Social**

Now, as a matter of fact, there was no good reason for the new town. The location at Harrisburg was ideal and had many advantages, naturally, that Houston had to create artificially. There was, to begin with, sixteen miles of very crooked and hardly navigable bayou to be overcome in order to reach Houston, while the new site had absolutely nothing to compensate for this disadvantage.


**Popular Culture/Local History, Political, Social**

Fort Worth is “the City of Cowboys and Culture”—and where the West begins. Its citizens highlight the Texas can-do spirit and the determination and compassion to make a difference, to be legendary. When Buckley (B.B.) Paddock persuaded the railroad to lay track west of Dallas, a city was born and so was opportunity. Cowboys like T.J. Ryon rode into town with their cattle. J. Frank Norris preached against the vices in Hell’s Half Acre while Jennie Schueber tried to rally support for a free library. Feisty entrepreneurs like Ninnie Baird and John B. Laneri baked bread and sold pasta noodles. “Cowtown” also boasts such notables as Edna Gladney, who helped countless orphans find a home; the Clark brothers,
who brought Texas Christian University home; and Claude R. Platte, who bravely served as a Tuskegee airman. These fine folks are just a sampling of Fort Worth’s fascinating—and sometimes infamous—characters.


**Popular Culture/Local History, Cultural, Photography**

In a beautiful tribute to the natural heritage of the Lone Star State, photographer Ralph Yznaga celebrates the strong connections between Texans and their trees. Inspired by the old Texas Forest Service book, *Famous Trees of Texas,* Yznaga has captured the continuing attachment we have to these magnificent reminders of our culture and history. Stunning images, stories, a detailed map, and driving directions to thirty-seven famous (and infamous) trees help us appreciate how entwined the lives of people and trees are.

The photographs in *Living Witness* premiered at the groundbreaking of the Mollie Steves Zachry Texas Arboretum at the Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Center. Set to open in 2012, the centennial of Lady Bird Johnson’s birth, the arboretum will feature descendants of historic trees in the Hall of Texas Heroes.


**Updated Traditionalist/Regional, Early Texas**

The joke was that William Tell and his family were avid bowlers but all the Swiss league records were destroyed in a fire, and now we will never know for whom the Tells bowled. Alamo scholars and aficionados do not suffer a comparable dearth of "league records"; veins of primary material lie scattered among collections across the United States and Mexico. *Altar for Their Sons* gathers from various archives "history's first draft," that is, newspaper articles reflecting contemporary attitudes and reactions: exaggerations, jingoism, patriotism along with fragmentary reports of campaigns and combat. In twelve chapters and one special illustrated essay, the author describes the turmoil in what was then northern Texas.


**Illustrated/Popular Culture**

This brief volume focuses on a series of 19th-century murders in the town of Austin, Texas.